Benchmark Jobs

Composite Market Data

Recommendations

Utah Lake Authority

Benchmark Review

5/23/2023

trüpp

Executive Director

Utah Lake Authority

SALARY BENCHMARKING 5/23/2023

Job Description Summary

Job Summary: The Executive director is the chief executive officer of the Utah Lake Authority. The role of the Executive Director is to: Manage and oversee the day-to-day operations of the Lake Authority Fulfill the executive and administrative duties and responsibilities of the Lake Authority Perform other functions, as directed by the board Essential Duties: Coordinate and direct all staff and consultant services as needed for daily operations and as may be provided by the Chair or Governing Board; Work with State Legislators to develop and fund major projects and access improvements for Utah Lake Network with local officials and business community to garner support for improvements to the Lake Develop and manage the implementation of major projects to improve the recreational amenities, ecosystem health and neighboring communities of the Lake. Act as the Lake Authority Treasurer and perform all financial duties as required; Education and Experience: Bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university in a subject related to the work of the Commission; six (6) years of related work experience; and two (2) years of the six in a supervisory role. Related degrees may include but not be limited to public administration, planning, resource management, business administration, and land conservation. A Master's degree in Public Administration or closely related field is desired.

	Base Salary		
	25th Pctl	Median 50th Pctl	75th Pctl
Benchmark - Summary of Market Data	$135,943	**$145,420**	$156,570

Economic Research Institute - 2023					Base Salary		
Benchmark Job Title	**Area**	**Experience**	**Revenue - Size**	**Industry**	25th Pctl	Median 50th Pctl	75th Pctl
Operations Director	State of Utah	NA	NA	Govt	$135,171	**$149,578**	$168,780

Directs, develops, implements, publicizes, and administers operations strategies and objectives to ensure the achievement of organization's goals and objectives.
Directs the operations function in conjunction with business growth, introduction of new operational systems, meeting organizational financial objectives, and meeting organizational goals in relation to safety, quality, and timely delivery of products or services.
Assists with development of organization's policies, practices, and attainment of operating goals, while maintaining some management responsibility.

CompAnalyst - 2023		Base Salary		
Benchmark Job Title	**Scope**	25th Pctl	Median 50th Pctl	75th Pctl
Operations Director	Colorado (State) | Government | <25 FTEs	$138,800	**$146,800**	$155,400
	Nevada (State) | Government | <25 FTEs	$138,900	**$146,900**	$155,500
	Utah (State) | Government | <25 FTEs	$130,900	**$138,400**	$146,600

Directs and oversees an organization's day-to-day operations, typically through subordinate operations managers. Implements operational policies, objectives, and initiatives. Executes operating plans and tactics to attain short- and long-term financial and mission-critical operational goals. Evaluates and optimizes current and proposed operational systems and procedures to gain efficiencies and to minimize risk. Ensures compliance with standards and regulations. Monitors financial and operational metrics to measure achievement of organizational objectives. Requires a bachelor's degree. Typically reports to top management.

M04-Director / Sr. Director : Manages a departmental sub-function within a broader departmental function. Creates functional strategies and specific objectives for the sub-function and develops budgets/policies/procedures to support the functional infrastructure. Typically requires 5+ years of managerial experience. Deep knowledge of the managed sub-function and solid knowledge of the overall departmental function.

An Invitation to Join

the

Jordan River Commission

Utah Lake Authority — November 17, 2023

Soren Simonsen
Executive Director, Jordan River Commission

The Jordan River & Parkway

Jordan River & Parkway Info

Jordan River & Watershed

- 51 mile river, through Utah's most urbanized region
- Flows north from Utah Lake to the Great Salt Lake
- 3,805 square mile watershed including the entire Utah Lake watershed
- 13 natural creek and stream tributaries, 4 waste water treatment discharges, and numerous stormwater discharges

Wildlife

- 157 "common" bird species – migratory and year round varieties
- 52 large and small mammal species
- 27 fish species – 9 families (not including invertebrates)
- 17 amphibian and reptile species

Outdoor Recreation

- 46 mile multi-use trail, part of larger 170+ mile urban trail network
- Diverse recreation opportunities include: multi-use trails and connectors, water trail, bike parks, sports parks, nature centers, wildlife preserves, fishing areas, golf courses, active and passive parks, community gardens, open space and natural lands

Regulatory Jurisdictions

Cities

- 16 municipal jurisdictions
- land use and zoning, storm water, transportation and mobility systems, parks, trails and open space, fire and public safety

Counties

- 3 counties – Utah, Salt Lake, Davis
- parks, trails and open space, transportation and mobility, public health, watershed and flood control, fire and public safety

Special Districts

- water, waste water, storm water, transportation and mobility

State & Federal

- land management, water quality, water rights, air quality, transportation and mobility, fish and wildlife protection, fire and public safety, emergency management

Brief History & Background of the Jordan River Commission

Blueprint Jordan River | 2008

Source: http://jordanrivercommission.com/wp-content/uploads/BlueprintJordanRiver_LowRes3.pdf

Blueprint Jordan River | 2008

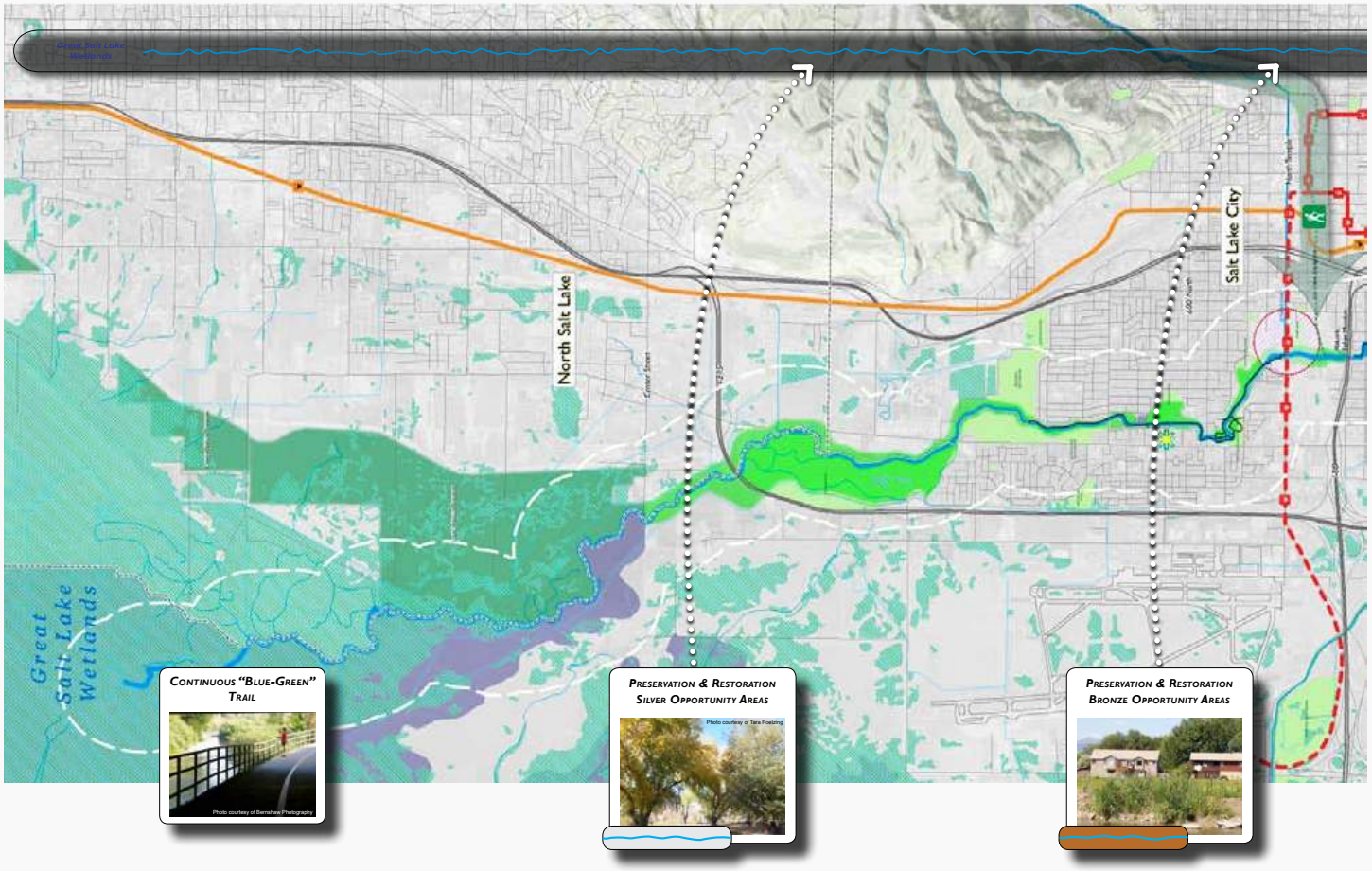
The Vision
Northern Section

LEGEND

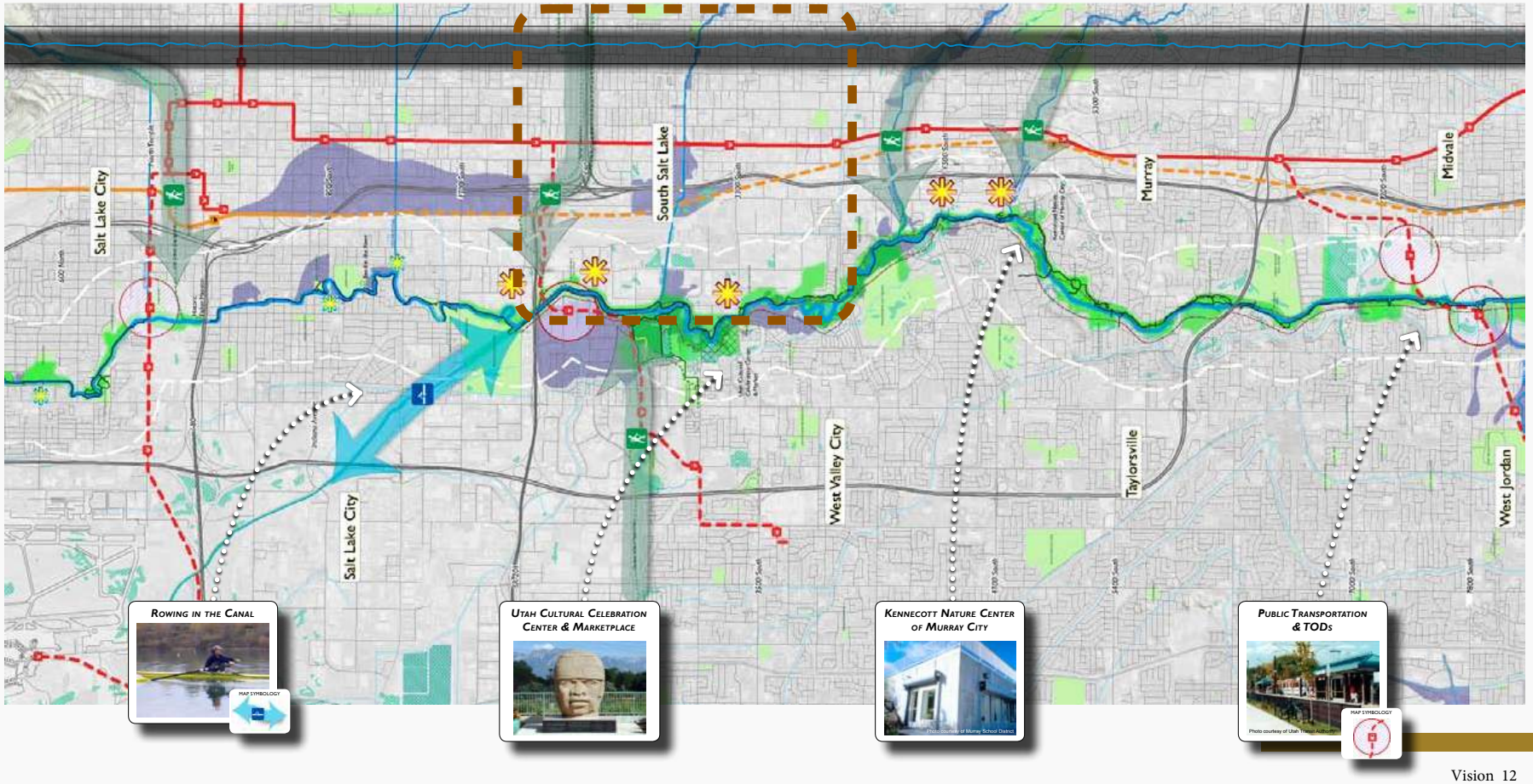
- Jordan River
- Major Stream
- Minor Stream
- Meander Corridor *(Historical)*
- Canal
- Regional Trails *(Existing and Proposed)*
- Lakes
- Wetlands *(Existing & Historical)*
- Floodplains *(100 Year)*
- TRAX Station *(Existing & Proposed)*
- FrontRunner Station *(Existing & Proposed)*
- TRAX *(Existing)*
- TRAX *(Proposed)*
- FrontRunner *(Existing)*
- FrontRunner *(Proposed)*
- Street/Highway
- Interstate

SCALE

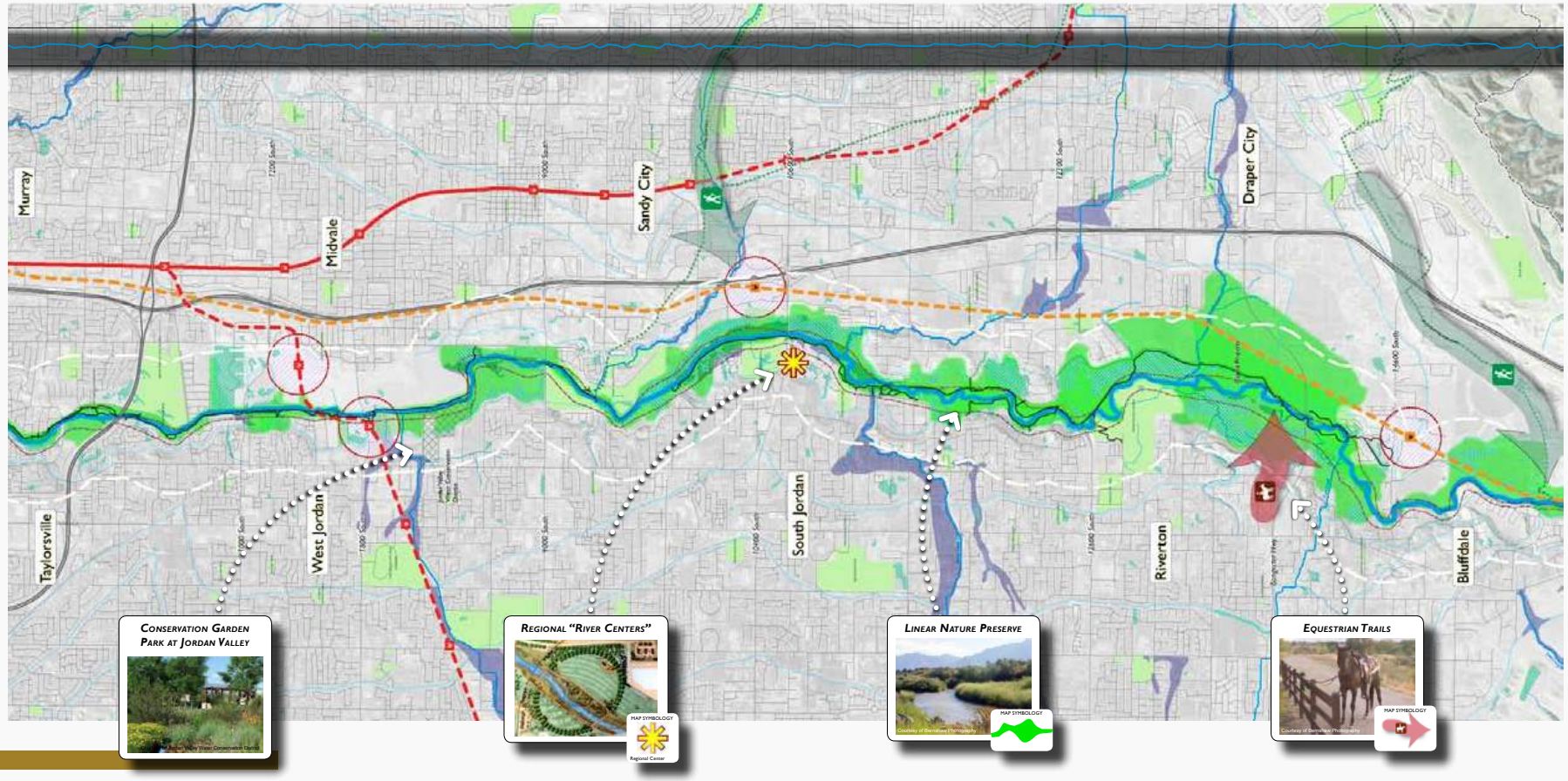
1" = 1 Mile



Blueprint Jordan River | 2008

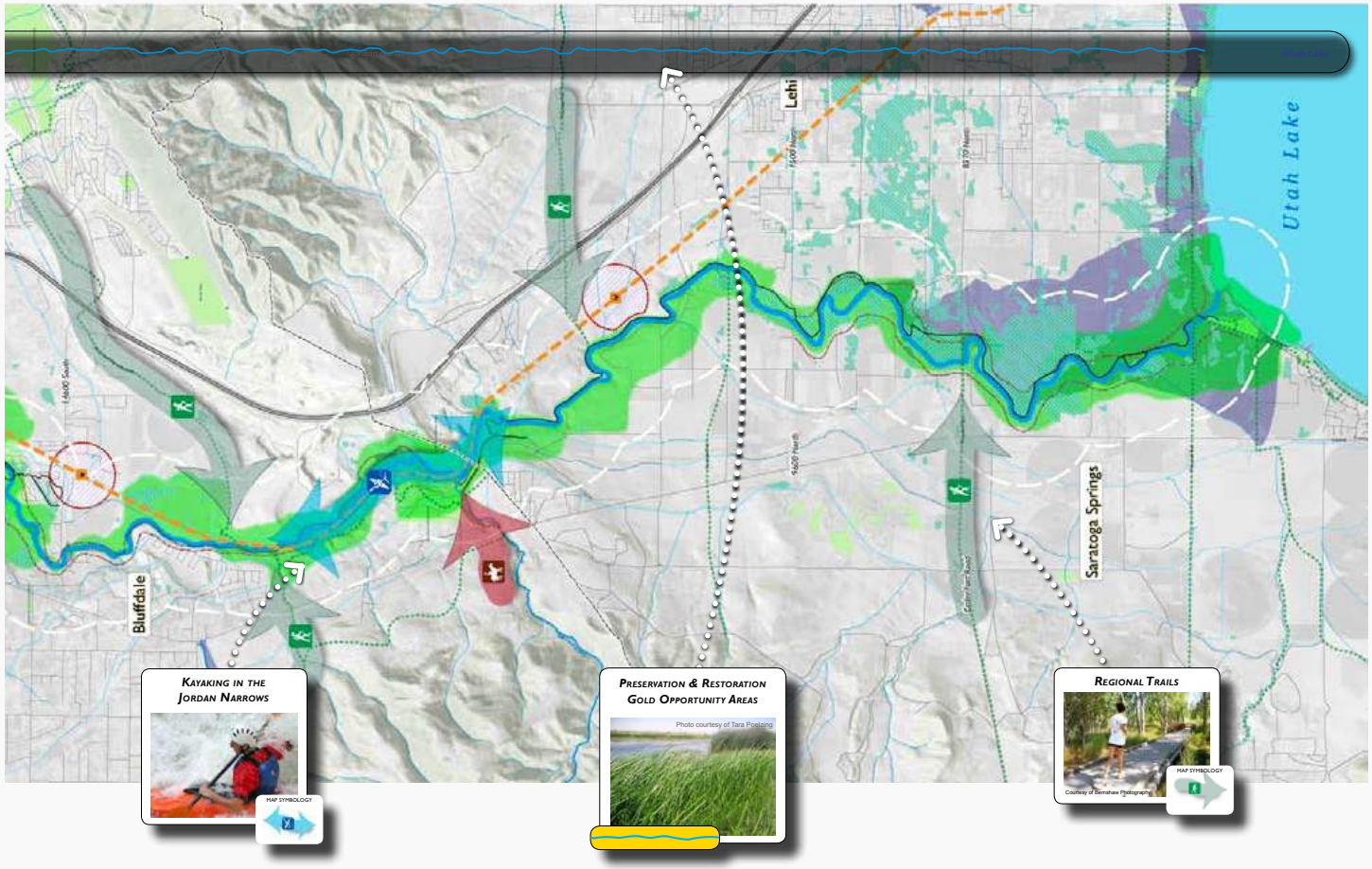


Blueprint Jordan River | 2008



Blueprint Jordan River | 2008

The Vision
Southern Section



LEGEND

- Jordan River
- Major Stream
- Minor Stream
- Meander Corridor *(Historical)*
- Canal
- Regional Trails *(Existing and Proposed)*
- Lakes
- Wetlands *(Existing & Historical)*
- Floodplains *(100 Year)*
- TRAX Station *(Existing & Proposed)*
- FrontRunner Station *(Existing & Proposed)*
- TRAX *(Existing)*
- TRAX *(Proposed)*
- FrontRunner *(Existing)*
- FrontRunner *(Proposed)*
- Street/Highway
- Interstate

SCALE

1" = 1 Mile

Blueprint Jordan River | 2008

- **Conserve and rehabilitate** natural river features and functions where possible
- **Expand and restore** wetlands and habitats
- **Manage stormwater** in the river and tributaries to improve water quality
- **Preserve and improve buffers** between the River and the built environment
- **Integrate complementary development** design standards into the River corridor
- **Remove physical barriers to boating** with alternatives that allow for flood control, water quality, recreation, and habitat improvements
- **Encourage active transportation** with a regional trail that connect communities to each other and to the Parkway

Jordan River Commission Organization

Commission formed by an Interlocal Cooperation Agreement in August 2010

Governing Board

- **Interlocal Partner Agencies**
  - 16 Cities
  - 2 Counties : Salt Lake; Davis
  - Legislative Appointee
  - Governor's Office Appointee
  - 4 State Agencies : DNR, DEQ, DOT, UTA
  - 6 Special Districts : Water & Sewer Districts
- **15 Ex-Officio Partner Organizations Appointed by Board**
  - Nonprofit Education & Recreation Organizations
  - Corporations & Businesses, including land managers
  - Stakeholders & Community Members
  - 3 Open Seats Currently Available

Jordan River Commission Organization

Governing Board

- Representatives (and Alternates) of Interlocal Agency Members
  - Elected officials from Cities & Counties, appointed by their legislative body
  - Executive representatives from other agencies appointed by their governing board
- Representatives (and Alternates) of Ex-Officio Partners
  - Executive representative designated by the organization

Jordan River Watershed Council

- Voting Members – All Governing Board Representatives, except state and federal agencies
  - Ex-Officio partner organizations aligned to include diverse water interests outlined in the Watershed Council Act
- Advisors – Governing Board Representatives from state and federal agencies

Jordan River Commission Organization

Technical Advisory Committee

- Representatives from Cities & Counties
  - Public Land Managers
  - Public Works & Utilities
  - Parks & Recreation
  - Community Development
- State & Federal Environment and Transportation Agency Partners
- Education & Recreation Organization Technical Experts

Event Advisory Committee

- Tier 1 : Signature Commission Events
  - Get to the River Festival
- Tier 2 : Commission Sponsored & Partnered Events
  - Golden Spoke / City Nature Challenge / Range to River Relay
- Tier 3 : Commission Supported Events & Activities
  - Zoo, Aviary & Museum Events / City & County Events
- Tier 4 : Resource for Other Community Events & Activities
  - Earth Day / Latino Conservation Week /

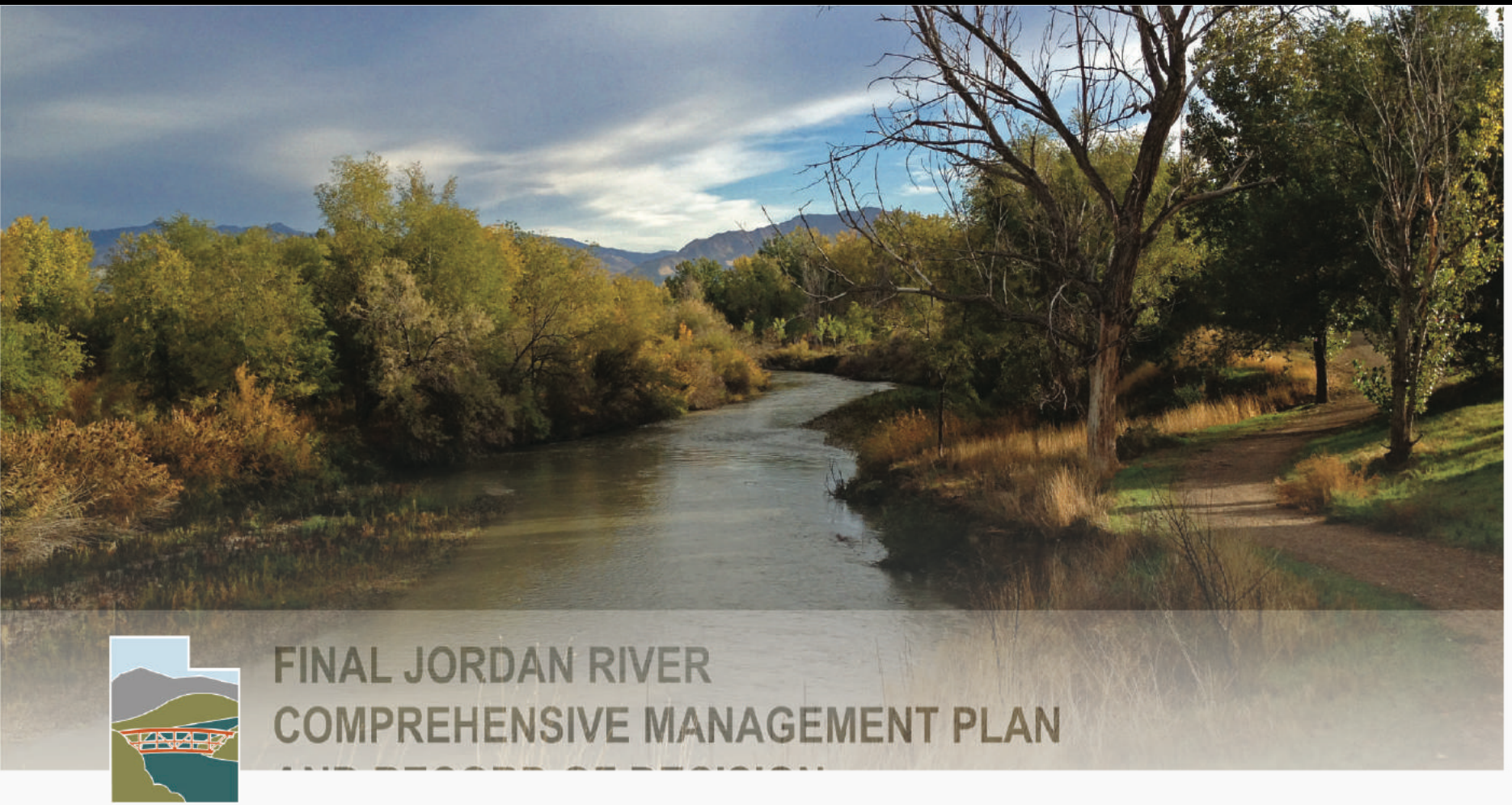
Best Practices Guidebook | 2013

Source: http://jordanrivercommission.com/wp-content/uploads/BP-high-res-for-web.pdf

Best Practices Guidebook | 2013

- **Address better ways to build within the river corridor**
  - low impact riverfront development
- **Enhance open space habitats**
  - preserve remaining natural open spaces and develop appropriate buffers and transitions with more urban areas
- **Provide for compatible recreation opportunities**
  - promote passive recreation in more natural environments
- **Improve stormwater practices**
  - address stormwater systems and impervious runoff, which is one of the most significant impacts on water quality

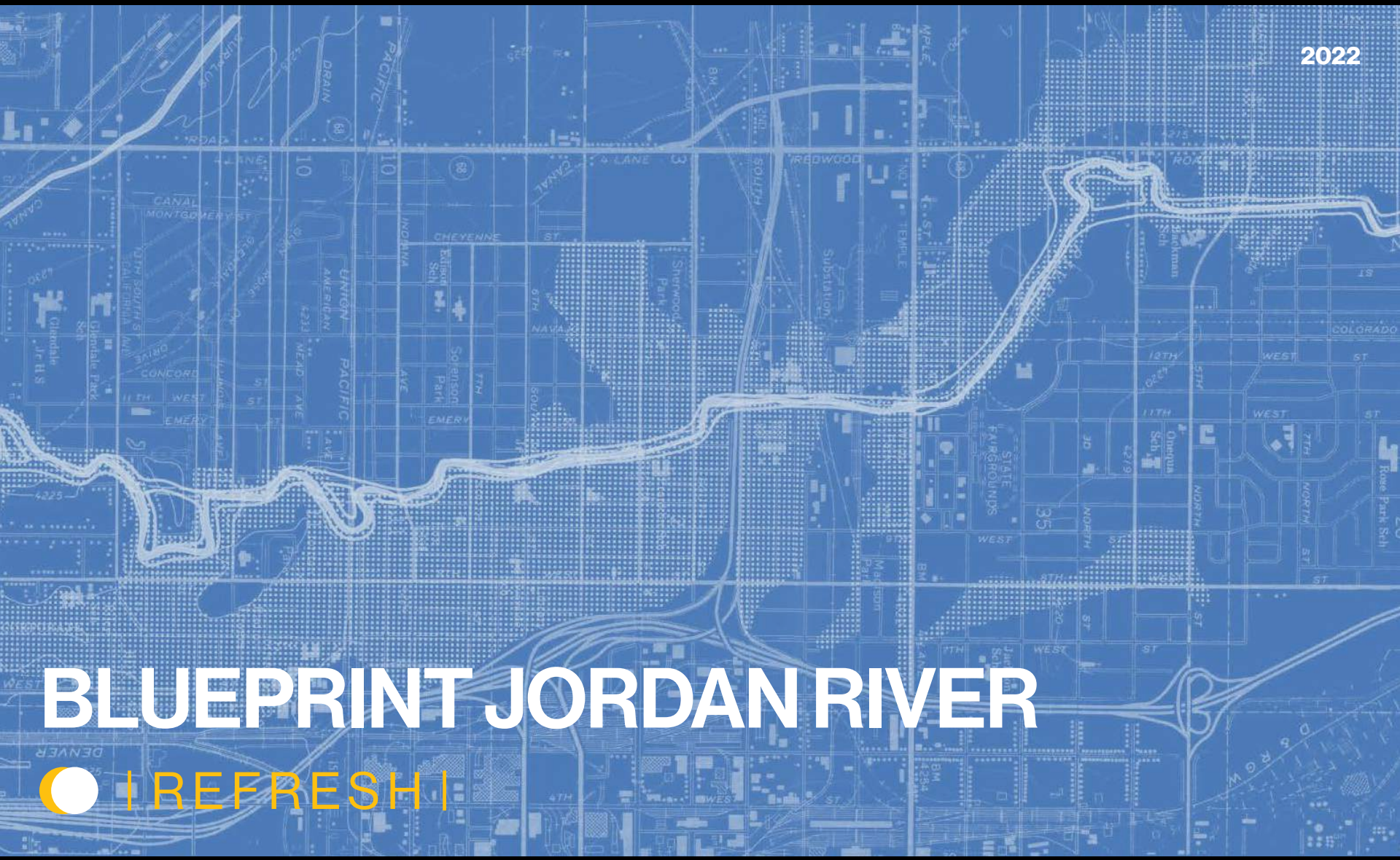
Comprehensive Management Plan | 2017



Source: https://forestry.utah.gov/images/statelands/jordanriver/JRCMP_FINAL_Combined_20170106_Compressed.pdf

Comprehensive Management Plan | 2017

- Create the first comprehensive management plan for Jordan River sovereign lands (i.e., the planning area).
- Ensure that sovereign lands management remains consistent with Public Trust obligations.
- Incorporate principles of multiple-use while conserving natural and cultural resources.
- Integrate existing information, data, and scientific research that have been developed on the Jordan River into clear and consistent management practices.
- Coordinate with Utah Department of Natural Resource (DNR) divisions, Utah Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) divisions, and other government entities regarding management, permitting, maintenance, planning, and research on the Jordan River.


2022
BLUEPRINT JORDAN RIVER
| REFRESH |

REFRESHING THE BLUEPRINT

From March through October 2020, extensive public engagement measured how Utahns' perceptions, concerns, ideas, and interests for the Jordan River Parkway have changed over the last 10+ years. Over 8,000 people contributed their thoughts and ideas to the refreshed vision for the Jordan River Parkway in focus groups, online meetings, and an online survey.

PHASE ONE: LISTENING

The Refresh project team created and convened expert working groups organized around seven topics — water quality and quantity, recreation, habitat and conservation, education and stewardship, access and transportation, river-oriented development, and public health and safety. In March 2020 the working groups reviewed the goals from the 2008 Blueprint Jordan River and identified successes, shortcomings, and updates to reflect the needs of the next decade. In May 2020, Envision Utah hosted a three-day virtual public focus group with 75 participants to explore public perceptions of and aspirations for the Jordan River Parkway in depth. Envision Utah also held two online public meetings following the focus groups which allowed those who missed registration for the three-day focus group to share their thoughts and ideas for the Jordan River Parkway in an open forum format.

PHASE TWO: SURVEY

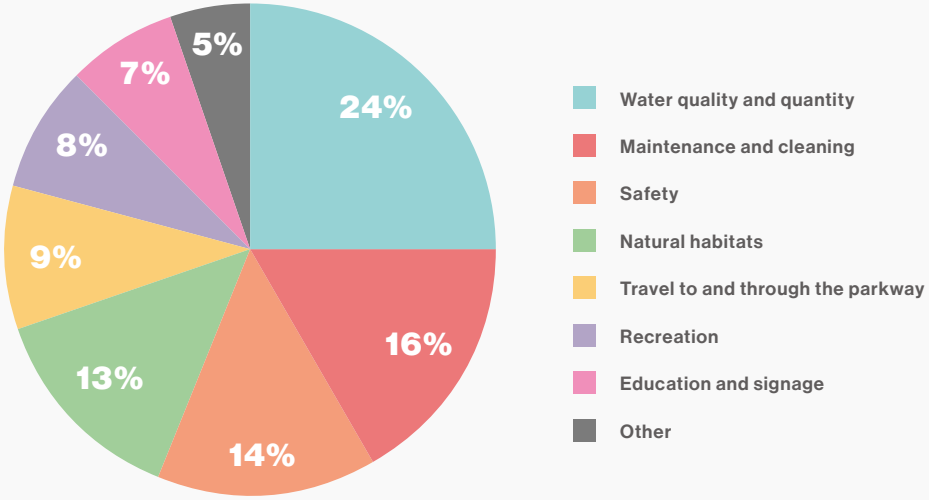
The topical working groups and public meetings informed the next stage of public engagement—the Blueprint Jordan River Refresh online survey. The survey explored public priorities at macro and micro levels for several topics. Promotional strategies including social media outreach, paid advertising, media stories, partner outreach, and lawn signs posted throughout the Parkway helped the survey to reach a broad and statistically significant sample of regional residents.

A gift card drawing incentivized people to complete the survey, which was offered in English and Spanish. The survey was broadly representative and statistically significant. However, people with lower incomes, less education, limited English language ability, and people who identify as Hispanic or Latinx participated in the survey at proportionally lower rates. Future efforts should commit additional time and effort to reaching lower income and multicultural communities. The complete survey results can be viewed in Reference Document 3 on the vision webpage.

PHASE THREE: STRATEGIZING

Following the public survey, expert working groups reviewed survey results and developed implementation strategies that furthered public priorities via a virtual whiteboard brainstorming activity. The Refresh consultant team—Envision Utah, Environmental Planning Group, River Restoration, and Alta Planning + Design—translated the goals and strategies identified during the public and working groups engagement into the Blueprint Jordan River vision and action plan.

PRIORITIES FOR IMPROVING THE JORDAN RIVER PARKWAY

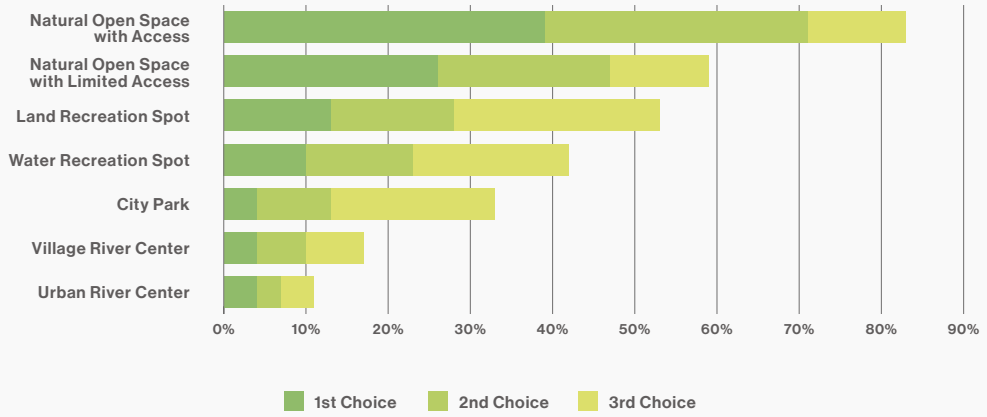


When respondents were asked to allocate an imagined budget for the Jordan River Parkway, they ranked water quality and quantity, maintenance and cleaning, safety, and natural habitats as their top public priorities.

Social media posts by project partners and paid social media advertising generated the most survey responses.

Lawn signs posted in English and Spanish throughout the parkway prompted people visiting or traveling through the Jordan River Parkway to take the survey.

IMPORTANT PLACES TO CREATE AND PRESERVE IN THE JORDAN RIVER PARKWAY



The survey identified natural open spaces with or without public access as the most important places in the parkway, followed by recreational spaces.

PERCEPTIONS OF THE JORDAN RIVER PARKWAY

Survey respondents rated the Jordan River Parkway highly on importance, accessibility, beauty, and nature. Perceptions about recreation opportunities, safety, and cleanliness were mixed.

THE VISION

THE EMERALD RIBBON OF THE WASATCH FRONT

Utahns envision a parkway that contains **pleasant natural areas** and **a healthily functioning river** that provides **quality habitat for wildlife**; is **safe**, **clean**, and **well- maintained**; and offers **great recreation**, **leisure**, and **educational opportunities** in natural and improved settings from lake to lake. Further, they see a parkway that **supports physical and mental health** and that makes **stewards and advocates** of its visitors.

ACTION PLAN

The following pages outline an action plan to achieve the vision for the Jordan River Parkway. The action plan encompasses community priorities and ideas for the Parkway while providing an implementation framework, or "blueprint," for elected officials, community members, landowners, and local organizations.

The action plan is divided into seven topic sections containing broad goals, subgoals, and strategies that support the vision for the Jordan River Parkway. Overarching goals and subgoals help chart a course for improvements to the Parkway, while actionable strategies guide implementation. Since the Jordan River Parkway contains so many unique segments, not all goals, subgoals, and strategies are applicable to all 51 miles. Instead, the action plan serves as a flexible tool and a point of reference for coordinating voluntary efforts. Similarly, no one entity can implement all the strategies independently. All government, volunteer, business, and non-profit organizations with an interest in the Jordan River Parkway have a part to play in achieving the vision.

Throughout the Action Plan, topics, goals, sub-goals, and strategies are loosely organized in priority order as directed by topic experts and public input. Different goals and strategies are often complementary or even completely dependent on one another. Each goal must be addressed if the Blueprint Jordan River vision is to be fully realized.

OVERARCHING STRATEGIES

While specific strategies vary widely, there are a few overarching strategies that echo throughout the Action Plan.

The first is the need to foster a culture of collaboration among all those working to improve the Jordan River Parkway. Implementation partners should regularly communicate with other organizations and play an active role in the Jordan River Commission; local governments should nurture a two-way relationship with community members that includes engagement and volunteerism, in addition to developing education, programming, best practices, incentives, and regulations.

The second strategy is to approach the Jordan River Parkway as a complex system within a regional context. This perspective is not only important for watershed issues, but also for ecosystems, transportation, recreation, and development.

The third strategy is to use monitoring, reporting, and iteration to adapt to the ever-changing needs and conditions of the Parkway.

The fourth strategy found throughout the action plan is the need to use new and existing funding sources, including grants, state and local governmental budgets, federal funds, and private spending to enable implementation.

HABITAT AND NATURAL SYSTEMS

- Protect and preserve natural open spaces
- Manage habitats and natural ecosystems

WATER AND THE RIVER

- Use a coordinated watershed approach to improve water quality
- Manage river flows for natural river function
- Enhance the hydrological function of the river

COMFORT AND INCLUSIVITY

- Make the Parkway a welcoming place for visitors of all abilities, backgrounds, and circumstances
- Comprehensive maintenance, trash removal, and cleaning
- Mitigate homelessness

RECREATION

- Support, expand, and enhance opportunities for recreational uses and active transportation throughout the Parkway

SAFETY AND WELLBEING

- Improve safety and security while fostering a comfortable environment for recreation and leisure
- Add balanced lighting solutions and surveillance to improve visibility while minimizing impacts to wildlife
- Manage wildfire risk and prepare for response and recovery

DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSPORTATION

- Improve access to the Parkway and enhance the Parkway's role as a regional transportation corridor
- Ensure that development highlights the Jordan River and enhances the Parkway
- Promote harmony between infrastructure and river functions

COMMUNICATIONS, EDUCATION, AND ART

- Improve visitor experience, wayfinding, point of interest identification, and education
- Provide experiential learning opportunities for visitors to the Parkway
- Support art, placemaking, and community engagement

Blueprint Jordan River | 2022 Refresh

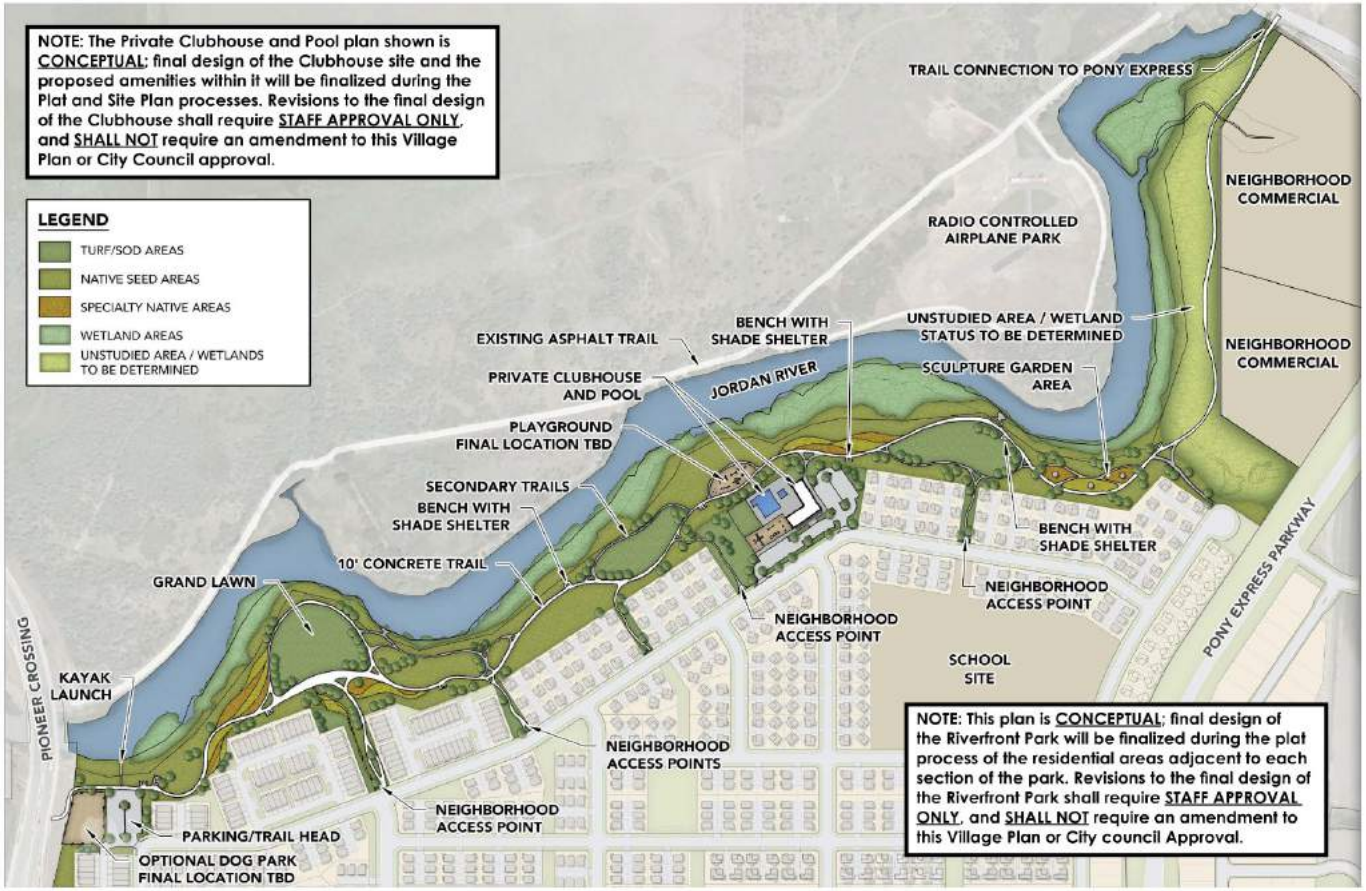
- **Habitat & Natural Systems** : protect & preserve natural open space, and manage habitats & natural ecosystems
- **Water & The River** : develop a coordinated watershed approach, manage River flows to enhance natural functions
- **Comfort & Inclusivity** : improve access and use for all abilities, backgrounds & circumstances, improve maintenance, and mitigate impacts of homelessness
- **Recreation** : support, expand & enhance outdoor recreation
- **Safety & Wellbeing** : improve safety & security, balance lighting solutions for safety and wildlife, manage wildfire risks
- **Development & Transportation** : improve Parkway access and enhance regional transportation functions, highlight and enhance the River with adjacent development and infrastructure
- **Communications, Education & Art** : improve wayfinding, points of interest, experiential learning, art & placemaking

Current Projects, Programs & Partnerships

River Oriented Development

Wander | Saratoga Springs

SECTION 14b - RIVERFRONT PARK CONCEPTUAL SITE PLAN



River Oriented Development

The Point | Draper

River Oriented Development

North Temple Corridor | Salt Lake City

Master Plan Site View

Jordan Riverwalk District
1. New Pedestrian Entry from Constitution Park
2. New ADA Kayak Launch
3. Improved Jordan River Bank
4. New Sloped Lawn
5. New Jordan Riverwalk
6. New Micro Retail or Storage

Historic Core District
7. Little Hands on the Farm
8. Renovated Barn (Formerly "Market")
9. New Landscaping (Formerly Hog Area)
10. Renovated Barn (Formerly Sheep)
11. Renovated Barn (Formerly Cattle)
12. Renovated Barn (Formerly Cattle - now International Market)
13. Renovated Barn (Formerly Goats)
14. New Storage Building
15. New Concessions
16. Pioneer Building
17. Restrooms
18. New Ferris Wheel
19. New Removable Shade Structures

Conference and Expo District
20. Deseret Building
21. Wildlife Building
22. New Consolidated Parking
23. Grass Mall
24. Heritage Building
25. Grand Building
26. Promontory Building
27. Administration Building
28. New Administration Building Addition
29. New Pedestrian Entrance and Lawn
30. New Exposition Hall
31. New Planting and Re-striping in Parking Lot
32. New Rideshare Pick-up/Drop-off
33. Zion Building
34. Food Court

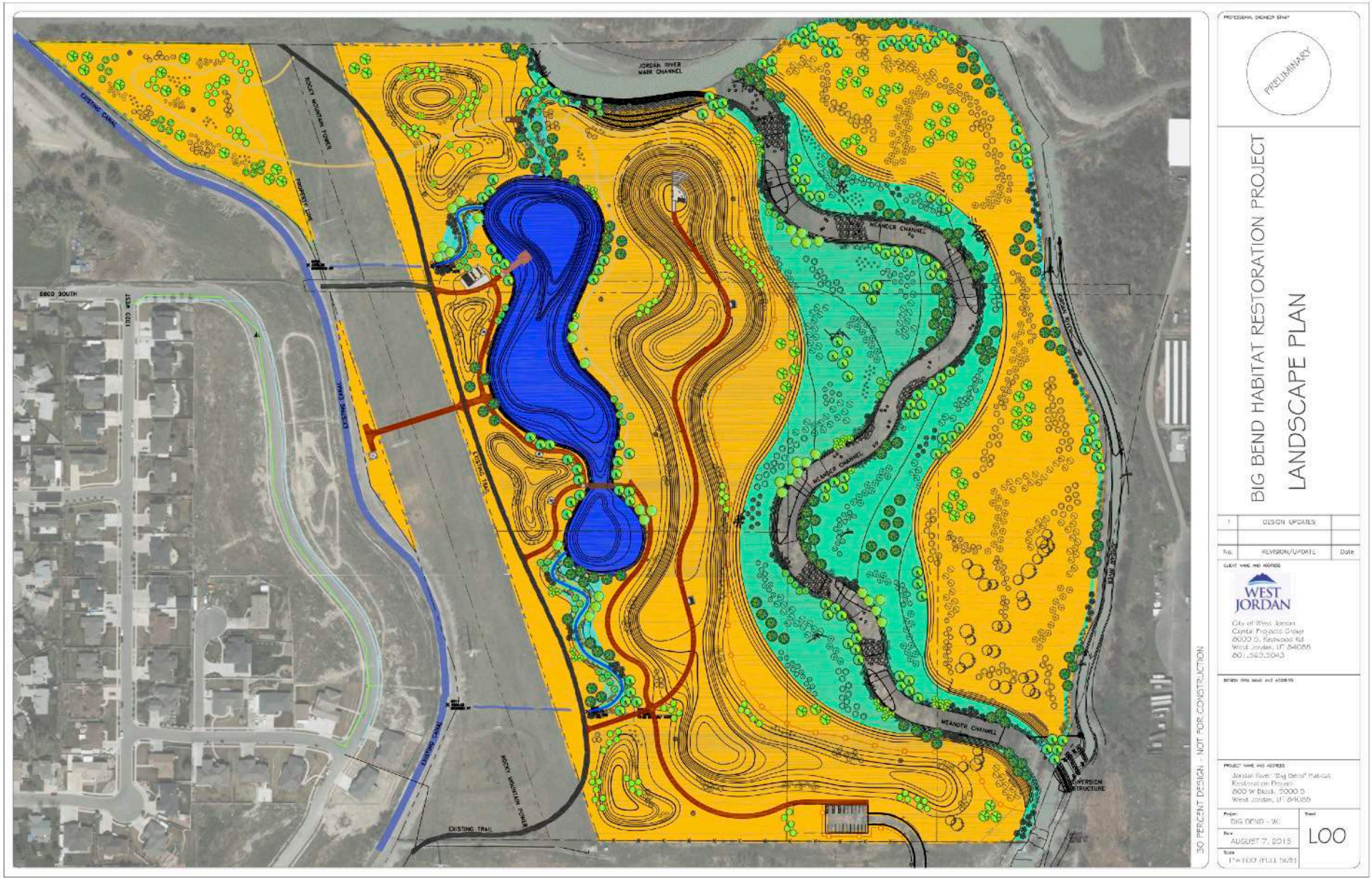
Adventure District
35. New Climbing Gym
36. New Entrance Plaza
37. New Grandstands
38. Existing Van's Skatepark
39. New Ropes Course
40. New Parking Striping for Trailers/Cars
41. New Entry Drive

Animal Experience District
42. Restrooms
43. New Removable Shade Structures
44. Days of '47 Arena
45. Arena Warm-up Area
46. Hospitality Building (Arena Support)
47. New Trailer Parking and Staging Area
48. New Maintenance Building
49. New Maintenance Storage
50. New Poultry Barn/Barnyard Friends
51. New Cattle Barn
52. New Sheep Barn
53. New Hog Barn
54. New Show Arena
55. New Goat Barn
56. Relocated Yellow Slide

Hospitality District (Lot A)
57. New Hotel
58. Parking/Flex space
59. New Pedestrian Bridge
60. Improved Jordan River Bank

White Ballfield District
61. New Retail Pad
62. New Flex Office Space
63. New Parking Structure
64. New Residential Housing with Ground Floor Retail
65. New Residential Housing with Parking

Open Space Preservation & Restoration



Open Space Preservation & Restoration

Parkway Trail & Connections

Parkway Trail & Connections

Parkway Trail & Connections

Water Trail & Boating Access

Water Trail & Boating Access

Water Trail & Boating Access

Wayfinding & Signage

Signature Events

April

September

May

City Nature Challenge

Golden Spoke

Get to the River Festival

Volunteer Coordination | Weed Management

Volunteer Coordination | Litter Cleanup

Volunteer Coordination | Restoration

Environmental & Recreation Education

Environmental & Recreation Education

Environmental & Recreation Education

Mitigating Impacts of Homelessness

Mitigating Impacts of Homelessness

Mitigating Impacts of Homelessness

Mitigating Impacts of Homelessness

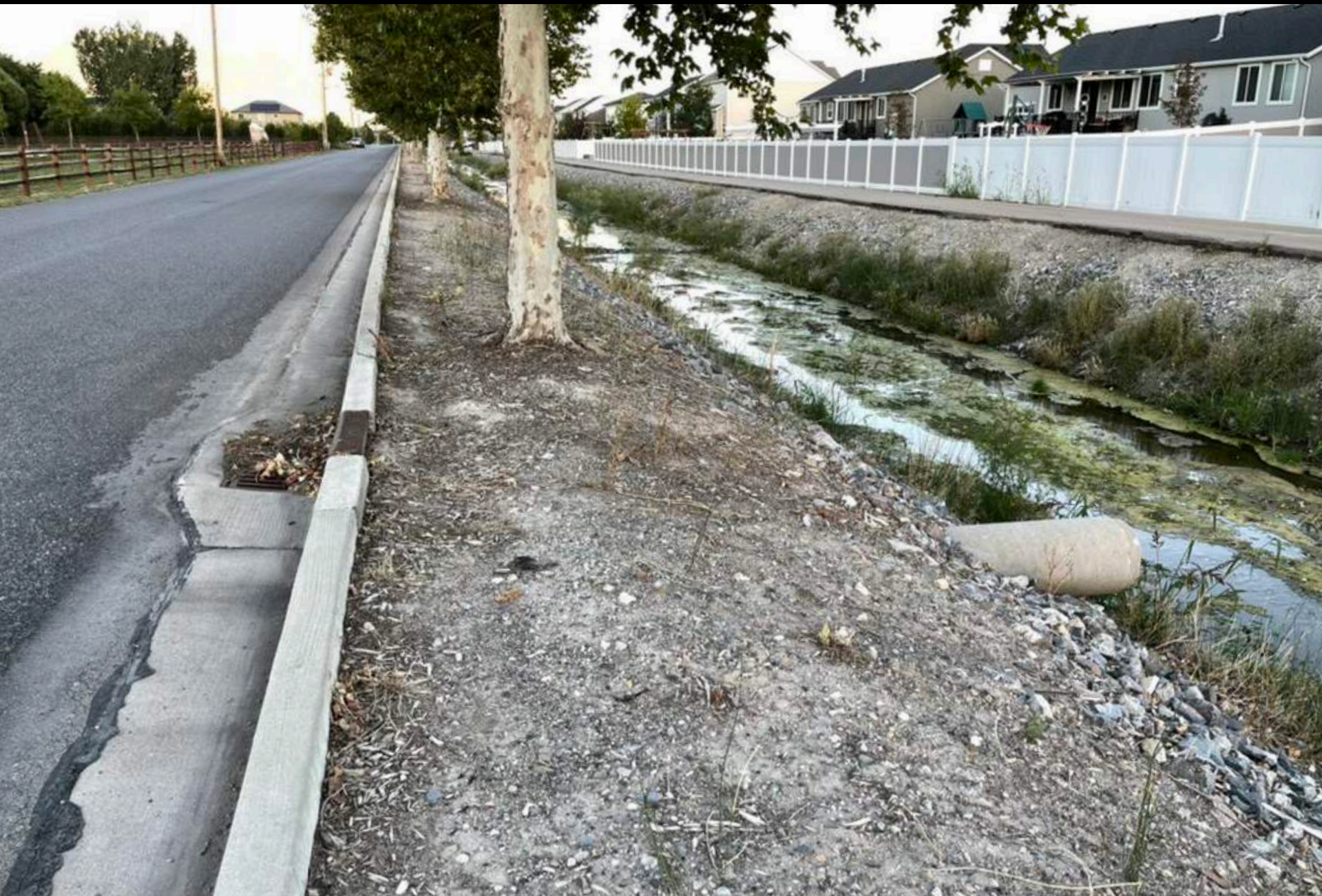
Improving Beneficial Water Flows

Improving Beneficial Water Flows

Addressing Pollution and Water Quality

Addressing Pollution and Water Quality

Addressing Pollution and Water Quality

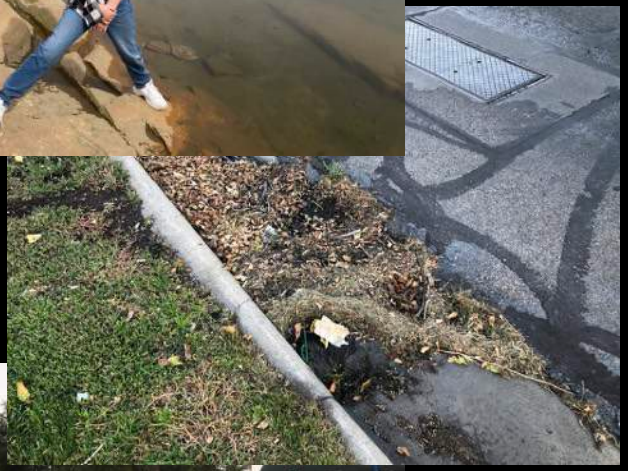


Addressing Pollution and Water Quality

Addressing Pollution and Water Quality

Addressing Pollution and Water Quality

#LoveYourWatershed



Millcreek's
Love Your Watershed
Community Service Event Kickoff

Friday, October 2, 2020

Millcreek City Hall

3330 S 1300 E
Millcreek, UT 84106
4:00 - 7:00 PM

Educational Activities • Food Trucks

We're working to improve water quality in the watershed of the Jordan River and our canyon creeks, and there's an important role we all can play. Did you know that the litter, leaves and sediment, and chemicals that get washed down the storm drains from our streets, gutters, parking lots and driveways when it rains and snows flow directly into these natural waterways? These pollutants and organic matter all have have a major negative impact on water quality!

Please join us to kick off our **#LoveYourWatershed** Millcreek community service event on Friday, October 2nd. Come enjoy educational activities and food trucks to while helping to clean up our City Hall area. For the ultimate social distance option, you can also participate right from your own home or business.

We encourage everyone to get involved and participate going forward on the First Friday of each month by pledging to clean the gutters, parking lots and driveways around your home and business! Share your photos and experiences on social media with **#LoveYourWatershed**.

FOR MORE INFO CONTACT:
Josie Angerhofer
jangerhofer@millcreek.us
801-214-2761

MILLCREEK

JORDAN RIVER COMMISSION

Find | Follow | Explore | Share | Sustain
JordanRiverCommission.com
BlueprintJordanRiver.org
MyJordanRiver.org
GetToTheRiver.org
JordanRiverFriends.org
LoveYourWatershed.org
NatureWorksAlliance.org
#JordanRiverParkway #OurRiverOurFuture
#GetToTheRiver #MyJordanRiver #NatureInTheCity
#LoveYourWatershed #LitterAndLeaves
JordanRiverComm
@JordanRiverComm
@JordanRiverComm
GetToTheRiver
@GetToTheRiver

Questions & Comments

Thank You!

An Invitation to Join

the

Jordan River Commission

Utah Lake Authority — November 17, 2023

Soren Simonsen
Executive Director, Jordan River Commission

The Jordan River & Parkway

Jordan River & Parkway Info

Jordan River & Watershed

- 51 mile river, through Utah's most urbanized region
- Flows north from Utah Lake to the Great Salt Lake
- 3,805 square mile watershed including the entire Utah Lake watershed
- 13 natural creek and stream tributaries, 4 waste water treatment discharges, and numerous stormwater discharges

Wildlife

- 157 "common" bird species – migratory and year round varieties
- 52 large and small mammal species
- 27 fish species – 9 families (not including invertebrates)
- 17 amphibian and reptile species

Outdoor Recreation

- 46 mile multi-use trail, part of larger 170+ mile urban trail network
- Diverse recreation opportunities include: multi-use trails and connectors, water trail, bike parks, sports parks, nature centers, wildlife preserves, fishing areas, golf courses, active and passive parks, community gardens, open space and natural lands

Regulatory Jurisdictions

Cities

- 16 municipal jurisdictions
- land use and zoning, storm water, transportation and mobility systems, parks, trails and open space, fire and public safety

Counties

- 3 counties – Utah, Salt Lake, Davis
- parks, trails and open space, transportation and mobility, public health, watershed and flood control, fire and public safety

Special Districts

- water, waste water, storm water, transportation and mobility

State & Federal

- land management, water quality, water rights, air quality, transportation and mobility, fish and wildlife protection, fire and public safety, emergency management

Brief History & Background of the Jordan River Commission

Blueprint Jordan River | 2008

Source: http://jordanrivercommission.com/wp-content/uploads/BlueprintJordanRiver_LowRes3.pdf

Blueprint Jordan River | 2008

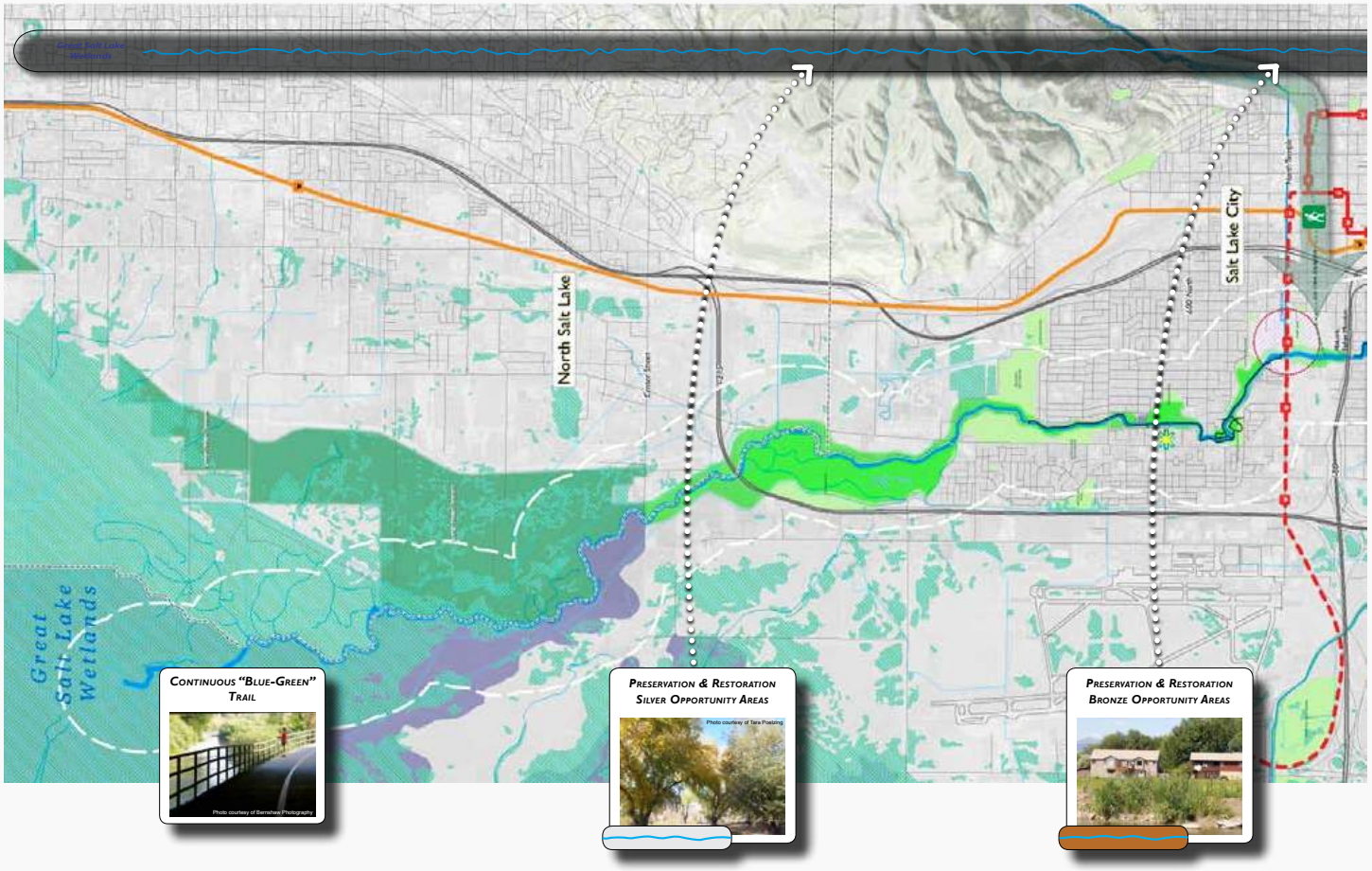
The Vision
Northern Section

LEGEND

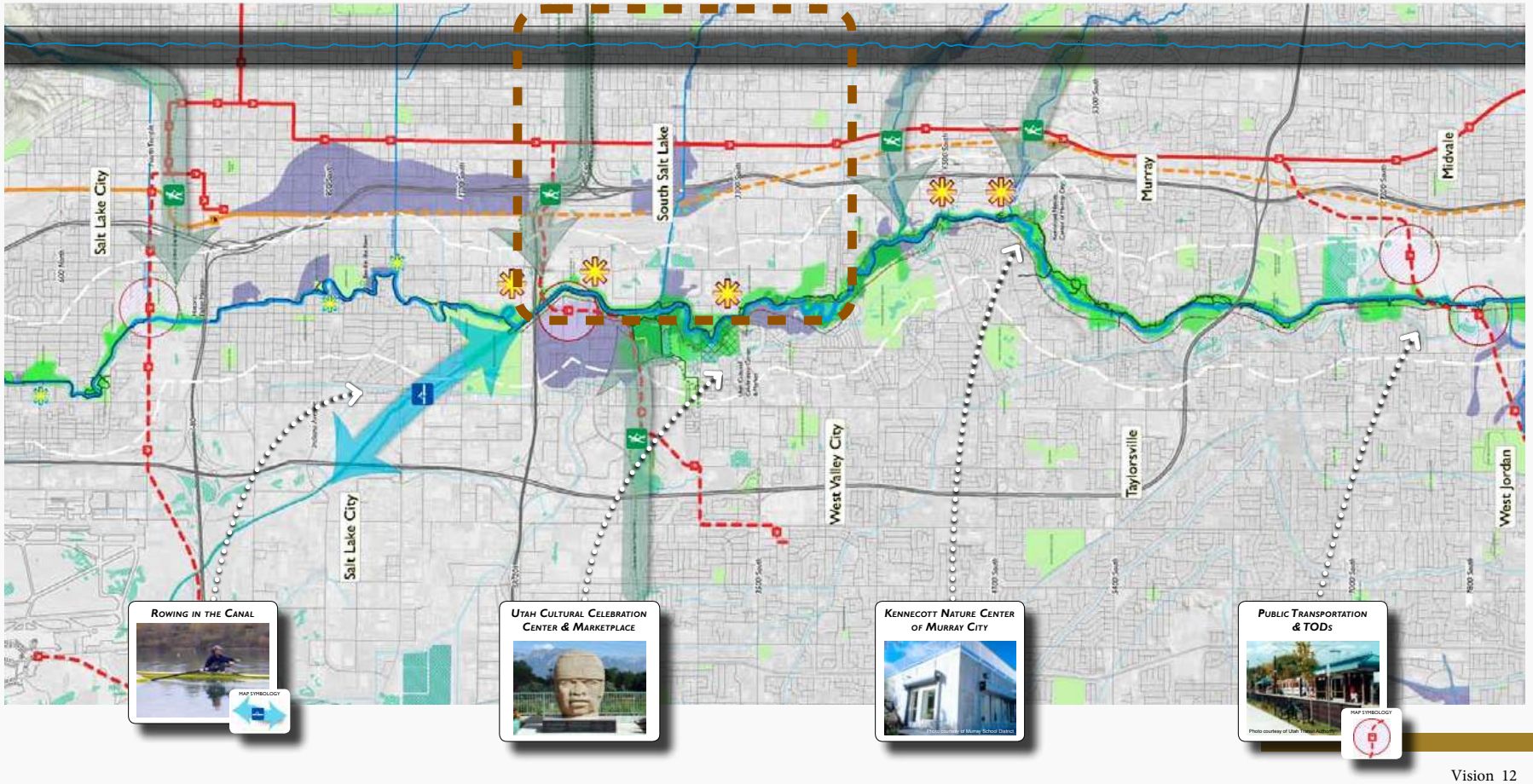
- Jordan River
- Major Stream
- Minor Stream
- Meander Corridor *(Historical)*
- Canal
- Regional Trails *(Existing and Proposed)*
- Lakes
- Wetlands *(Existing & Historical)*
- Floodplains *(100 Year)*
- TRAX Station *(Existing & Proposed)*
- FrontRunner Station *(Existing & Proposed)*
- TRAX *(Existing)*
- TRAX *(Proposed)*
- FrontRunner *(Existing)*
- FrontRunner *(Proposed)*
- Street/Highway
- Interstate

SCALE

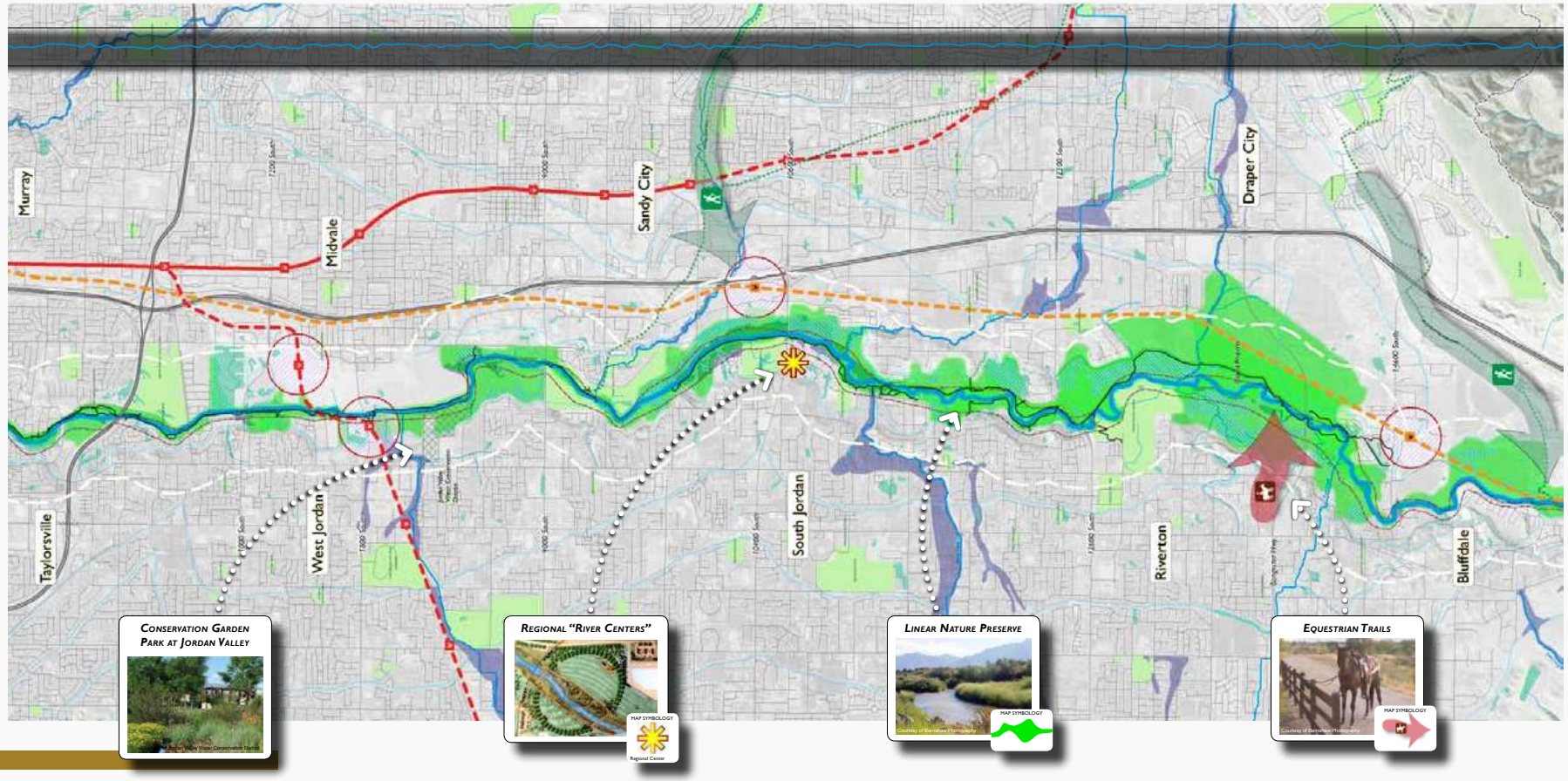
1" = 1 Mile



Blueprint Jordan River | 2008

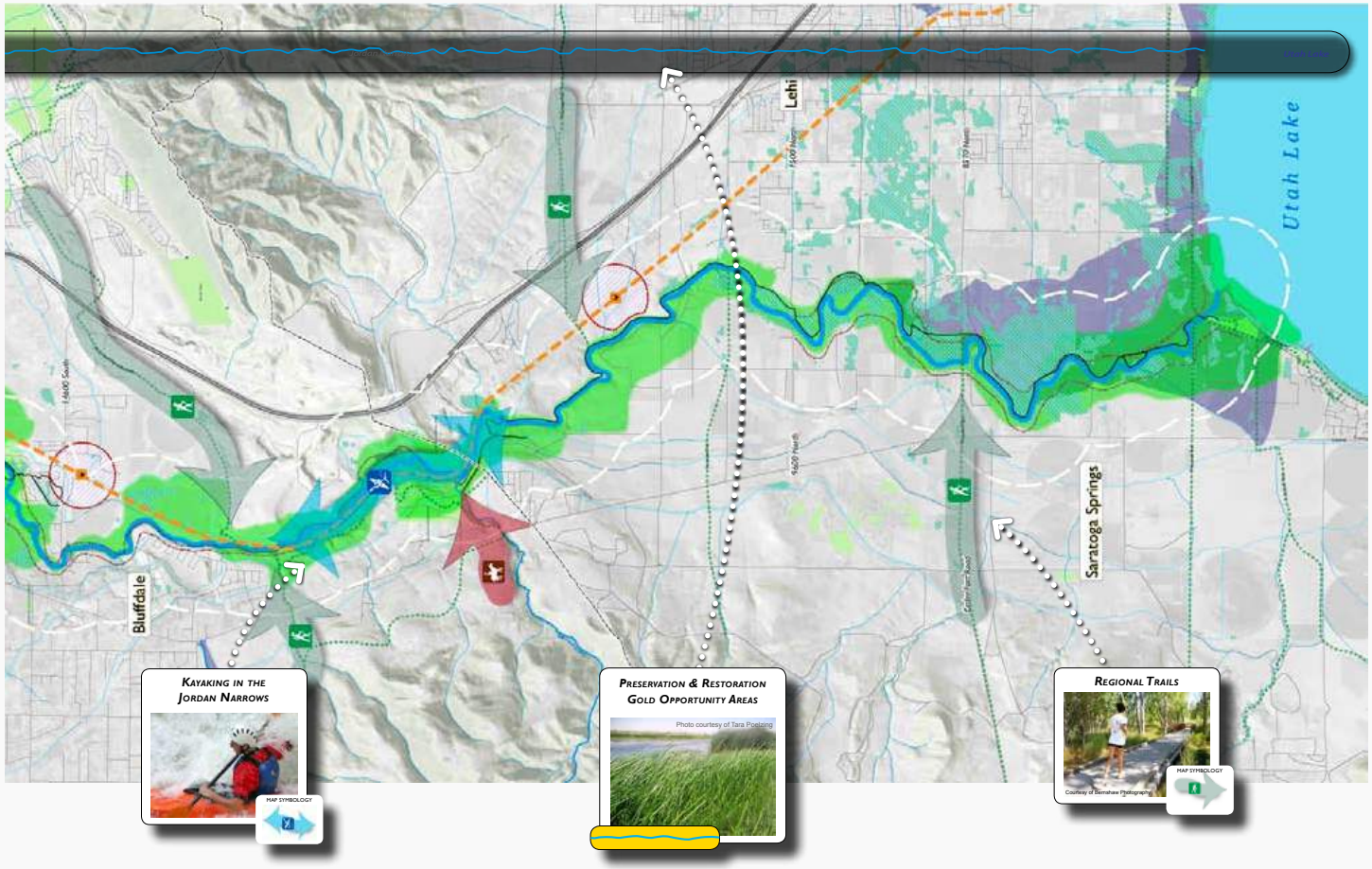


Blueprint Jordan River | 2008



Blueprint Jordan River | 2008

The Vision
Southern Section



LEGEND

- Jordan River
- Major Stream
- Minor Stream
- Meander Corridor *(Historical)*
- Canal
- Regional Trails *(Existing and Proposed)*
- Lakes
- Wetlands *(Existing & Historical)*
- Floodplains *(100 Year)*
- TRAX Station *(Existing & Proposed)*
- FrontRunner Station *(Existing & Proposed)*
- TRAX *(Existing)*
- TRAX *(Proposed)*
- FrontRunner *(Existing)*
- FrontRunner *(Proposed)*
- Street/Highway
- Interstate

SCALE

1" = 1 Mile

Blueprint Jordan River | 2008

- **Conserve and rehabilitate** natural river features and functions where possible
- **Expand and restore** wetlands and habitats
- **Manage stormwater** in the river and tributaries to improve water quality
- **Preserve and improve buffers** between the River and the built environment
- **Integrate complementary development** design standards into the River corridor
- **Remove physical barriers to boating** with alternatives that allow for flood control, water quality, recreation, and habitat improvements
- **Encourage active transportation** with a regional trail that connect communities to each other and to the Parkway

Jordan River Commission Organization

Commission formed by an Interlocal Cooperation Agreement in August 2010

Governing Board

- **Interlocal Partner Agencies**
  - 16 Cities
  - 2 Counties : Salt Lake; Davis
  - Legislative Appointee
  - Governor's Office Appointee
  - 4 State Agencies : DNR, DEQ, DOT, UTA
  - 6 Special Districts : Water & Sewer Districts
- **15 Ex-Officio Partner Organizations Appointed by Board**
  - Nonprofit Education & Recreation Organizations
  - Corporations & Businesses, including land managers
  - Stakeholders & Community Members
  - 3 Open Seats Currently Available

Jordan River Commission Organization

Governing Board

- Representatives (and Alternates) of Interlocal Agency Members
  - Elected officials from Cities & Counties, appointed by their legislative body
  - Executive representatives from other agencies appointed by their governing board
- Representatives (and Alternates) of Ex-Officio Partners
  - Executive representative designated by the organization

Jordan River Watershed Council

- Voting Members – All Governing Board Representatives, except state and federal agencies
  - Ex-Officio partner organizations aligned to include diverse water interests outlined in the Watershed Council Act
- Advisors – Governing Board Representatives from state and federal agencies

Jordan River Commission Organization

Technical Advisory Committee

- Representatives from Cities & Counties
  - Public Land Managers
  - Public Works & Utilities
  - Parks & Recreation
  - Community Development
- State & Federal Environment and Transportation Agency Partners
- Education & Recreation Organization Technical Experts

Event Advisory Committee

- Tier 1 : Signature Commission Events
  - Get to the River Festival
- Tier 2 : Commission Sponsored & Partnered Events
  - Golden Spoke / City Nature Challenge / Range to River Relay
- Tier 3 : Commission Supported Events & Activities
  - Zoo, Aviary & Museum Events / City & County Events
- Tier 4 : Resource for Other Community Events & Activities
  - Earth Day / Latino Conservation Week /

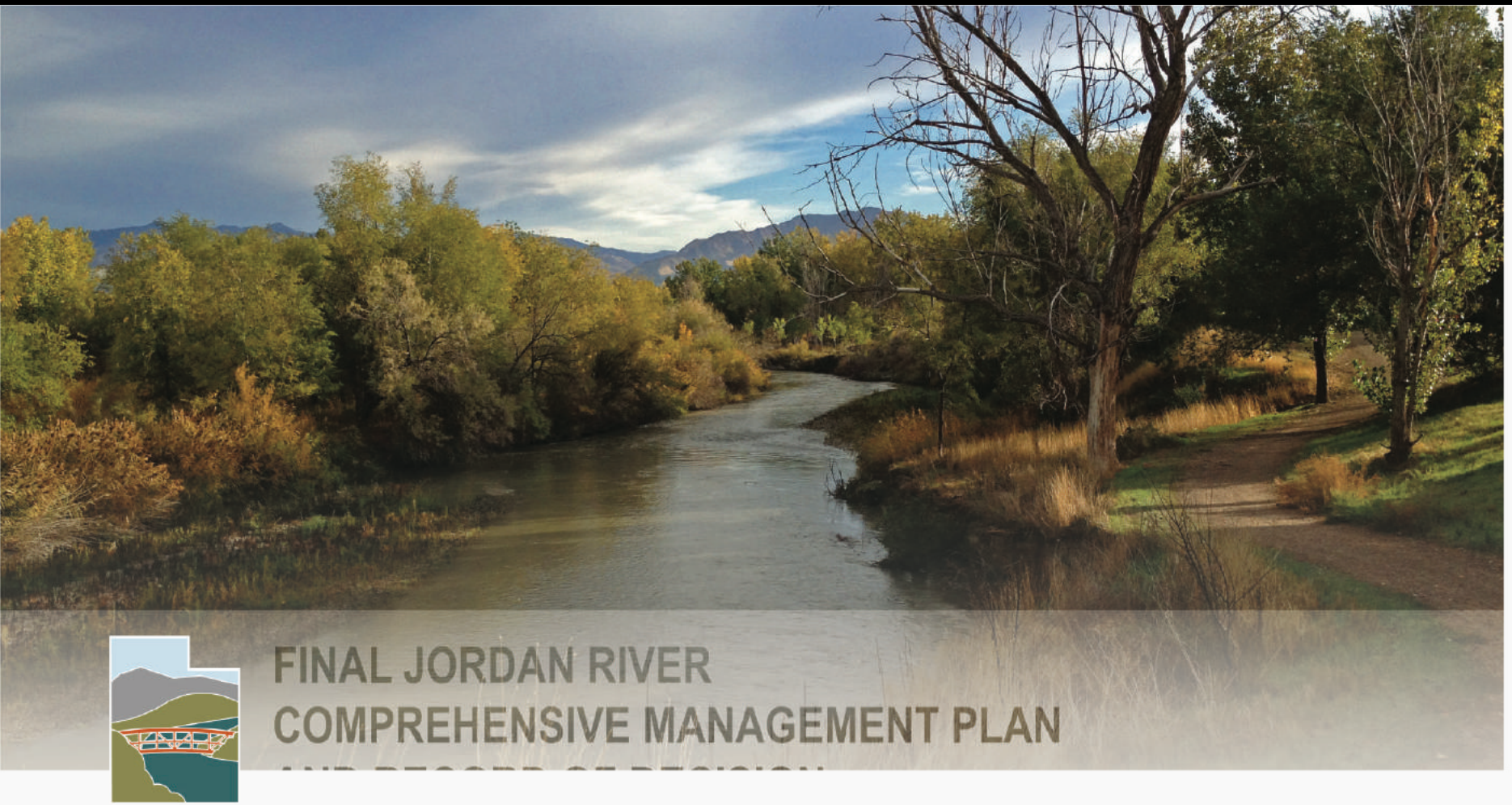
Best Practices Guidebook | 2013

Source: http://jordanrivercommission.com/wp-content/uploads/BP-high-res-for-web.pdf

Best Practices Guidebook | 2013

- **Address better ways to build within the river corridor**
  - low impact riverfront development
- **Enhance open space habitats**
  - preserve remaining natural open spaces and develop appropriate buffers and transitions with more urban areas
- **Provide for compatible recreation opportunities**
  - promote passive recreation in more natural environments
- **Improve stormwater practices**
  - address stormwater systems and impervious runoff, which is one of the most significant impacts on water quality

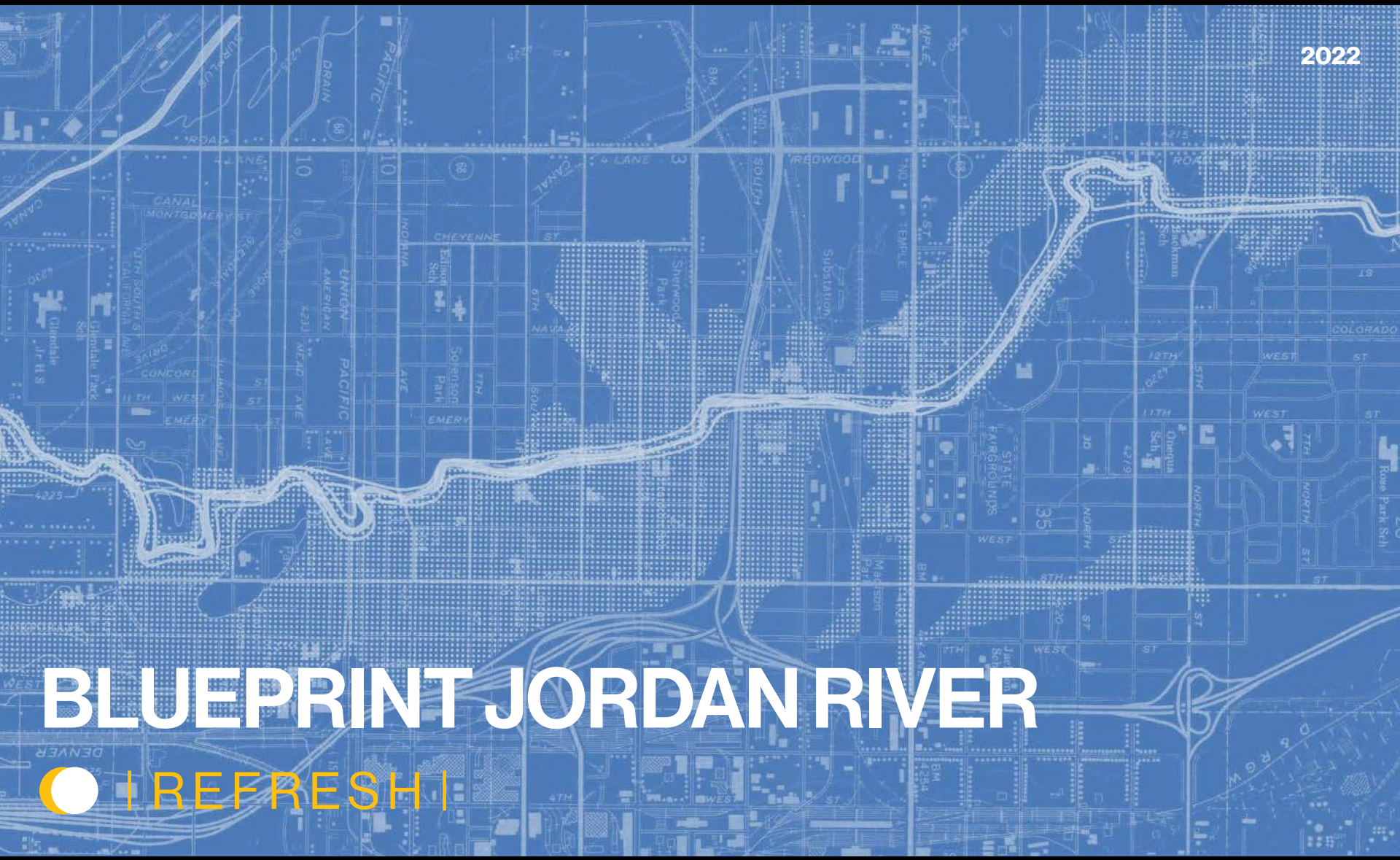
Comprehensive Management Plan | 2017



Source: https://forestry.utah.gov/images/statelands/jordanriver/JRCMP_FINAL_Combined_20170106_Compressed.pdf

Comprehensive Management Plan | 2017

- Create the first comprehensive management plan for Jordan River sovereign lands (i.e., the planning area).
- Ensure that sovereign lands management remains consistent with Public Trust obligations.
- Incorporate principles of multiple-use while conserving natural and cultural resources.
- Integrate existing information, data, and scientific research that have been developed on the Jordan River into clear and consistent management practices.
- Coordinate with Utah Department of Natural Resource (DNR) divisions, Utah Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) divisions, and other government entities regarding management, permitting, maintenance, planning, and research on the Jordan River.


2022
BLUEPRINT JORDAN RIVER
| REFRESH |

REFRESHING THE BLUEPRINT

From March through October 2020, extensive public engagement measured how Utahns' perceptions, concerns, ideas, and interests for the Jordan River Parkway have changed over the last 10+ years. Over 8,000 people contributed their thoughts and ideas to the refreshed vision for the Jordan River Parkway in focus groups, online meetings, and an online survey.

PHASE ONE: LISTENING

The Refresh project team created and convened expert working groups organized around seven topics — water quality and quantity, recreation, habitat and conservation, education and stewardship, access and transportation, river-oriented development, and public health and safety. In March 2020 the working groups reviewed the goals from the 2008 Blueprint Jordan River and identified successes, shortcomings, and updates to reflect the needs of the next decade. In May 2020, Envision Utah hosted a three-day virtual public focus group with 75 participants to explore public perceptions of and aspirations for the Jordan River Parkway in depth. Envision Utah also held two online public meetings following the focus groups which allowed those who missed registration for the three-day focus group to share their thoughts and ideas for the Jordan River Parkway in an open forum format.

PHASE TWO: SURVEY

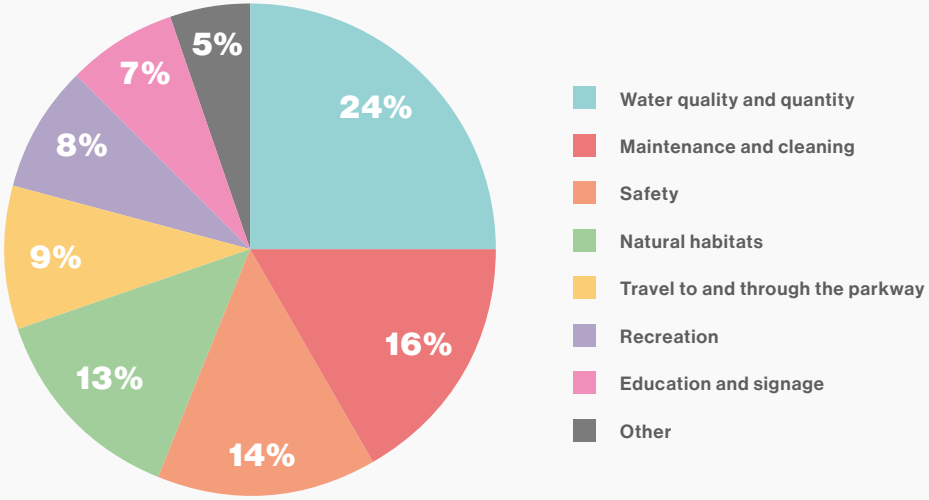
The topical working groups and public meetings informed the next stage of public engagement—the Blueprint Jordan River Refresh online survey. The survey explored public priorities at macro and micro levels for several topics. Promotional strategies including social media outreach, paid advertising, media stories, partner outreach, and lawn signs posted throughout the Parkway helped the survey to reach a broad and statistically significant sample of regional residents.

A gift card drawing incentivized people to complete the survey, which was offered in English and Spanish. The survey was broadly representative and statistically significant. However, people with lower incomes, less education, limited English language ability, and people who identify as Hispanic or Latinx participated in the survey at proportionally lower rates. Future efforts should commit additional time and effort to reaching lower income and multicultural communities. The complete survey results can be viewed in Reference Document 3 on the vision webpage.

PHASE THREE: STRATEGIZING

Following the public survey, expert working groups reviewed survey results and developed implementation strategies that furthered public priorities via a virtual whiteboard brainstorming activity. The Refresh consultant team—Envision Utah, Environmental Planning Group, River Restoration, and Alta Planning + Design—translated the goals and strategies identified during the public and working groups engagement into the Blueprint Jordan River vision and action plan.

PRIORITIES FOR IMPROVING THE JORDAN RIVER PARKWAY

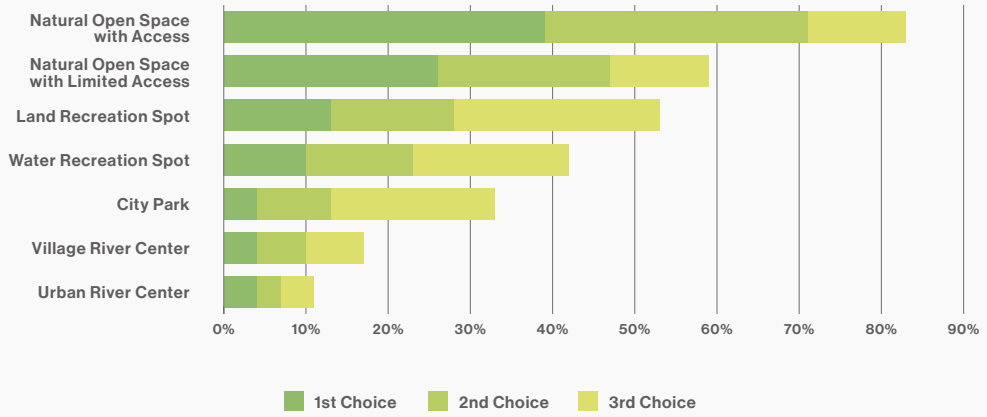


When respondents were asked to allocate an imagined budget for the Jordan River Parkway, they ranked water quality and quantity, maintenance and cleaning, safety, and natural habitats as their top public priorities.

Social media posts by project partners and paid social media advertising generated the most survey responses.

Lawn signs posted in English and Spanish throughout the parkway prompted people visiting or traveling through the Jordan River Parkway to take the survey.

IMPORTANT PLACES TO CREATE AND PRESERVE IN THE JORDAN RIVER PARKWAY



The survey identified natural open spaces with or without public access as the most important places in the parkway, followed by recreational spaces.

PERCEPTIONS OF THE JORDAN RIVER PARKWAY

Survey respondents rated the Jordan River Parkway highly on importance, accessibility, beauty, and nature. Perceptions about recreation opportunities, safety, and cleanliness were mixed.

THE VISION

THE EMERALD RIBBON OF THE WASATCH FRONT

Utahns envision a parkway that contains **pleasant natural areas** and **a healthily functioning river** that provides **quality habitat for wildlife**; is **safe**, **clean**, and **well- maintained**; and offers **great recreation**, **leisure**, and **educational opportunities** in natural and improved settings from lake to lake. Further, they see a parkway that **supports physical and mental health** and that makes **stewards and advocates** of its visitors.

ACTION PLAN

The following pages outline an action plan to achieve the vision for the Jordan River Parkway. The action plan encompasses community priorities and ideas for the Parkway while providing an implementation framework, or "blueprint," for elected officials, community members, landowners, and local organizations.

The action plan is divided into seven topic sections containing broad goals, subgoals, and strategies that support the vision for the Jordan River Parkway. Overarching goals and subgoals help chart a course for improvements to the Parkway, while actionable strategies guide implementation. Since the Jordan River Parkway contains so many unique segments, not all goals, subgoals, and strategies are applicable to all 51 miles. Instead, the action plan serves as a flexible tool and a point of reference for coordinating voluntary efforts. Similarly, no one entity can implement all the strategies independently. All government, volunteer, business, and non-profit organizations with an interest in the Jordan River Parkway have a part to play in achieving the vision.

Throughout the Action Plan, topics, goals, sub-goals, and strategies are loosely organized in priority order as directed by topic experts and public input. Different goals and strategies are often complementary or even completely dependent on one another. Each goal must be addressed if the Blueprint Jordan River vision is to be fully realized.

OVERARCHING STRATEGIES

While specific strategies vary widely, there are a few overarching strategies that echo throughout the Action Plan.

The first is the need to foster a culture of collaboration among all those working to improve the Jordan River Parkway. Implementation partners should regularly communicate with other organizations and play an active role in the Jordan River Commission; local governments should nurture a two-way relationship with community members that includes engagement and volunteerism, in addition to developing education, programming, best practices, incentives, and regulations.

The second strategy is to approach the Jordan River Parkway as a complex system within a regional context. This perspective is not only important for watershed issues, but also for ecosystems, transportation, recreation, and development.

The third strategy is to use monitoring, reporting, and iteration to adapt to the ever-changing needs and conditions of the Parkway.

The fourth strategy found throughout the action plan is the need to use new and existing funding sources, including grants, state and local governmental budgets, federal funds, and private spending to enable implementation.

HABITAT AND NATURAL SYSTEMS

- Protect and preserve natural open spaces
- Manage habitats and natural ecosystems

WATER AND THE RIVER

- Use a coordinated watershed approach to improve water quality
- Manage river flows for natural river function
- Enhance the hydrological function of the river

COMFORT AND INCLUSIVITY

- Make the Parkway a welcoming place for visitors of all abilities, backgrounds, and circumstances
- Comprehensive maintenance, trash removal, and cleaning
- Mitigate homelessness

RECREATION

- Support, expand, and enhance opportunities for recreational uses and active transportation throughout the Parkway

SAFETY AND WELLBEING

- Improve safety and security while fostering a comfortable environment for recreation and leisure
- Add balanced lighting solutions and surveillance to improve visibility while minimizing impacts to wildlife
- Manage wildfire risk and prepare for response and recovery

DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSPORTATION

- Improve access to the Parkway and enhance the Parkway's role as a regional transportation corridor
- Ensure that development highlights the Jordan River and enhances the Parkway
- Promote harmony between infrastructure and river functions

COMMUNICATIONS, EDUCATION, AND ART

- Improve visitor experience, wayfinding, point of interest identification, and education
- Provide experiential learning opportunities for visitors to the Parkway
- Support art, placemaking, and community engagement

Blueprint Jordan River | 2022 Refresh

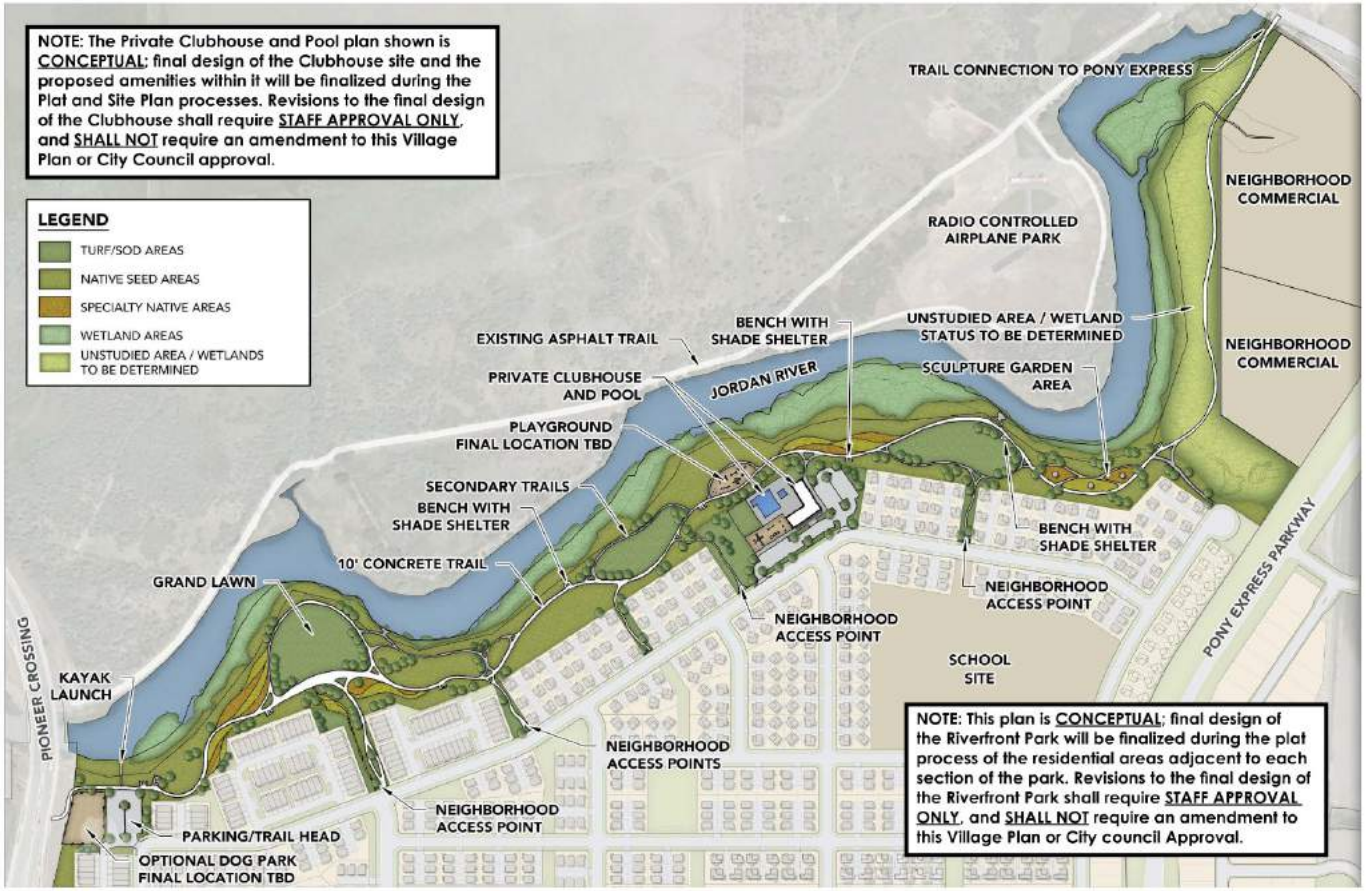
- **Habitat & Natural Systems** : protect & preserve natural open space, and manage habitats & natural ecosystems
- **Water & The River** : develop a coordinated watershed approach, manage River flows to enhance natural functions
- **Comfort & Inclusivity** : improve access and use for all abilities, backgrounds & circumstances, improve maintenance, and mitigate impacts of homelessness
- **Recreation** : support, expand & enhance outdoor recreation
- **Safety & Wellbeing** : improve safety & security, balance lighting solutions for safety and wildlife, manage wildfire risks
- **Development & Transportation** : improve Parkway access and enhance regional transportation functions, highlight and enhance the River with adjacent development and infrastructure
- **Communications, Education & Art** : improve wayfinding, points of interest, experiential learning, art & placemaking

Current Projects, Programs & Partnerships

River Oriented Development

Wander | Saratoga Springs

SECTION 14b - RIVERFRONT PARK CONCEPTUAL SITE PLAN



River Oriented Development

The Point | Draper

River Oriented Development

North Temple Corridor | Salt Lake City

Master Plan Site View

Jordan Riverwalk District
1. New Pedestrian Entry from Constitution Park
2. New ADA Kayak Launch
3. Improved Jordan River Bank
4. New Sloped Lawn
5. New Jordan Riverwalk
6. New Micro Retail or Storage

Historic Core District
7. Little Hands on the Farm
8. Renovated Barn (Formerly "Market")
9. New Landscaping (Formerly Hog Area)
10. Renovated Barn (Formerly Sheep)
11. Renovated Barn (Formerly Cattle)
12. Renovated Barn (Formerly Cattle - now International Market)
13. Renovated Barn (Formerly Goats)
14. New Storage Building
15. New Concessions
16. Pioneer Building
17. Restrooms
18. New Ferris Wheel
19. New Removable Shade Structures

Conference and Expo District
20. Deseret Building
21. Wildlife Building
22. New Consolidated Parking
23. Grass Mall
24. Heritage Building
25. Grand Building
26. Promontory Building
27. Administration Building
28. New Administration Building Addition
29. New Pedestrian Entrance and Lawn
30. New Exposition Hall
31. New Planting and Re-striping in Parking Lot
32. New Rideshare Pick-up/Drop-off
33. Zion Building
34. Food Court

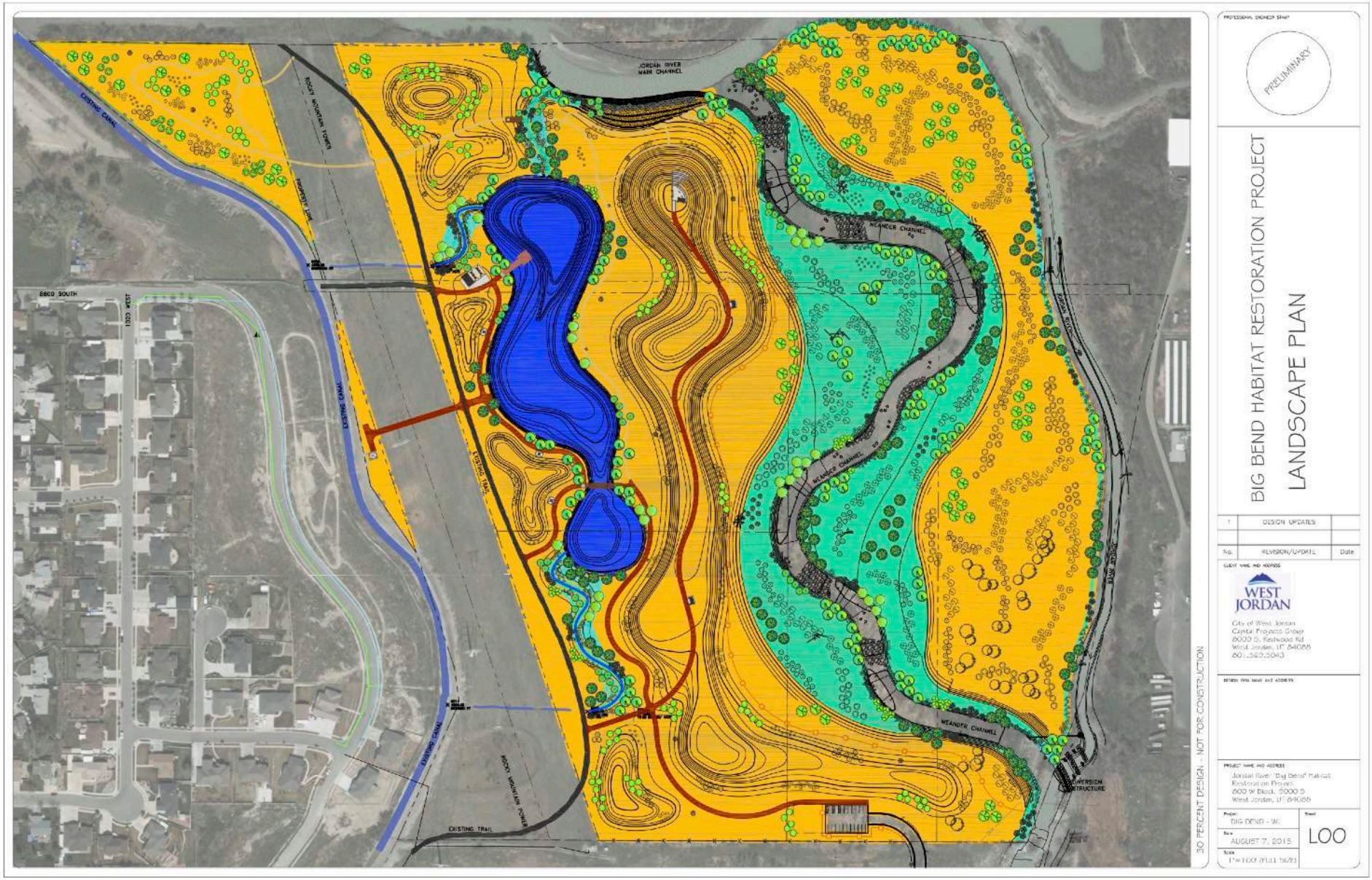
Adventure District
35. New Climbing Gym
36. New Entrance Plaza
37. New Grandstands
38. Existing Van's Skatepark
39. New Ropes Course
40. New Parking Striping for Trailers/Cars
41. New Entry Drive

Animal Experience District
42. Restrooms
43. New Removable Shade Structures
44. Days of '47 Arena
45. Arena Warm-up Area
46. Hospitality Building (Arena Support)
47. New Trailer Parking and Staging Area
48. New Maintenance Building
49. New Maintenance Storage
50. New Poultry Barn/Barnyard Friends
51. New Cattle Barn
52. New Sheep Barn
53. New Hog Barn
54. New Show Arena
55. New Goat Barn
56. Relocated Yellow Slide

Hospitality District (Lot A)
57. New Hotel
58. Parking/Flex space
59. New Pedestrian Bridge
60. Improved Jordan River Bank

White Ballfield District
61. New Retail Pad
62. New Flex Office Space
63. New Parking Structure
64. New Residential Housing with Ground Floor Retail
65. New Residential Housing with Parking

Open Space Preservation & Restoration



Open Space Preservation & Restoration

Parkway Trail & Connections

Parkway Trail & Connections

Parkway Trail & Connections

Water Trail & Boating Access

Water Trail & Boating Access

Water Trail & Boating Access

Wayfinding & Signage

Signature Events

April

September

May

City Nature Challenge

Golden Spoke

Get to the River Festival

Volunteer Coordination | Weed Management

Volunteer Coordination | Litter Cleanup

Volunteer Coordination | Restoration

Environmental & Recreation Education

Environmental & Recreation Education

Environmental & Recreation Education

Mitigating Impacts of Homelessness

Mitigating Impacts of Homelessness

Mitigating Impacts of Homelessness

Mitigating Impacts of Homelessness

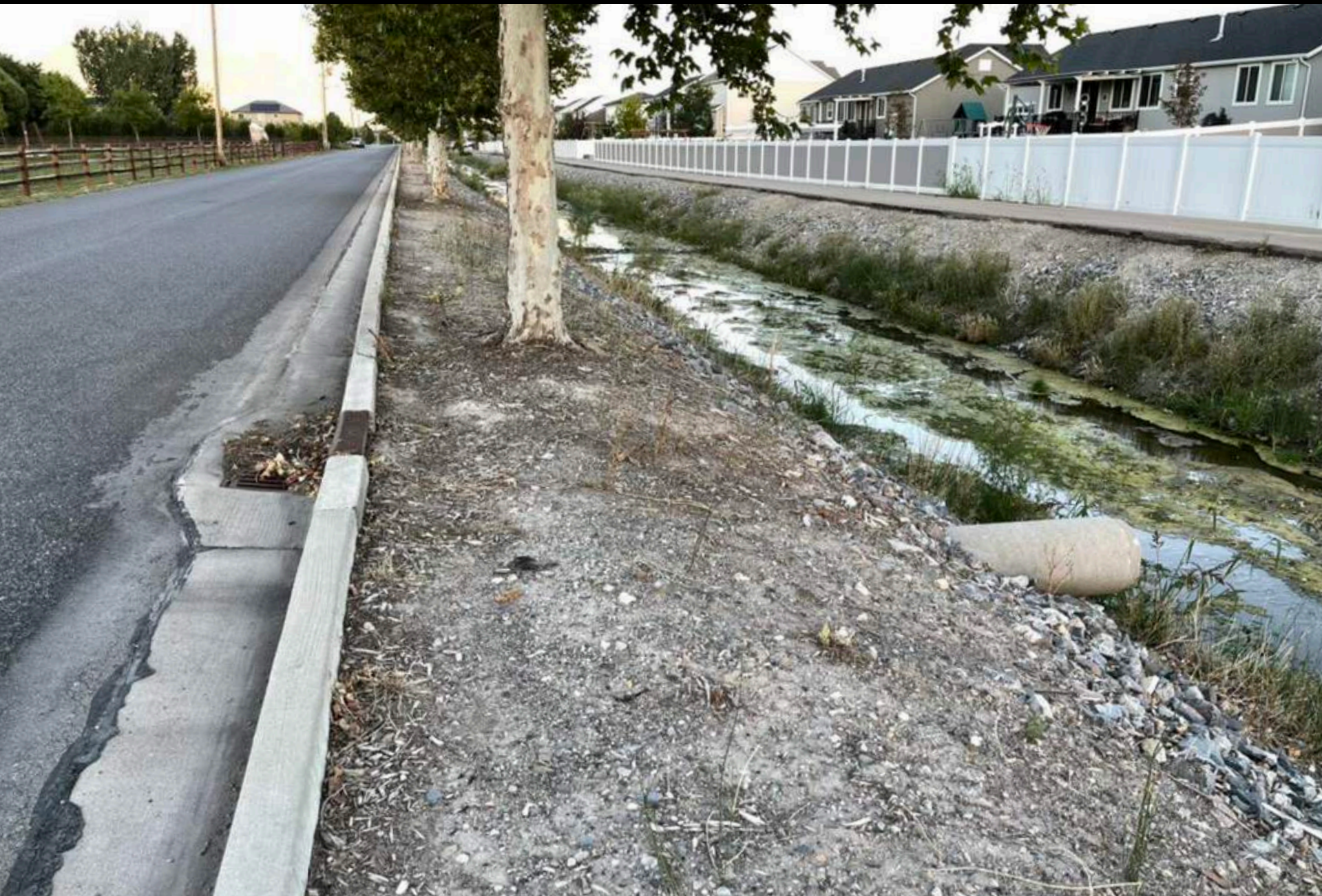
Improving Beneficial Water Flows

Improving Beneficial Water Flows

Addressing Pollution and Water Quality

Addressing Pollution and Water Quality

Addressing Pollution and Water Quality

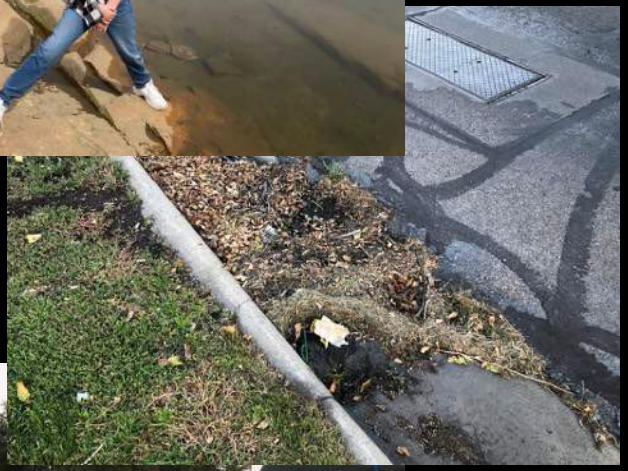


Addressing Pollution and Water Quality

Addressing Pollution and Water Quality

Addressing Pollution and Water Quality

#LoveYourWatershed



Millcreek's
Love Your Watershed
Community Service Event Kickoff

Friday, October 2, 2020

Millcreek City Hall

3330 S 1300 E
Millcreek, UT 84106
4:00 - 7:00 PM

Educational Activities • Food Trucks

We're working to improve water quality in the watershed of the Jordan River and our canyon creeks, and there's an important role we all can play. Did you know that the litter, leaves and sediment, and chemicals that get washed down the storm drains from our streets, gutters, parking lots and driveways when it rains and snows flow directly into these natural waterways? These pollutants and organic matter all have have a major negative impact on water quality!

Please join us to kick off our **#LoveYourWatershed** Millcreek community service event on Friday, October 2nd. Come enjoy educational activities and food trucks to while helping to clean up our City Hall area. For the ultimate social distance option, you can also participate right from your own home or business.

We encourage everyone to get involved and participate going forward on the First Friday of each month by pledging to clean the gutters, parking lots and driveways around your home and business! Share your photos and experiences on social media with **#LoveYourWatershed**.

FOR MORE INFO CONTACT:
Josie Angerhofer
jangerhofer@millcreek.us
801-214-2761

MILLCREEK

JORDAN RIVER COMMISSION

Find | Follow | Explore | Share | Sustain
JordanRiverCommission.com
BlueprintJordanRiver.org
MyJordanRiver.org
GetToTheRiver.org
JordanRiverFriends.org
LoveYourWatershed.org
NatureWorksAlliance.org
#JordanRiverParkway #OurRiverOurFuture
#GetToTheRiver #MyJordanRiver #NatureInTheCity
#LoveYourWatershed #LitterAndLeaves
JordanRiverComm
@JordanRiverComm
@JordanRiverComm
GetToTheRiver
@GetToTheRiver

Questions & Comments

Thank You!

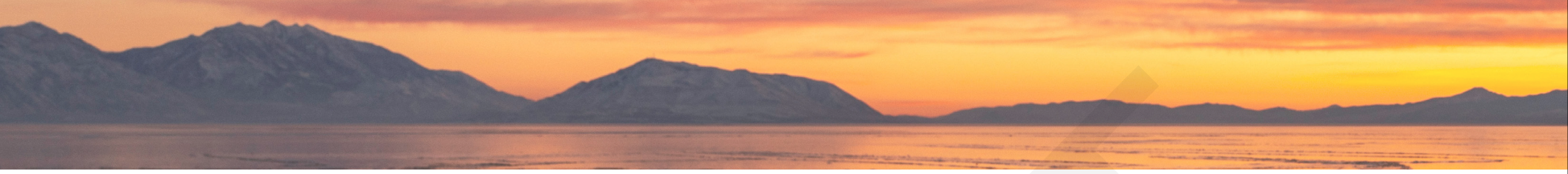
Utah Lake Management Plan

DRAFT

November 2023

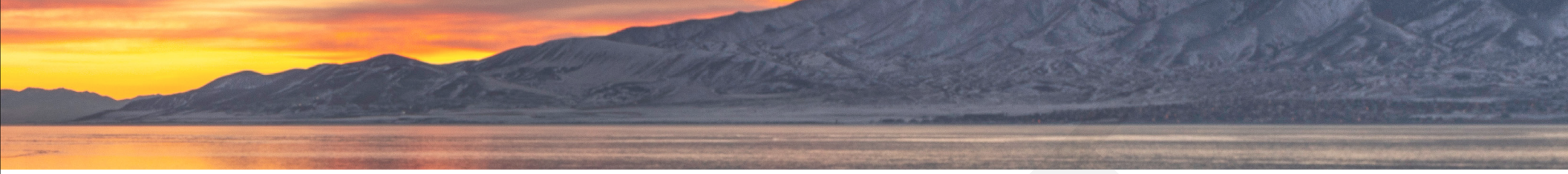
Prepared by

Jacobs



PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DRAFT



ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

UTAH LAKE AUTHORITY GOVERNING BOARD

Eric Ellis (Executive Director, ULA), Julie Fullmer (ULA Chair, Mayor, Vineyard), Michelle Kaufusi (ULA Vice-Chair, Mayor, Provo City), Curtis Blair (President, CEO, Utah Valley Chamber of Commerce, Chambers of Commerce Seat), Brady Brammer (State Representative, House of Representatives), Chris Carn (City Council, Saratoga Springs), Kamron Dalton (Managing Director of Operations, GO UTAH, Governor's Office Seat), Ben Stireman (Deputy Director - Lands and Minerals, FFSL), Hilary Hungerford (Professor, Utah Valley University, Governor's Office Seat), Mark Johnson (Mayor, Lehi), Tom Sakievich (Commissioner, Utah County), Carolyn Lundberg (Mayor, Lindon), John Mackey (Director, DWQ, Department of Environmental Quality Seat), Shane Marshall (City Council, Spanish Fork), Mike McKell (Senator, Utah Senate), Terry Peterson (City Council, Orem)

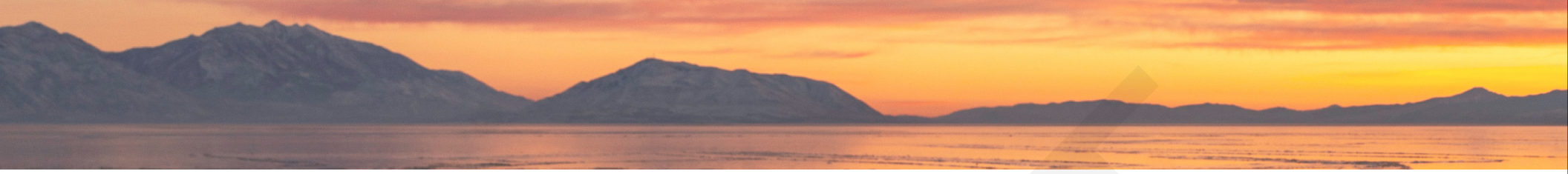
PLANNING TEAM FOR THE UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Sam Braegger (Programs Manager, ULA), Chris Carn (Saratoga Springs), Scott Daly (DWQ), Robert Edgel (DWR), Eric Ellis (Executive Director, ULA), Morgan Faulkner (FFSL), Russ Franklin (June Sucker Recovery Implementation Program), Julie Fullmer (Vineyard City), Hilary Hungerford (Utah Valley University), John Mackey (DWQ), Eric McCulley (Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission), Isaac Paxman (Provo City), Mike Rau (Central Utah Water Conservancy District), Soren Simonsen (Jordan River Commission), Ben Stireman (FFSL)

CONSULTANTS

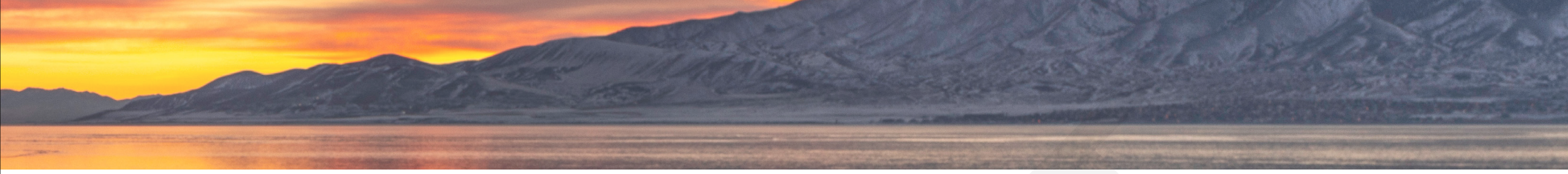
Jacobs Engineering

DRAFT



PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DRAFT

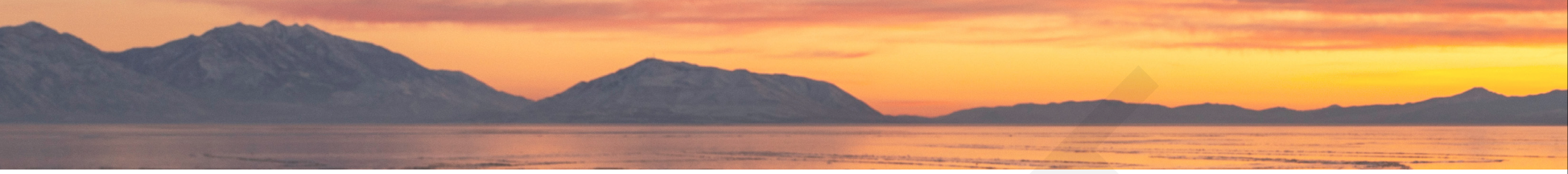


ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym	Definition
AgVIP	Agricultural Voluntary Incentive Program
BMP	Best management practice
CUWCD	Central Utah Water Conservancy District
DNR	Department of Natural Resources
DWR	Division of Wildlife Resources
DWRi	Utah Division of Water Rights
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
FFSL	Utah Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands
HAB	harmful algal bloom
HB	House Bill
ICRCC	Invasive Carp Regional Coordinating Committee
JSRIP	June Sucker Recovery Implementation Program
M mi2	million square mile(s)
MAG	Mountainland Association of Governments
MODA	multiple-objective decision analysis

Acronym	Definition
MOU	memorandum of understanding
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
RFP	request for proposals
SAV	submerged aquatic vegetation
SWOT	strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats
UCSC	Utah County Stormwater Coalition
UDAF	Utah Department of Agriculture and Food
UDOT	Utah Department of Transportation
ULA	Utah Lake Authority
ULWQS	Utah Lake Water Quality Study
USGS	United States Geological Survey

DRAFT



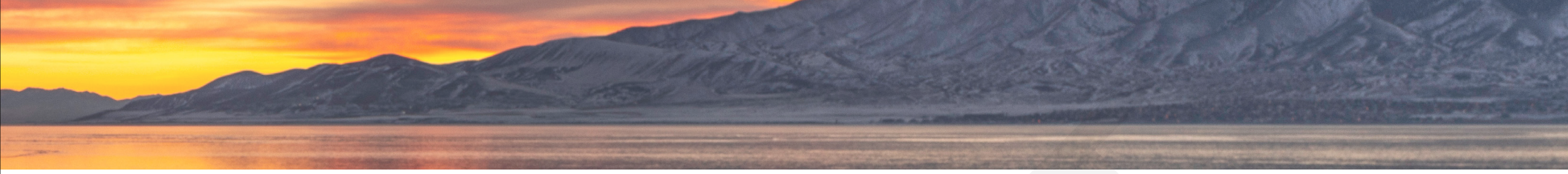


Table of Contents

Chapter1: Introduction.....1
- Plan Purpose.....2
- Plan Scope.....3
- How to Use the Plan.....3

Chapter 2: Vision and Mission.....6

Chapter 3: Goals and Objectives.....8
- Thriving Ecosystems.....10
- World-class Recreation.....12
- Vibrant Communities.....14

Chapter 4: Inventory of Management Activities.....16
- Current Projects on Utah Lake.....16

Chapter 5: Management Gap Analysis.....18
- Methods.....18
- Thriving Ecosystems.....24
- World-class Recreation.....25
- Vibrant Communities.....26

Chapter 6: Strategies.....28
- Thriving Ecosystems.....28
- World-class Recreation.....39
- Vibrant Communities.....50

Chapter 7: Project Prioritization.....64
- Prioritization Criteria and Measurement Scales.....64
- Criteria Weights.....68
- Results and Discussion.....69

Chapter 8: Implementation Plan.....72
- Short-Term Implementation Plan Schedule.....72
- Prioritized Project Fact Sheets.....74
- Mid-Term Implementation Plan Schedule.....89
- Long-Term Implementation Plan Schedule.....91

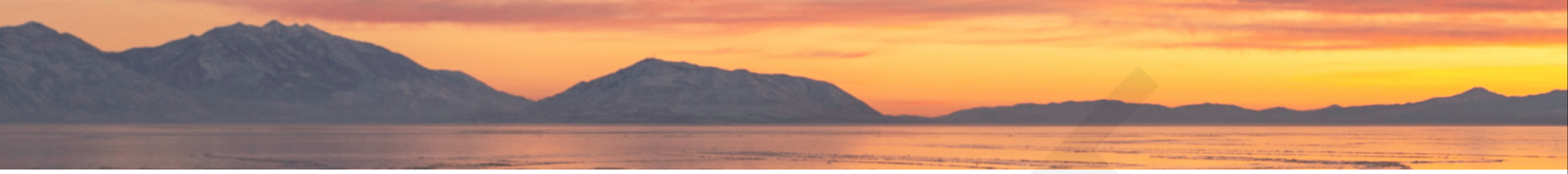
Chapter 9: Metrics for Success and Future Updates to the Plan..92

Chapter 10: Public Input.....96
- Public Comment Period on the Conceptual Management Plan for Utah Lake....96
- Public Input Survey.....96
- What We Heard.....99

Chapter 11: References.....100

Appendix A: Response to Comments on the Draft Utah Lake Management Plan..... 102

DRAFT



PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DRAFT

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

INTRODUCTION

Utah Lake is the third largest fresh water lake in the western United States with a surface area of roughly 145 square miles. The lake is very shallow, with an average depth of 9 feet and a maximum depth of 18 feet. Utah Lake drains a nearly 3,000 square mile watershed, and its main tributaries are the Provo River, Spanish Fork River, Hobble Creek, and American Fork River (Figure 1-1). Utah Lake feeds the Jordan River, which flows north through Salt Lake City before entering Great Salt Lake. The Utah Lake ecosystem provides habitat for a large diversity of fish and wildlife. A large proportion of the population of the State of Utah lives in proximity of Utah Lake, and this population is anticipated to expand further in the near future.

In 2022 the Utah State Legislature House Bill (HB) 232 created the Utah Lake Authority (ULA) as an independent, nonprofit, separate body and politic, with perpetual succession. HB 232 has been codified as the Utah Lake Authority Act (Utah Code §11-65-1 et seq.). The ULA supplants and replaces the Utah Lake Commission, which served in a similar role since 2007.

Interagency Coordination

The ULA's statewide public purpose is to work in concert with applicable federal, state, and local government entities, property owners, owners of water rights, private parties, and stakeholders to encourage, facilitate, and implement the management of Utah Lake. Utah Code §11-65-101 states that "management" means the ULA is tasked with "[coordinating] and [facilitating] the improvement of Utah Lake, including work to enhance the long-term viability and health of Utah Lake and to produce economic, aesthetic, recreational, environmental, and other benefits for the State."

As written in Utah Code §11-65-205, the ULA is substituted in the place of the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands (FFSL) with respect to the management of Utah Lake.

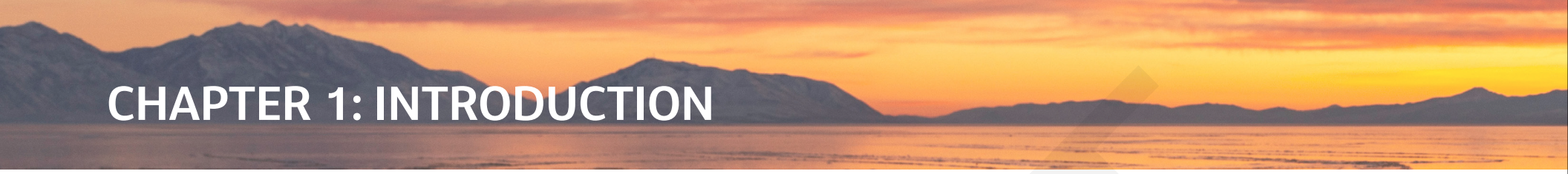
ULA's management of Utah Lake does not affect FFSL's role and responsibility as trustee of Utah Lake sovereign lands. The Utah Lake Authority Act recognizes FFSL's continued role in the administration and issuance of permits, leases, rights of entry, or easements and the disposal of ULA land. The ULA does not have jurisdiction of political subdivisions bordering Utah Lake. However, it was granted land use authority over publicly owned land within the ULA boundary (Figure 1-1), defined by boundary settlements or otherwise litigated between the State of Utah, by and through FFSL, and upland owners.

There are several entities with jurisdictional authority within the ULA planning area. The ULA intends to work in close coordination with all jurisdictional partners to pursue mutually beneficial goals and objectives in connection with the management of Utah Lake..

Development of the Utah Lake Management Plan

The ULA is charged with developing a management plan for Utah Lake. Utah Code §11-65 states that the ULA Board (15 members) shall prepare, adopt, and, subject to Subsection (1)(b), implement a management plan (§11-65-204). The Utah Lake Authority Act describes the process the ULA Board should follow in preparing the management plan, including consulting with and seeking input from political subdivisions adjacent to Utah Lake, working cooperatively with and receiving input from FFSL, and considering how adjacent political subdivisions would be affected by implementation of the management plan. Additionally, the statue

DRAFT



CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

describes what should be included in the plan, how it should address and coordinate with specific agencies, laws and initiatives, and how it should avoid interfering or impairing others. Utah Code §11-65 states that the management plan should include strategies to mitigate environmental impacts from management and uses of the lake, strategies that enhance the aesthetic qualities and recreational uses of the lake, and strategies that enhance economic development in communities adjacent to the lake, among other things.

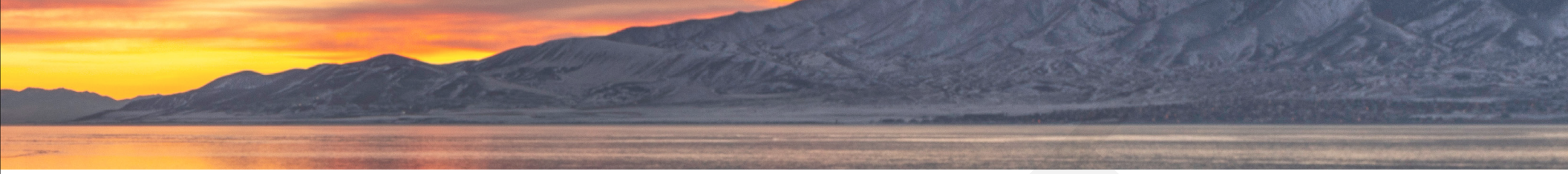
The management plan was developed in phases. In the first phase of the project, a conceptual version of the Utah Lake Management Plan, was developed and implemented from April 1, 2023 [Utah Code §11-65-204(1)(b)]. The Conceptual Management Plan was short and succinct, providing enough detail to outline the information and processes to be further refined after the conceptual plan was adopted. A 30-day public comment period associated with the Conceptual Management Plan was open from February 20, 2023 through March 22, 2023. The second phase involved completing a more comprehensive version of the Conceptual Management Plan as a draft and final version of the Utah Lake Management Plan. A 30-day public comment period associated with the Draft Utah Lake Management Plan was open from September 29, 2023 through October 29, 2023 (see Appendix A). The Final Utah Lake Management Plan was adopted by the ULA Board on January 17, 2024.

TABLE 1-1 | PLANNING TEAM AFFILIATIONS

Utah Lake Planning Team
Central Utah Water Conservatory District
Jordan River Commission
June Sucker Recovery Implementation Program
Provo City*
Orem City*
Saratoga Springs*
Utah Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands*
Utah Division of Water Quality*
Utah Division of Wildlife Resources
Utah Lake Authority Staff
Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission
Utah Valley University*
Vineyard City*

** Indicates the Planning Team member also serves on the ULA Board.*

DRAFT



Plan Purpose and Scope

The main purpose of the Utah Lake Management Plan is to provide a road-map for enhancing the ecological function of Utah Lake and the value that it provides adjacent communities, residents of the state, and visitors to the region. The ULA will use the Utah Lake Management Plan to manage Utah Lake toward its vision for the lake, as described in Utah Code §11-65.

As part of the management planning process, the ULA convened a Planning Team comprising of representatives from the ULA Board and employees of state and federal resource management agencies with relevant interest and experience around Utah Lake. The Planning Team's purpose was to guide the development of the Utah Lake Management Plan, specifically to develop a vision statement for the lake, a mission statement for the Utah Lake Management Plan, and goals and objectives. Table 1-1 shows Planning Team affiliations.

How to Use this Plan

The Utah Lake Management is meant to be used as a guidance and reference document for the ULA as they manage Utah Lake. It also serves as a reference document for stakeholders and the public to understand and follow the efforts of the ULA. The various chapters of the plan provide the background, context, and details of how Utah Lake will be managed for thriving ecosystems, world-class recreation, and vibrant communities.

This Plan can be accessed on the ULA website directly or through the Utah Lake Management Plan Hub. The Hub includes additional information in an online and interactive format that is meant to accompany, supplement, and in some cases summarize what is provided in this document. While reading through or referencing this document, it may be beneficial to refer to the Hub and specifically the Project Inventory and Spatial Data Viewer tabs that allow the reader to view aerial imagery of Utah Lake and the surrounding area and the spatial locations of management efforts on and around the lake. In the Project Inventory tab the reader can follow the progress toward completing projects related to the management of the lake and achieving the goals of the Utah Lake Management Plan.

DRAFT

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

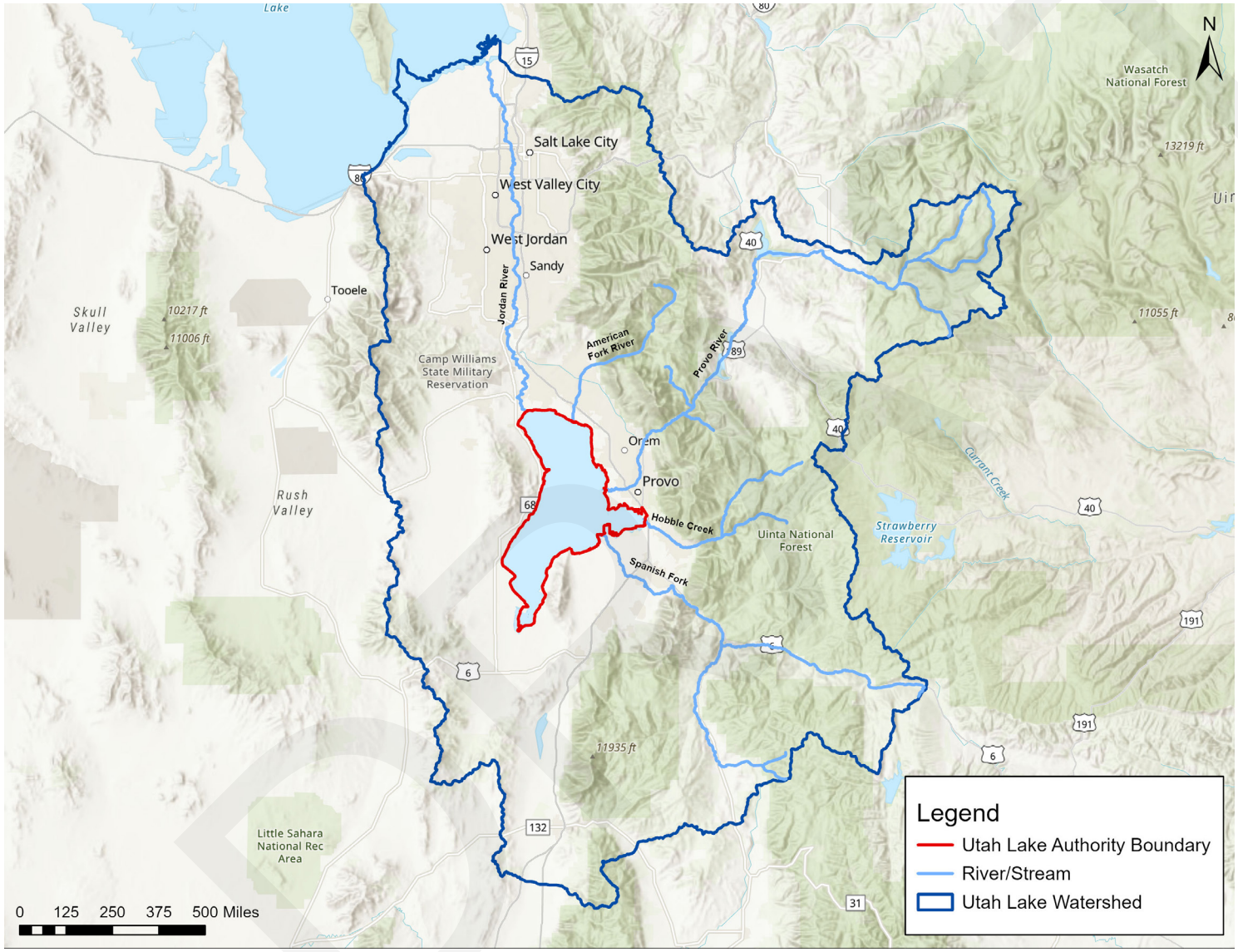
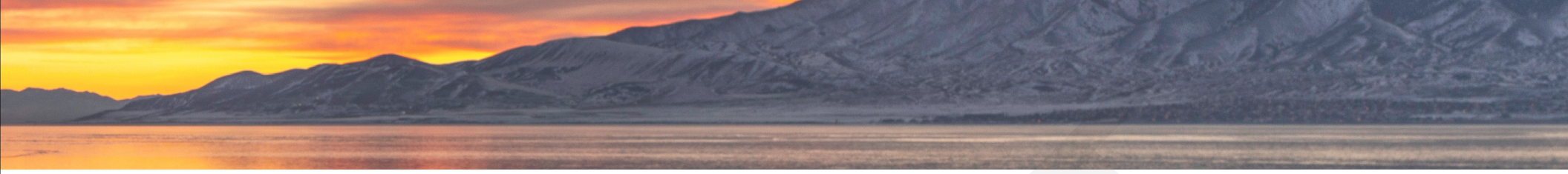


FIGURE 1-1 | REGIONAL WATERSHED FOR UTAH LAKE AND THE UTAH LAKE AUTHORITY BOUNDARY

Note: The Utah Lake Watershed indicated in the figure legend is defined by the 6th level Hydrologic Unit Code 6 watershed area for the Jordan River. FFSL, as the Plaintiff in the pending case before the U.S. District Court for the District of Utah, Civil. No. 2:97cv0927, is working to establish the location of the boundary between Utah Lake sovereign land and upland properties. This map reflects the most up-to-date accounting of the boundary at the time this draft was created. The Lake Authority boundary is the same as the boundary defined by these settlements.



PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DRAFT

CHAPTER 2: VISION AND MISSION

VISION AND MISSION

The Utah Lake Authority Act prescribes that the ULA should develop a vision and plan for achieving and implementing the policies and objectives stated in Utah Code §11-65-203. Additionally, for the newly formed ULA, it is critical to develop a concise vision statement to guide the development and implementation of a management plan.

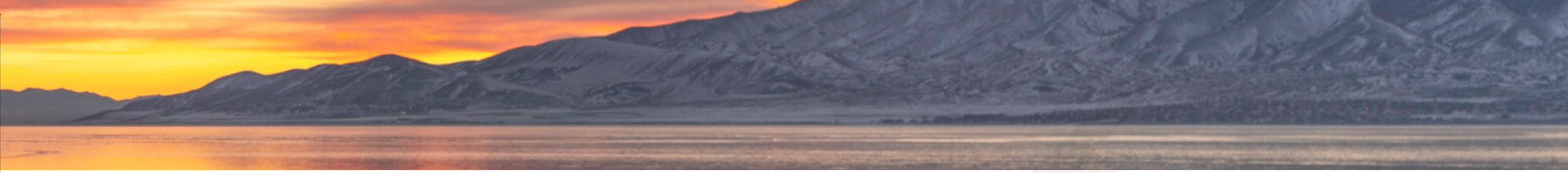
A vision statement for Utah Lake describes the future character of the lake. For the purposes of this Management Plan, the Planning Team arrived at a 10-year horizon to describe the future state of the lake. A concise vision statement can help to inspire others and ensures that project partners are working together and making progress in the same direction by providing guidance for decision making. A unified approach surrounding a shared vision was determined to be critically important for a resource such as Utah Lake that is underutilized but still appreciated.

Although not required in the Utah Lake Authority Act, the ULA also developed a mission statement to show how the ULA intends to operate as an organization. The mission statement is intended to provide a short-term road-map describing how to arrive at the vision and includes information that can be measured for progress and evaluation. The mission statement is important in that it provides additional detail that can inform the development of goals and objectives, and ultimately management strategies.

Vision

As a national gem, Utah Lake is home to thriving ecosystems, world-class recreational opportunities, and vibrant communities.

DRAFT



The Planning Team held a workshop on December 20, 2022 to develop vision and mission statements for the Utah Lake Management Plan. The workshop began with a discussion of Utah Lake's strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats (SWOT) to better align the Planning Team regarding key words and characteristics of Utah Lake. Additionally, the SWOT analysis helped identify the main opportunities for the lake that could be included into vision and mission statements.

The Planning Team broke out into smaller groups and drafted vision and mission statements before coming together as a single group to discuss, edit, and generate consensus. Following the discussion, the Planning Team arrived at consensus around vision and mission statements for the Utah Lake Management Plan. The vision and mission statements are provided in the following pages.

Mission

The ULA leads a cooperative effort to identify, fund and implement projects and programs to enhance the lake's ecosystems, recreational opportunities, and thriving communities.

DRAFT

CHAPTER 3: GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

The terms **goal** and **objective** are often used interchangeably. However, in this Utah Lake Management Plan, "goal" refers to a broad aim toward which efforts are directed. "Objective" refers to a more specific and measurable milestone that must be achieved in order to reach a goal. Both terms refer to desired outcomes and results and ensure that the ULA and partners are working toward a common vision.

In the context of the Utah Lake Management Plan, both terms describe *what* ULA is trying to achieve and should not be confused with **strategies**, which describe *how* ULA will achieve the defined objectives.

Key Terminology

Goals and Objectives pertain to what the ULA is trying to achieve.

- **Goal:** A broad aim toward which efforts are directed.
- **Objective:** A key focus area aimed at advancing progress toward a goal.

This terminology provides necessary structure to shape the Utah Lake Management Plan. The Planning Team held a workshop to define the goals and objectives and reviewed multiple frameworks for organizing them. During the workshop, they selected a vision-themed framework in alignment with the three themes in the vision and mission statements—ecosystems, recreation, and communities—and identified goals for Utah Lake within each of these themes. The Planning Team then developed objectives to make the goals more specific and facilitate progress toward achieving the goals (Figure 3-1).

DRAFT

Thriving Ecosystems

1. **Improve water quality** to support recreation (fishing and swimming), wildlife (thriving native fish and waterfowl populations), and agricultural beneficial uses defined by the State of Utah.
2. Restore and support existing **robust and resilient fisheries** and wildlife in addition to populations of native and desirable fish and wildlife to Utah Lake.
3. Manage and collaborate on the restoration of **healthy and resilient populations of native and ecologically desirable vegetation** in and around Utah Lake to improve wildlife habitat, aesthetic appeal, and accessibility for compatible recreation.
4. Work with partners **to reduce and, when feasible, extirpate common carp** and other invasive fish species from Utah Lake.

World-Class Recreation

1. Coordinate and implement efforts to **improve Utah Lake access points** to ensure easy and affordable access and enjoyable visitor experience.
2. **Improve public perception and awareness** of Utah Lake and its recreational amenities.
3. Improve the quality and volume of **recreation experiences** at Utah Lake.
4. Attract, encourage, and retain more **recreation-oriented business** at Utah Lake.

Vibrant Communities

1. Promote and facilitate the growth of **sustainable lake-amenity development,** destinations, and businesses.
2. Increase the number and ease of accessibility of **physical connections between Utah Lake and regional mobility systems**, emphasizing active transportation and other zero-emissions forms of transportation, public transit, and other means.
3. Develop a **model regional stormwater plan** that identifies specific best practices and principles to improve water quality in Utah Lake and encourage its implementation.
4. Promote **public awareness of Utah Lake** for its cultural, community, and environmental value through events, education, and stewardship.

FIGURE 3-1 | GOALS

CHAPTER 3: GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

GOALS AND COMPLEMENTARY OBJECTIVES FOR EACH VISION STATEMENT THEME

Thriving Ecosystems

The Planning Team identified a thriving lake ecosystem as one of three main components of the ULA's vision for Utah Lake. This is critical to achieving the goals associated with the other two components described in the vision: world-class recreational opportunities and vibrant communities. The following goals and associated objectives reflect the vision of Utah Lake with thriving ecosystems.

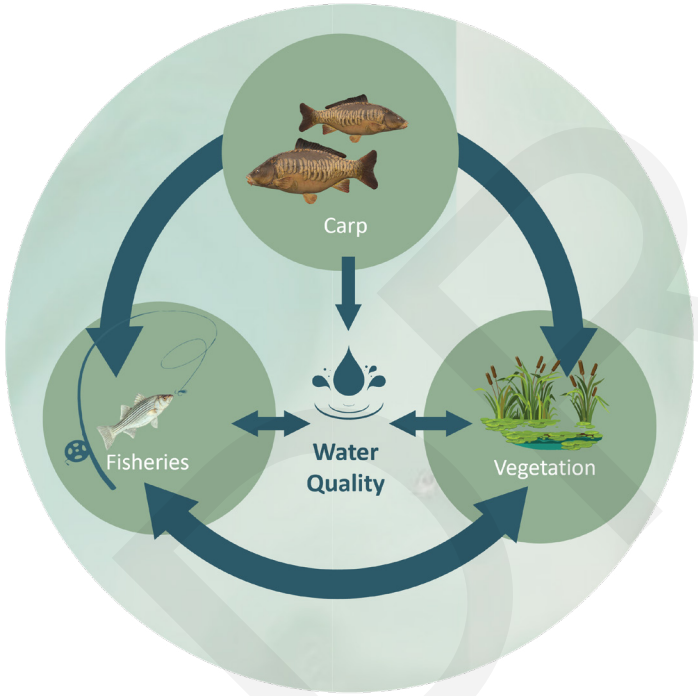


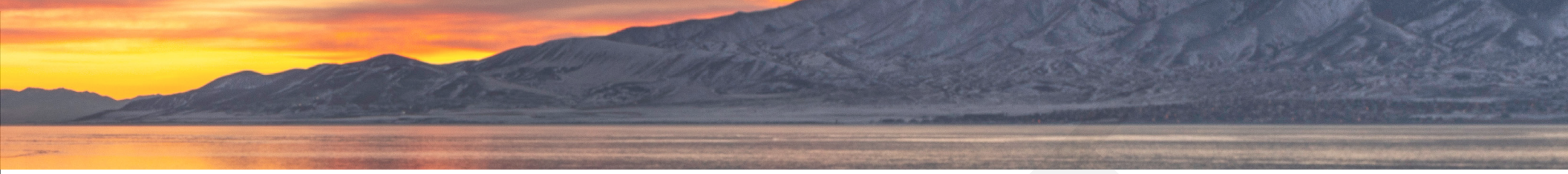
FIGURE 3-2 | A SIMPLIFIED DEPICTION OF THE MAIN ECOSYSTEM COMPONENTS THAT AFFECT AND THAT ARE AFFECTED BY WATER QUALITY IN UTAH LAKE

GOAL 1:

Improve water quality to support recreation (e.g., fishing and swimming), wildlife (e.g.,thriving native fish and waterfowl populations), and agricultural beneficial uses defined by the State of Utah.

Objectives:

1	Support the development of a comprehensive water quality restoration strategy, including specific projects, which addresses watershed inputs, in-lake cycling, and ecological structure. See Figure 3-2.
2	Support the development of a near-term strategy for the reduction of the frequency, magnitude, and duration of harmful algal blooms (HABs) in targeted areas of Utah Lake through specific and focused studies, treatments, and prevention tactics. Report efforts and success annually to partner agencies.
3	Support the development of a long-term reduction strategy for HABs lake-wide for frequency, magnitude, and duration through specific and focused studies, treatments, and prevention tactics. Report efforts and success annually to partner agencies.
4	Identify and develop effective partnerships with key stakeholders and existing programs (such as the Utah County Stormwater Coalition, Division of Water Quality [DWQ], the Agricultural Voluntary Incentive Program [AgVIP], and water reclamation facilities) focused on improving water quality in Utah Lake. Report annually to partner agencies.



GOAL 2:

Restore and support existing robust and resilient fisheries in addition to populations of native fish and wildlife to Utah Lake.

Objectives:

1	Support the June Sucker Recovery Implementation Program (JSRIP) and their efforts toward delisting of the June sucker from the Endangered Species list.
2	Support the lead agencies' (JSRIP and Division of Wildlife Resources [DWR]) efforts on the coordination of the working groups focused on efforts to study, pilot, and implement programs around restoring healthy and resilient populations of native fish and wildlife to Utah Lake.

GOAL 3:

Manage and collaborate on the restoration of healthy and resilient populations of native and ecologically desirable vegetation in and around Utah Lake to improve wildlife habitat, aesthetic appeal, and accessibility for compatible recreation.

Objectives:

1	Establish a vegetation working group comprising scientists, agency biologists, and managers focused on studying, piloting, and implementing programs to restore healthy and resilient populations of native vegetation in and around Utah Lake.
2	Coordinate efforts to explore water management strategies that mimic natural hydrology and annual fluctuations in lake levels in an effort to establish and maintain emergent and submergent vegetative communities.

GOAL 4:

Work with partners to reduce and, when feasible, extirpate common carp and other invasive fish species from Utah Lake.

Objectives:

1	Work with the appropriate lead agencies (JSRIP and DWR) to study, pilot, and implement technologies and projects to pursue extirpation of carp from Utah Lake to improve lake water quality and ecosystem health and structure.

DRAFT

CHAPTER 3: GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

World-Class Recreation

The Planning Team identified world-class recreational opportunities as one of three main components of the ULA's vision for Utah Lake. A wide range of sustainable recreational opportunities is supported by a healthy ecosystem and provides amenities and services to support healthy and economically vibrant communities. Recreation is sustainable if it enhances or improves overall user experience, provides fair and affordable access to the lake, respects community needs and values, and protects sensitive ecosystems. The following goals and associated objectives reflect the vision for Utah Lake, which supports high-quality recreational opportunities, while celebrating and preserving the ecological value of Utah Lake and the economic growth of its communities.

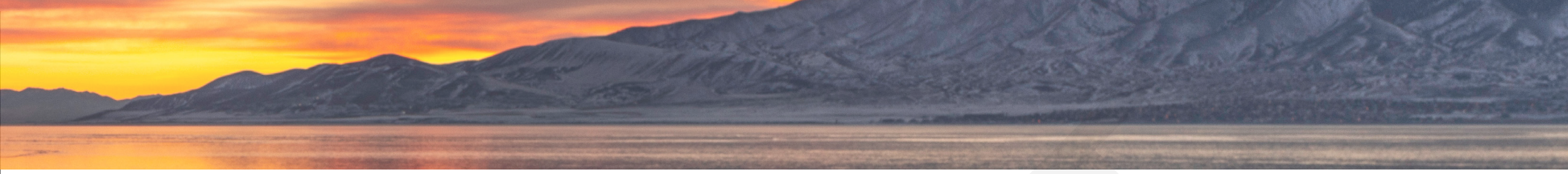
GOAL 1:

Coordinate and implement efforts to improve Utah Lake access points to ensure easy and affordable access and enjoyable visitor experience.

Objectives:

1	Develop a strategy to improve existing access points and increase the number of access points to Utah Lake, taking into consideration their geographic distribution and quality.
2	Develop a strategy to improve easy and affordable access to recreational amenities.
3	Support the construction of the shoreline trail segments envisioned by the Utah Lake Shoreline Trail Plan in collaboration with jurisdictional partners and private property owners.

DRAFT



GOAL 2:

Improve public perception and awareness of Utah Lake and its recreational amenities.

Objectives:

1	Develop and maintain a recreation activities website (or use space on an existing website).
2	Understand how users perceive recreation at Utah Lake, including recreation service needs and feedback about existing and new projects.
3	Understand the dynamics of visitation to Utah Lake, including the number of visitors to the lake, the timing of visitation, and the purpose of visits.
4	Increase the number of new recreators to Utah Lake.
5	Develop strategies to improve recreational safety at Utah Lake.

GOAL 3:

Improve the quality and volume of recreation experiences at Utah Lake.

Objectives:

1	Identify opportunities to increase the number of recreational facilities that also provide year-round recreation opportunities at the lake while protecting the natural characteristics of the area.
2	Improve operations and maintenance activities at existing recreation destinations.

GOAL 4:

Attract, encourage, and retain more recreation-oriented business at Utah Lake.

Objectives:

1	Work with partners and landowners to expand the availability of concession opportunities, and work to streamline the permitting or contracting process for concessions to operate at public recreational destinations.
2	Work with economic development partners to identify and develop business opportunities that support all types of recreation activities in and around the lake.

DRAFT

CHAPTER 3: GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

Vibrant Communities

The Planning Team identified vibrant communities as one of the three main components of the ULA's vision for Utah Lake. Vibrant communities leverage human, economic, and natural capital to create synergy, where the combined effect is greater than the sum of the separate components. Creating vibrant communities around Utah Lake involves creating opportunities and places for people to enjoy the lake, for businesses to flourish, and for natural ecosystems to thrive. Well-designed and sustainable lake-related businesses and events create destinations for entertainment, arts, and recreation that amplify peoples' enjoyment of the lake and strengthen local economies. Development will respect sensitive ecosystems, support long-term lake health, sustain ongoing recreational opportunities, and benchmark sustainable economic growth. The goals in this section are intended to promote and facilitate sustainable economic development through cooperative efforts.

Key Terminology

- **Sustainable development:** Development that meets the needs of the community while simultaneously sustaining the natural resources and ecosystems on which the economy and society depend.
- **Green infrastructure:** An array of materials, technologies, and practices that use natural systems or engineered systems that mimic natural processes to enhance the overall environmental quality.
- **Lake-related business:** Businesses that facilitate public access to or enjoyment of the lake or that rely on the lake for economic well-being.

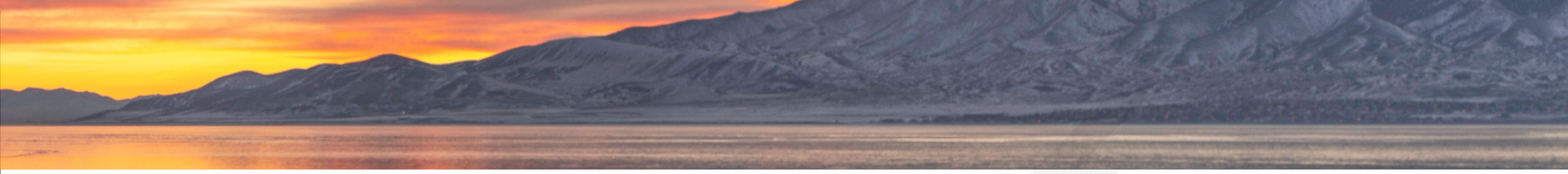
GOAL 1:

Promote and facilitate the growth of sustainable lake-amenity development, destinations, and businesses.

Objectives:

1	Develop guidance to assist jurisdictions in pursuing sustainable lakeside amenities that provide for public access and enjoyment of Utah Lake.
2	Create a plan that identifies specific trail and amenity infrastructure projects necessary to complement lakefront development destinations.
3	Develop a program to support economic development and business recruitment at a regional level for Utah Lake.
4	Develop lake-level mapping resources for developers, lake-shore communities, planners, and other resource managers.

DRAFT



GOAL 2:

Increase connections to Utah Lake, neighboring communities, and regional mobility systems, emphasizing active transportation and other zero-emissions forms of transportation, public transit, and other means.

Objectives:

1	Partner with Mountainland Association of Governments (MAG) to identify missing links in bike lanes or multi-use pathway networks between lake destinations and existing transportation routes and facilities.
2	Increase public awareness of and encourage the use of trails and transportation networks.

GOAL 3:

Develop a model regional stormwater plan that identifies specific best practices and principles to improve water quality.

Objectives:

1	Support DWQ in establishing a working group comprising agencies, jurisdictions, and providers to determine the most effective way to develop and implement a model regional stormwater plan.
2	Conduct a regional stormwater systems characterization to identify and prioritize opportunities for regional stormwater infrastructure improvement projects.

GOAL 4:

Promote public awareness of Utah Lake for its cultural, community, and environmental value through events, education, and stewardship.

Objectives:

1	Increase the number of lake-centered community events such as fairs, festivals, and concerts.
2	Develop stewardship, educational programs, and communications to promote the value of Utah Lake as a resource.
3	Develop and maintain a public marketing and outreach campaign to promote community opportunities and events relating to Utah Lake.

DRAFT

CHAPTER 4: INVENTORY OF EXISTING MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES

CURRENT PROJECTS ON UTAH LAKE

There are a variety of projects currently underway on and around Utah Lake focused on addressing resource concerns or management challenges. State, local, and federal agencies are currently working on projects. While the Utah Lake Commission (and now the ULA) attempted to support various management projects in and around the lake, a clearly coordinated effort among project proponents and stakeholders did not exist. Therefore, agencies may have pursued certain projects in isolation and without beneficial coordination with other efforts that potentially shared common goals or objectives. As part of the development of the Utah Lake Management Plan, existing and planned management activities on and around Utah Lake were compiled into an inventory with an aim to identify parallel efforts, eliminate redundancies, capitalize on opportunities, and inform the Utah Lake management gap analysis. The project inventory includes habitat restoration projects, fishery recovery and management projects, water quality projects, municipal lake-shore planning efforts, and marina improvements.

The complete inventory of projects is provided in an interactive, map-based format within the Utah Lake Management Plan Hub, which provides additional information for each project, such as estimated cost, funding source, key partners, and status. The Utah Lake Management Plan Hub allows users to filter the list of projects by vision theme (ecosystems, recreation, or communities), area of implementation (Utah Lake, shoreline, or upland watershed), or status (proposed, underway, or complete). Users can also explore cost summaries by filtering data and exploring the various project types. For example, the user can filter on the project type "Trails" to see where trails projects are currently being implemented, who the project proponents are, how much each project costs, and the expected completion date. Figure 4-1 shows the Project Inventory tab within the Utah Lake Management Plan Hub.

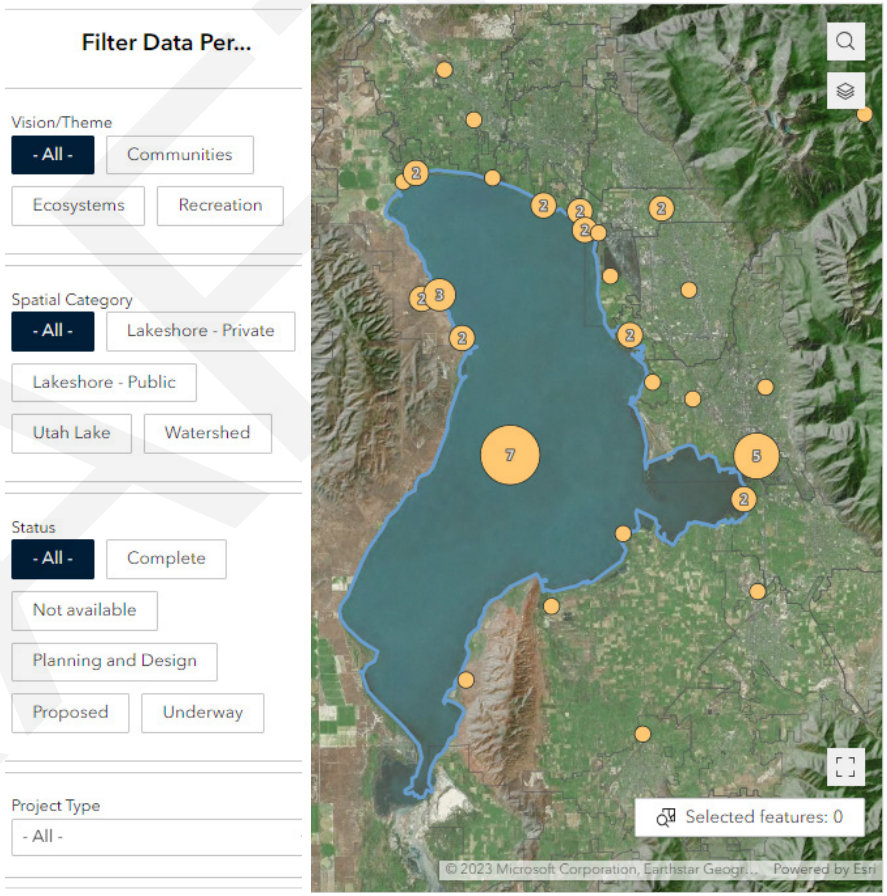
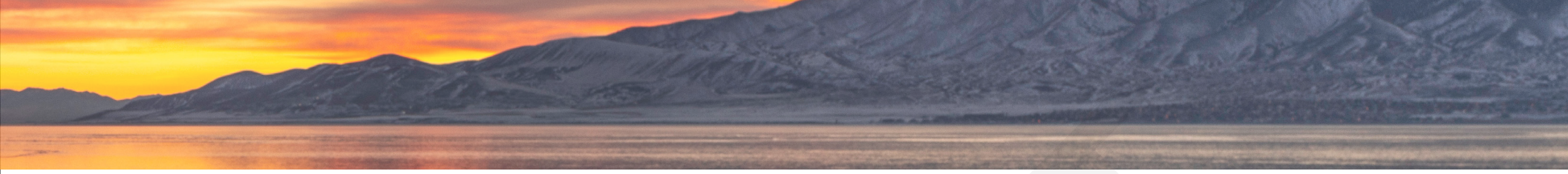


FIGURE 4-1 | PROJECT INVENTORY IN THE UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN HUB

Click the figure to open the Utah Lake Management Plan Hub.



Projects Inventoried for the Utah Lake Management Plan

- Adopt-a-Shoreline Program
- American Fork Marina Upgrades
- Carp Removal
- DWQ Nonpoint Source Program
- FFSL Utah Lake Comprehensive Management Plan
- Hobble Creek Restoration
- Hutchings Museum Field Station
- June Sucker Recovery: Protecting and Managing Water Flows
- Lehi City General Plan
- Lindon City Ditch Piping
- Lindon City General Plan
- Lindon Geneva Heritage Park
- Lindon Marina Improvements
- Marsh Master Machines
- North Fork Special Service District Wastewater Treatment Facility Upgrades
- North Shore Conservation and Shoreline Restoration
- Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) Programs
- NRCS Project: Nutrient Reduction via Reuse of Treated Effluent at a Dairy
- Orem City General Plan
- Orem Water Reclamation Facility Nutrient Removal and Water Reuse Conservation Project
- Payson City Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrade
- Phragmites Treatment
- Provo City General Plan
- Provo River Delta Restoration Project
- Provo River Watershed Council Water Quality Monitoring
- Provo Wastewater Treatment Plant
- Sandy Beach Enhancements Phase 1 and Phase 2
- Saratoga Springs General Plan
- Saratoga Springs Heron Hills
- Saratoga Springs Inlet Park
- Saratoga Springs New Marina
- Saratoga Springs North Marina
- Saratoga Springs Shoreline Restoration
- Saratoga Springs South Marina – Recreation Improvements
- Saratoga Springs South Marina – Water Quality Improvements
- Saratoga Springs Trails Enhancements
- Saratoga Springs Wetland Mitigation Corridor
- Spanish Fork and Mapleton Water Reclamation Facility
- Timpanogos Special Services District Enhanced Wetland Creation, Trails, and Access
- Timpanogos Special Services District Treatment Improvements
- Utah Department of Agriculture and Food (UDAF) Utah Conservation Districts
- DWR Fisheries Management Plan
- Upper Provo River Virtual Fencing Project
- Utah Lake Ecosystem Monitoring
- Utah Lake Ecosystem Studies
- Utah Lake Field Trip Lesson Development
- Utah Lake Life Jacket Loaner Program
- Utah Lake Shoreline Trail Efforts (2023 and 2024)
- Utah Lake Water Quality Study
- Vineyard Waterfront Master Plan
- Walkara Way Project
- Wallsburg Floodplain Reconnection Project

DRAFT

CHAPTER 5: MANAGEMENT GAP ANALYSIS

GAP ANALYSIS

A gap analysis was completed as part of the Utah Lake Management Plan to identify strengths, weaknesses, and opportunities within the current resource management regime. Specifically, the management gap analysis defined and characterized gaps between the existing resource conditions at Utah Lake and the desired resource conditions identified in the goals of the Utah Lake Management Plan. The results of the gap analysis informed the suite of strategies (Chapter 6) and ensured that the implementation plan (Chapter 9) provides an efficient and strategic road map to achieve the Utah Lake Management Plan goals.

METHODS

The gap analysis has four major components that establish goals (step 1) and form a consensus around the ideal state described in these goals (step 2). Understanding each goal's ideal condition is necessary to determine when the goals will be achieved. Each of the four steps is discussed in greater detail in the following subsections.

Step 1: Define the Goals

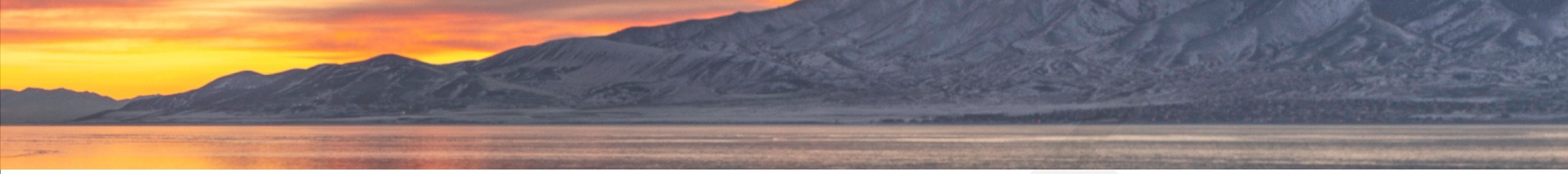
Defining the goals is the first step in any gap analysis because the goals shape and define the target state or ideal future conditions. Gaps are then evaluated between the current state and the ideal future state, as expressed in goals. The goals for the Utah Lake Management Plan are shown on Figures 5-1, 5-2, and 5-3.

Step 2: Determine Desired Conditions

Step 2 of the gap analysis involved establishing the ideal conditions or the ideal future state for each goal. The Planning Team determined the ideal future conditions as well as indicators to measure progress in a workshop. Step 2 informs the gap analysis and the approach for filling the gaps.

The ideal conditions and indicators to measure progress toward achieving each goal under the thriving ecosystems vision theme are shown on Figure 5-1.

DRAFT



Step 3: Assess Current Conditions

The assessment of current conditions was based on (1) an evaluation of the indicators associated with each goal and (2) a review of the current management activities as they pertain to each specific goal. For example, the ideal conditions associated with Thriving Ecosystems Goal #1 is that Utah Lake supports all Clean Water Act-designated beneficial uses: Class 2A (frequent primary contact), Class 3B (warm water aquatic life), Class 3D (waterfowl and shorebirds), and Class 4 (agricultural uses). The current conditions associated with Thriving Ecosystems Goal #1, based on an evaluation of water quality data in comparison to State of Utah narrative and numeric criteria, reveal that water quality in Utah Lake does not support beneficial use Classes 2A, 3B, and 4 (DWQ 2022).

The inventory of management activities (refer to Chapter 4, the Utah Lake Management Plan Hub, and the management activity inventory in Table 5-1) was also used to support the gap analysis. Each management activity was evaluated and, where possible, linked with a specific goal in the Utah Lake Management Plan. For example, 16 out of the 52 management activities in the inventory were associated with improving water quality. The basic details of these projects and programs were evaluated to determine potential gaps and where opportunities exist to fill the gaps.

Many management activities on and around Utah Lake were not undertaken with the Utah Lake Management Plan goals in mind, and therefore the gap analysis is not intended to evaluate individual management activities or their efficacy. Rather, the gap analysis is intended to identify Utah Lake's existing strengths, weaknesses, and opportunities. In addition, the gap analysis and assessment of current conditions provide a baseline against which future progress can be compared.

Step 4: Define and Characterize the Gaps

Defining and characterizing the gaps involved a subjective assessment of each goal, the current state of conditions, the ideal conditions, and the list of current and proposed management activities that could be linked to achieving that goal. Then, gaps were further characterized with an aim to add specificity to the subsequent strategies and, consequently, the implementation plan. The results of the gap analysis are presented on Figures 5-4, 5-5, and 5-6.

DRAFT

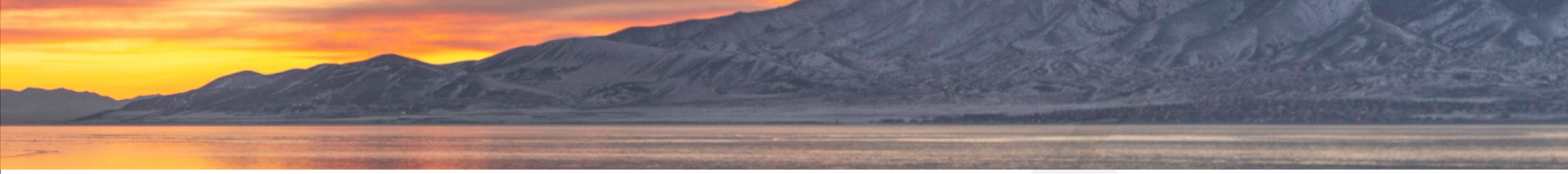
CHAPTER 5: MANAGEMENT GAP ANALYSIS

TABLE 5-1 | EXCERPT FROM THE INVENTORY OF MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES

Goal	Existing Project or Program Name	Area of Implementation
Ecosystems Goal #1	Natural Resources Conservation Service Programs	Watershed
	Natural Resources Conservation Service Project: Nutrient Reduction via Reuse of Treated Effluent at a Dairy	Watershed
	North Fork Special Service District Wastewater Treatment Facility Upgrades	Watershed
	Orem Water Reclamation Facility Nutrient Removal and Water Reuse Conservation Project	Lake-shore – Public
	Payson City Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrade	Watershed
	Provo River Watershed Council Water Quality Monitoring	Watershed
	Provo Wastewater Treatment Plant	Watershed
	Spanish Fork and Mapleton Water Reclamation Facility	Watershed
	Timpanogos Special Services District Treatment Improvements	Lake-shore – Private
	Upper Provo River Virtual Fencing Project	Watershed
	Utah Department of Agriculture and Food Conservation Districts	Watershed
	Utah Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands Utah Lake Comprehensive Management Plan	Utah Lake
	Utah Division of Water Quality Nonpoint Source Management Program	Watershed
	Utah Lake Ecosystem Studies	Utah Lake
	Utah Lake Water Quality Study	Utah Lake
	Wallsburg Floodplain Reconnection Project	Watershed

Note: The complete inventory of management activities evaluated as part of the Utah Lake Management Plan can be viewed on the Utah Lake Management Plan Hub.

DRAFT



Thriving Ecosystems

	Goals	Ideal Conditions	Potential Indicators to Measure Progress
1	Improve water quality to support recreation (fishing and swimming), wildlife (thriving native fish and waterfowl populations), and agricultural beneficial uses defined by the State of Utah.	Utah Lake supports all State of Utah-designated beneficial uses.	• Water quality data in comparison to water quality standards
2	Restore and support existing robust and resilient fisheries and wildlife in addition to populations of native and desirable fish and wildlife to Utah Lake.	Robust and resilient populations of fish and wildlife, consistent with partner agency management goals for fish and wildlife.	• Established metrics, such as fish counts, vegetation surveys, and wildlife surveys
3	Manage and collaborate on the restoration of healthy and resilient populations of native and ecologically desirable vegetation in and around Utah Lake to improve wildlife habitat, aesthetic appeal, and accessibility for compatible recreation.	Healthy and resilient populations of native, site-appropriate, and ecologically desirable vegetation in and around Utah Lake to improve wildlife habitat, aesthetic appeal, and accessibility for compatible recreation.	• Acreage (%) of invasives (e.g., phragmites, salt cedar, and Russian olive) • Acreage (%) of native plant communities • Species biodiversity metrics
4	Work with partners to reduce and, when feasible extirpate, common carp and other invasive fish species from Utah Lake.	Common carp are at a minimum, contained to levels identified in fisheries' management plans, and ideally reduced and eventually extirpated from Utah Lake.	• Metrics such as ecosystem monitoring and fish surveys

FIGURE 5-1 | GOALS, ASSOCIATED IDEAL CONDITIONS, AND INDICATORS TO MEASURE PROGRESS FOR EACH GOAL UNDER THRIVING ECOSYSTEMS

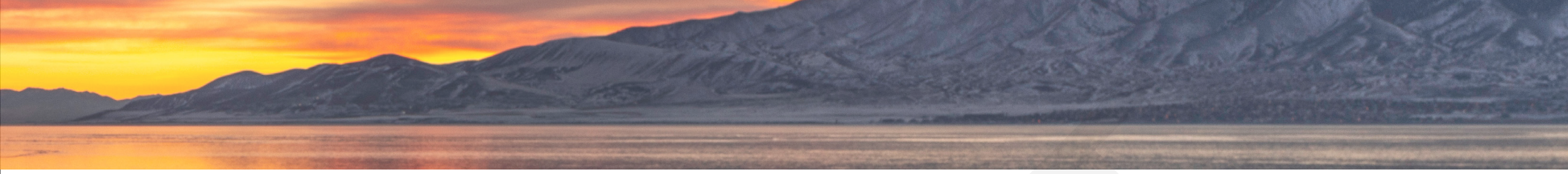
CHAPTER 5: MANAGEMENT GAP ANALYSIS

World–class Recreation

	Goals	Ideal Conditions	Potential Indicators to Measure Progress
1	Coordinate and implement efforts to improve Utah Lake access points to ensure easy and affordable access and enjoyable visitor experience.	Access to Utah Lake is easy, affordable, and enjoyable.	• Number of access points to Utah lake • Geographic distribution of access points • Conditions of access points as measured by metrics such as cost, road condition, garbage, visitation counts, hours of operation, and amenities • Resident surveys
2	Improve public perception and awareness of Utah Lake and its recreational amenities.	Positive public perception and awareness of Utah Lake's recreational amenities.	Public survey results, number of website visits, and general feedback received by staff.
3	Improve the quality and volume of recreation experiences at Utah Lake.	Utah Lake is used by a large variety of users and groups, who have high-quality experiences year round.	A variety of metrics such as: • Public survey results • Visitor counts (along with types of activities of visitors) • General feedback received by staff
4	Attract, encourage, and retain more recreation-oriented business at Utah Lake.	Utah Lake has a variety of recreation-oriented business to meet the demands of Utah Lake visitors.	• Market study and resulting statistical analysis • Resident surveys • Chamber of commerce surveys

FIGURE 5-2 | GOALS, ASSOCIATED IDEAL CONDITIONS, AND INDICATORS TO MEASURE PROGRESS FOR EACH GOAL UNDER WORLD-CLASS RECREATION

DRAFT



Vibrant Communities

	Goals	Ideal Conditions	Potential Indicators to Measure Progress
1	Promote and facilitate the growth of sustainable lake-amenity development, destinations, and businesses.	Utah Lake has a variety of sustainable lake-amenity development, destinations, and businesses to meet demands of Utah Lake communities.	• Market study • Surveys • Sustainability metrics and studies • Environmental evaluations
2	Increase the number and ease of accessibility of physical connections between Utah Lake and regional mobility systems, emphasizing active transportation and other zero-emissions forms of transportation, public transit, and other means.	Utah Lake is connected to public transit, active transportation routes, and other formal means. Connections between Utah Lake and regional mobility systems are easy to access.	• Number of physical connections to regional mobility systems • Trail counts and trail completeness
3	Develop a model regional stormwater plan that identifies specific best practices and principles to improve water quality in Utah Lake and encourage its implementation.	The ULA has completed a model regional stormwater plan that is being implemented and used by communities throughout the watershed.	• A completed, model regional stormwater plan • Tracking of BMP implementation in the watershed • Education and outreach events associated with the regional stormwater plan
4	Promote public awareness of Utah Lake for its cultural, community, and environmental value through events, education, and stewardship.	The ULA has a robust public awareness program that is being implemented. The ULA public awareness program sponsors a variety of community, education, and/or stewardship events.	• ULA funding, staff availability, and public awareness program guidelines • Number and variety of community, education, and/or stewardship events per year

FIGURE 5-3 | GOALS, ASSOCIATED IDEAL CONDITIONS, AND INDICATORS TO MEASURE PROGRESS FOR EACH GOAL UNDER VIBRANT COMMUNITIES

CHAPTER 5: MANAGEMENT GAP ANALYSIS

THRIVING ECOSYSTEMS

Goal #1: Improve water quality to support recreation (fishing and swimming), wildlife (thriving native fish and waterfowl populations), and agricultural beneficial uses defined by the State of Utah.

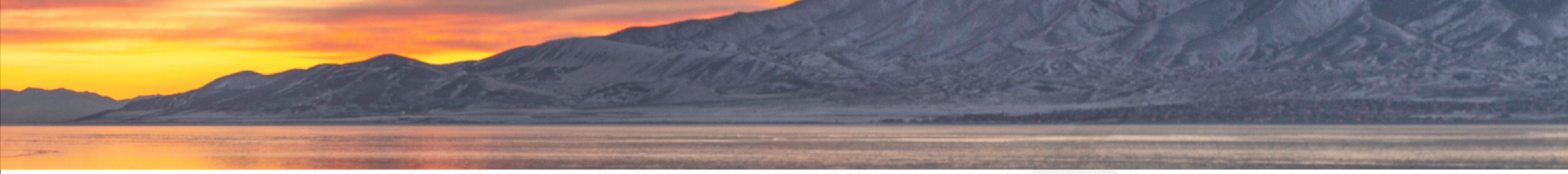
Goal #2: Restore and support existing robust and resilient fisheries and wildlife in addition to populations of native and desirable fish and wildlife to Utah Lake

Goal #3: Manage and collaborate on the restoration of healthy and resilient populations of native and ecologically desirable vegetation in and around Utah Lake to improve wildlife habitat, aesthetic appeal, and accessibility for compatible recreation.

Goal #4: Work with partners to reduce and, when feasible, extirpate common carp and other invasive fish species from Utah Lake.

Knowledge / Information Gap	Policy Gap	Partnerships or Engagement Gap
Completion of the Utah Lake Water Quality Study with Steering Committee and Science Panel recommendations for nitrogen and phosphorus water quality criteria. A comprehensive water quality improvement strategy/ implementation program.	Adoptions of Utah Lake nitrogen and phosphorus criteria by Utah Water Quality Board, Utah Legislature, and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Policy gaps will be identified as part of the process. Alternative approaches to water quality enhancements can be considered.	DWQ, Wasatch Front Water Quality Council, Utah Lake Watershed Council, and local nonpoint source watershed group(s) collaborating to address water quality issues in Utah Lake.
Brigham Young University, Local Universities, DNR, Sageland Collaborative and others have completed many fish and avian surveys around the lake. However, the specific species and the associated status that define "robust and resilient" populations of fish and wildlife have not been defined by the lead agencies (JSRIP and DNR). Baseline, annual conditions for fish and wildlife based on metrics described in the Measured by Indicators column. Life history and specific habitat requirements for native fish and wildlife species.	Fisheries management plan (in progress), avian management plan. Other species management plan (where appropriate). Strategic vegetation management plan for Utah Lake.	Partnerships are in place and agencies are collaborating. Pursue additional opportunities for engagement.
Established and agreed upon mapping area to establish baseline conditions (area coverage) for invasive and native plants around Utah Lake. Best practices for re-vegetation needs and approaches, especially with variable lake levels. Scalability of submerged aquatic vegetation restoration.	None. Existing policies should not prevent ULA from achieving goal. Strategic vegetation management plan.	Support and buy-in from private landowners who manage vegetation on their own properties is needed.
Harvesting adult carp from the lake will not result in sustainable population reduction. Broader knowledge of carp management solutions taken from research around the nation and world is needed to determine best practices to remove all mature-age classes of carp from the lake and to prevent new carp populations from reproducing.	An implementation plan for the extirpation of carp from Utah Lake.	None. Partners are already working together; however, additional opportunities for support could be pursued.

FIGURE 5-4 | ECOSYSTEMS GAP ANALYSIS



WORLD-CLASS RECREATION

Goal #1: Coordinate and implement efforts to improve Utah Lake access points to ensure easy and affordable access and enjoyable visitor experience.

Goal #2: Improve public perception and awareness of Utah Lake and its recreational amenities.

Goal #3: Improve the quality, variety, and volume of recreation experiences at Utah Lake.

Goal #4: Attract, encourage, and retain more recreation-oriented business at Utah Lake.

Knowledge / Information Gap	Policy Gap	Partnerships or Engagement Gap
ULA has a good sense of baseline annual conditions. Public access points have been mapped; however, there may be other access points to the lake that are commonly used but privately owned. An understanding is needed of how public access points can potentially be influenced by lake level, severe weather events, and high-use periods. In addition, ULA lacks an understanding of the necessary routine maintenance needed at each access point. Ecological sensitivity of access points is not known. Visitor usage at each access point by month is not known. Limited visitation data are available at some access points, including for Utah Lake State Park, but such data may not be available for other access points, such as privately owned access points along the lake. A socioeconomic analysis of accessibility and affordability is needed.	A recreation/access plan	Support and buy-in from municipalities and private landowners who own property adjacent to public and private access points. Create partnerships with colleges and universities to support development of additional baseline data and future data.
A baseline understanding of public perception of Utah Lake's recreational opportunities and amenities. The dynamics of visitation to Utah Lake are not well understood.	A public engagement and outreach plan is needed at Utah Lake that includes an action plan for continually addressing public feedback.	A broader, more significant ULA presence in the community would support achievement of this goal; including strategic partnerships with local champions of recreational amenities of Utah Lake and university researchers.
A baseline understanding of annual operation and maintenance needs and public feedback on the quality and variety of existing recreation destinations is needed.	None. Existing plans and policies should not prevent ULA from achieving this goal.	More partnerships with the community through stewardship programs and associated activities would support this goal. Develop partnerships with universities to collect baseline data.
The recreation amenity demands/needs of Utah Lake's recreators are not well known. Business recruitment/promotional materials do not exist or are not centralized/easy to access for small businesses. A centralized webpage for accessing available commercial real estate does not exist. An analysis of small business funding opportunities geared toward local businesses.	Permitting process can be difficult to navigate for small businesses/concessionaires. The availability of applicable funding sources is not clearly communicated to small businesses for recreational activities; a central public repository of this information is not available.	Local commercial real estate partnerships could be pursued with individual cities and the region surrounding Utah Lake. Collaboration with economic development partners. Create partnerships with universities to collect baseline data.

FIGURE 5-5 | RECREATION GAP ANALYSIS

DRAFT

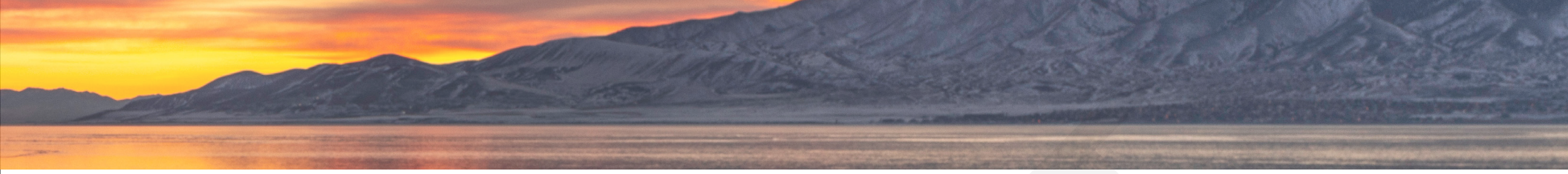
CHAPTER 5: MANAGEMENT GAP ANALYSIS

VIBRANT COMMUNITIES

	Knowledge / Information Gap	Policy Gap	Partnerships or Engagement Gap
Goal #1: Promote and facilitate the growth of sustainable lake-amenity development, destinations, and businesses.	Metrics to monitor sustainability, and baseline sustainability scores for lake-amenity development. Business recruitment promotion materials. Lake-level mapping resources for developers, lakeshore communities, planners, and other resource planners.	Standardized, regional guidance and model ordinances that detail best practices for lake-amenity development are needed.	Local real estate and economic development group partnerships could be pursued.
Goal #2: Increase the number and ease of accessibility of physical connections between Utah Lake and regional mobility systems, emphasizing active transportation and other zero-emissions forms of transportation, public transit, and other means.	Identification of missing links in active transportation routes and multi-use pathways networks between communities and Utah Lake.	None. Existing plans and policies should not prevent ULA from achieving this goal.	Ongoing collaboration with MAG and local municipalities will be essential.
Goal #3: Improve the quality, variety, and volume of recreation experiences at Utah Lake.	Inventory and evaluation of existing stormwater master plans in the region to determine if/where stormwater BMPs could be implemented or improved upon. Curriculum materials for stormwater education sessions for developers.	None. Existing stormwater regulations and policies should not prevent ULA from achieving this goal.	Ongoing collaboration with Utah County stormwater coalition will be essential.
Goal #4: Attract, encourage, and retain more recreation-oriented business at Utah Lake.	Public outreach program guidelines and annual budget. Materials to support a public marketing and outreach campaign to promote community events	A public engagement and outreach plan, including an action plan for addressing public feedback.	A broader, more significant ULA presence in the community would support achievement of this goal.

FIGURE 5-6 | COMMUNITY GAP ANALYSIS

DRAFT



PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DRAFT

CHAPTER 6: STRATEGIES

STRATEGIES

The management strategies (Table 6-1) in this chapter describe a wide range of approaches to accomplish the ULA's vision of thriving ecosystems, world-class recreational opportunities, and vibrant communities. These strategies range from developing internal programs and initiatives, supporting existing programs, and undertaking specific projects to facilitating the formation of working groups that will identify specific projects and programs. The strategies are described under the goals and objectives that were first presented in Chapter 3 to demonstrate how each strategy is intended to work toward advancing progress on specific goals and objectives.

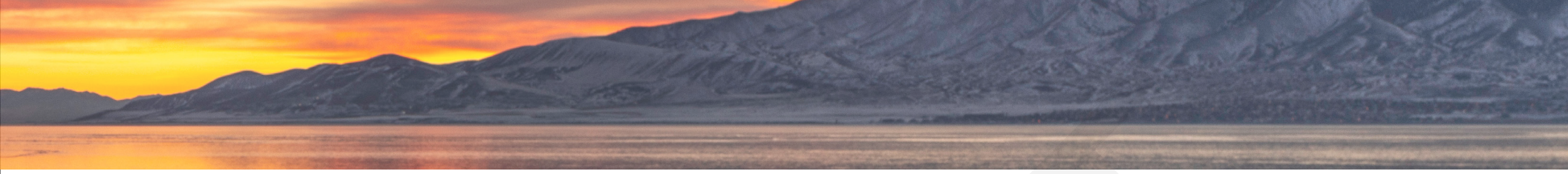
Thriving Ecosystems

A thriving ecosystem is critical to achieving the ULA's vision for Utah Lake. Without a thriving ecosystem, the goals associated with the two other components of the vision theme (world-class recreation and vibrant communities) will be difficult to achieve. The main gaps identified for thriving ecosystems are the need to formalize and expand existing working groups, to complete and implement the Utah Lake Water Quality Study, and to develop adaptive management plans. The strategies described here include the establishment of an ecosystems program within the ULA, collaboration with numerous existing agencies (e.g., DWQ, DWR, FFSL, and others) and working groups, and the establishment of an annual Resource Management Symposium to bring researchers and managers together to collaborate on and adaptively implement the restoration of the Utah Lake ecosystem.

TABLE 6-1 | STRATEGIES TO ACHIEVE THE UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

Strategy		Type
Establish a formal ULA Ecosystems Program.		Core program development
In collaboration with DWQ, formalize a water quality working group to serve as an advisory body for the implementation of the watershed best management practices (BMPs) identified in the Utah Lake Water Quality Study (ULWQS) implementation plan and guide. Implementation of in-lake ecosystem restoration strategies.		Core program development
Support the development of a research grant program.		Core program development
Identify and fund pilot projects aimed at reducing turbidity in addition to addressing nutrient pollution.		Capital or construction projects

DRAFT



Strategy		Type
Support DWQ in its efforts to monitor the water quality of Utah Lake and its tributaries.		Core program development
Support the creation of a Utah Lake water levels working group to help benefit ecosystem restoration efforts.		Coordination
Develop a HAB management plan that outlines strategies and steps to address HABs across various spatial and temporal scales. Support the HAB monitoring efforts in Utah Lake, including subbasins such as Provo Bay, Goshen Bay, or marinas.		Core program development
Strengthen partnerships and expand existing watershed programs to improve water quality in Utah Lake.		Core program development
Coordinate and sponsor a Utah Lake Resource Management Symposium.		Coordination
Support the JSRIP in its efforts to restore the June sucker and delist the species.		Core program development
Participate in and help formalize a fisheries and wildlife working group.		Core program development
Participate in and help formalize a vegetation working group.		Core program development
Identify, coordinate with, and consult leading authorities in the field to participate in and/or present at the Utah Lake Resource Management Symposium who have experience or success stories to share in the management or extirpation of common carp.		Core program development
Support the effort to identify and fund research or pilot projects with the long-term goal of extirpating carp from Utah Lake.		Core program development
Develop a carp extirpation plan.		Planning project

GOAL 1:

Improve water quality to support recreation (e.g., fishing and swimming), wildlife (e.g., thriving native fish and waterfowl populations), and agricultural beneficial uses defined by the State of Utah.

Objective 1: Support the development of a comprehensive water quality restoration strategy, including specific projects that address watershed inputs, in-lake cycling, and ecological structure.

Strategy: Establish a Formal ULA Ecosystems Program

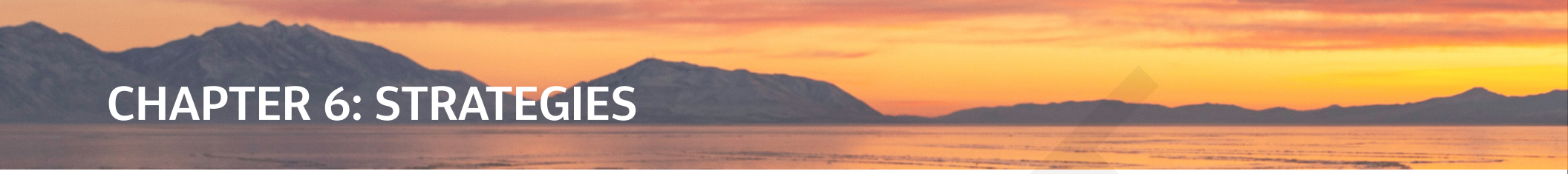
Who leads: ULA Conservation Biologist

What: A dedicated ecosystems program within the ULA, led by a program coordinator, will be necessary to implement the ecosystem-oriented strategies developed as part of the Utah Lake Management Plan.

How and Next Steps:

- Identify staff within the ULA to coordinate efforts of the ULA Ecosystems Program.
- Develop core Ecosystems Program guidelines, including an annual budget, staffing requirements, and roles and responsibilities.

DRAFT



CHAPTER 6: STRATEGIES

Strategy: In collaboration with DWQ, formalize a water quality working group as an advisory body for the implementation of watershed BMPs identified in the ULWQS implementation plan and guide implementation of in-lake ecosystem restoration strategies.

Who leads: The ULA Executive Director in collaboration with DWQ and consultation with the Utah Lake Watershed Council.

What: The water quality working group is envisioned to be a technical working group with representation from agencies and local landowners that will meet regularly to address water quality issues in Utah Lake and plan for the restoration of water quality by implementing a water quality restoration strategy. The group's key tasks will be to oversee the implementation of the ULWQS implementation plan, which is anticipated to be a comprehensive water quality restoration strategy.

How and Next Steps:

Engage with the Utah Division of Water Resources and DWQ to determine how the water quality working group will, interact with the Utah Lake Watershed Council. It is assumed that the ULA will be an active participant (and/or potentially chair) in the water quality working group.

- Coordinate with DWQ to organize the water quality working group participants (to be composed of agency staff, local watershed interest groups, and local citizens) and identify a chair. Participants of the working group should have a technical background in aquatic ecology, water quality, or water and watershed management.
- The water quality working group (or a consultant) will become familiar with the ULWQS water quality restoration strategy and identify specific interim milestones and actions to be implemented to achieve Clean Water Act beneficial use attainment.
- Implement the comprehensive water quality restoration strategy and guide the implementation of in-lake restoration projects.

Strategy: Support the development of a research grant program.

Who leads: ULA Executive Director in collaboration with the water quality working group.

What: The Utah Lake research grant program would identify research needs and award grant money to research projects that further the knowledge of Utah Lake, specifically with regard to ecosystem structure and dynamics that influence water quality. The research grant program would provide a more structured scientific assessment of the factors affecting the attainment of Utah Lake water quality goals.

How and Next Steps:

- Identify a funding source and grant administrator
- On an annual basis, the grant administrator (in working with the Watershed Council) will determine the critical questions and knowledge gaps that need to be filled. Identify near-term (0 to 3 year), intermediate (3 to 10 year), and long-term (10 to 15 year) projects to investigate and systematically overcome these factors.
- Request proposals from research institutions and other qualified entities.
- Provide or seek funding in coordination with partners for projects and contract with contractors to complete discrete research projects.

DRAFT

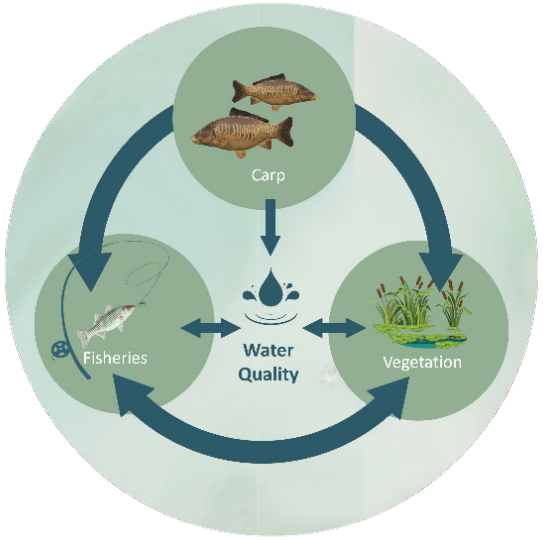


FIGURE 6-1 | A DEPICTION OF THE MAIN ECOSYSTEM COMPONENTS IN UTAH LAKE THAT DIRECTLY IMPACT AND ARE IMPACTED BY WATER QUALITY. CARP HAVE AN OVERSIZED ROLE IN INFLUENCING THE WATER QUALITY AND ECOSYSTEM AND ARE VERY TOLERANT OF DEGRADED CONDITIONS, WHICH IS SHOWN BY THE ONE WAY ARROWS BETWEEN CARP AND THE OTHER COMPONENTS OF THE ECOSYSTEM.

Identify and fund pilot projects aimed at reducing turbidity in addition to addressing nutrient pollution.

Who leads: ULA representative as part of the water quality working group

What: Identify and fund pilot projects aimed at reducing turbidity and/or nutrient pollution to encourage the restoration of the Utah Lake ecosystem (Figure 6-1) and submergent aquatic vegetation and to shift the trophic state away from Phytoplankton dominance. Identify locations for pilot projects that the public can view and access. Develop projects such as stormwater retention and filtration, enclosures (with all carp removed) to observe vegetation recruitment and survival in the absence of carp, wave breaks to reduce sediment resuspension from wind and waves, vegetation restoration, and mollusk restoration.

How and Next Steps:

- Work with the water quality working group and stakeholders to identify locations and pilot projects for implementation.
- Once a location has been identified, develop a project plan and scope of work and determine whether the water quality working group or a contractor will implement the project. If using a contractor, solicit requests for proposals (RFP) and hire a qualified contractor.
- Determine if vegetation (submergent and emergent macrophytes) restoration in exclusion zones occurs naturally or needs to be assisted by planting or seeding.
- Consider introducing mollusks in carp exclusions zones to investigate the benefits of mollusk reintroduction.

Strategy: Support DWQ in its efforts to monitor the water quality of Utah Lake and its tributaries.

Who leads: ULA Conservation Biologist

What: In collaboration with DWQ, establish specific monitoring goals and pursue funding to support monitoring efforts on Utah Lake as needed.

How and Next Steps:

- Identify an annual budget to support the monitoring program.
- Engage with DWQ to discuss the monitoring program and the potential for ULA to provide additional support. Work with DWQ to identify additional staffing or funding needs that would support the program. If mutually agreeable, develop a memorandum of understanding (MOU) to document specific roles, responsibilities, and cost sharing agreements.
- Review annual water quality sampling and analysis plans and provide input to DWQ on monitoring objectives and how they may be adapted and incorporated to help achieve the goals and objectives of the Utah Lake Management Plan.

DRAFT

Strategy: Support the creation of a Utah Lake water levels working group to help benefit ecosystem restoration efforts.

Who leads: Executive Director

What: Although the ULA has no authority, jurisdictional control, or power over flood control, water rights, water collection, storage, or delivery, the ULA may help coordinate the efforts of applicable state and local entities to implement the Utah Lake Management Plan (Utah Code § 11-65). Consequently, the Utah Lake water levels working group should include the appropriate water rights and water storage entities, notably Central Utah Water Conservancy District (CUWCD), the Utah Division of Water Rights(DWRi), and the Utah Lake Water User's Association (and others). Given that the Utah Lake Watershed Council includes representatives from these organizations, it could serve as the water levels working group. The purpose of the water levels working group is to discuss options for modifying existing water management strategies with an aim to support natural water levels and ecosystem restoration, as current water management only considers management of Utah Lake for water supply and delivery of water rights. The Watershed Council should consider the effects of water level on fish, wildlife, vegetation, and water quality. For example, there may be opportunities to manage water levels to influence carp spawning success in the spring or mitigate HABs in certain areas of the lake. Key tasks of the water levels working group will be to develop and implement pilot projects and initiatives to maintain stable or natural water levels within the lake as opportunities arise.

How and Next Steps:

- Work with stakeholders to determine whether the Utah Lake Watershed Council will serve as the water levels working group.
- Discuss potential water management strategies that may benefit water quality (for example, pulse flows or flushing flows), fisheries, and vegetation and identify a target water level elevation range that would not be a detriment to the ecosystem or damage the lands of adjacent landowners.
- Organize regular meetings and pursue projects and initiatives to pursue stable or natural water levels in Utah Lake.

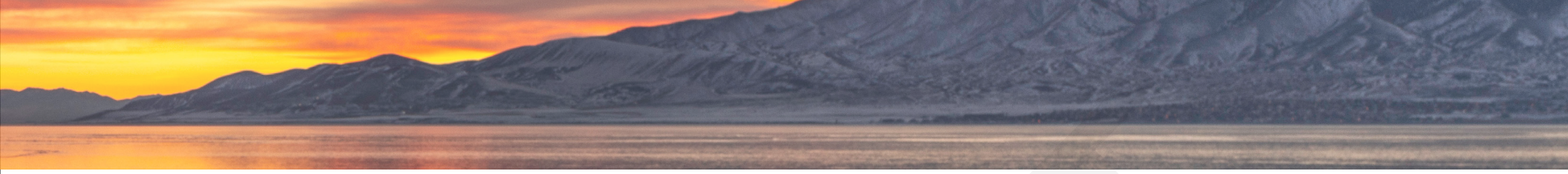
Objective 2: Support the development of a near-term strategy for the reduction of the frequency, magnitude, and duration of HABs in targeted areas of Utah Lake through specific and focused studies, treatments, and prevention tactics.

Strategy: Develop a HAB management plan that outlines strategies and steps to address HABs across various spatial and temporal scales. Support the HAB monitoring efforts in Utah Lake, including subbasins such as Provo Bay, Goshen Bay, or marinas.

Who leads: ULA Conservation Biologist in collaboration with DWQ and the water quality working group.

What: Lead the development of a HAB management plan and support and provide input on the HAB monitoring and research efforts being led by DWQ, including the Recreational Health Advisory Program.

DRAFT



How and Next Steps:

- Work with the water quality working group to develop a HAB management plan that outlines strategies and steps to address HABs across various spatial and temporal scales.
- Engage with DWQ to discuss the monitoring program and the potential for ULA to provide additional support. Work with DWQ to identify additional staffing or funding needs that would support the program. If mutually agreeable, develop an MOU to document specific roles, responsibilities, and cost-sharing agreements.
- Evaluate the current HAB monitoring programs. Explore gaps in HAB surveillance and identify which funding, staffing, or programmatic shortfalls need to be addressed to fill the gaps. Identify areas for expansion of the monitoring program to protect the health of recreators and improve water quality conditions to support recreation more broadly.
- Work with the water quality working group to identify HAB hotspots and fund efforts to investigate to what extent lake-wide blooms can be managed by controlling HABs in these hotspots. Participate in annual planning and monitoring.
- Increase monitoring requirements of HAB treatment projects in Utah Lake marinas to help understand conditions after treatments and whether treatments cause an increase in toxins in the lake when dying cyanobacteria release their toxins.

Objective 3: Identify and develop effective partnerships with key stakeholders and existing programs (such as the Utah County Stormwater Coalition, DWQ, AgVIP, the water quality working group, the water levels working group, and water reclamation facilities) focused on improving water quality in Utah Lake.

Strategy: Strengthen partnerships and expand existing watershed programs to improve water quality in Utah Lake.

Who leads: Executive Director

What: The mission of the ULA is to lead a cooperative effort to identify, fund, and implement projects and programs to enhance the lake's ecosystems, recreational opportunities, and thriving communities. Accordingly, this strategy is focused on collaboration, stakeholder engagement, and effective partnerships throughout the Utah Lake watershed, especially as they support water quality improvement in Utah Lake. A ULA representative will participate in and support the implementation phase of the ULWQS and actively engage in the Utah County Stormwater Coalition (UCSC) by increasing participation (ULA to participate as appropriate), partnerships, and funding. The goal is to increase the group's ability to reduce the impact of stormwater on Utah Lake's water quality.

How and Next Steps:

- Actively engage with the UCSC to understand its staffing, technical capacity, and implementation needs and improve its ability to reduce the impact of stormwater on the water quality of Utah Lake.
- Work with the UDAF to expand the AgVIP runoff program in the Utah Lake watershed. Develop partnerships within the local conservation districts and Natural Resources Conservation Service offices, and provide additional funding to agricultural producers

DRAFT

implementing best practices to reduce sediment, nutrient, and pollutant loading to Utah Lake. Refer to Communities Goal 4, Objective 2, Strategy 2.

- Strengthen connections between the various agencies and working groups listed in this strategy and provide support and coordination to maximize potential for improved water quality in Utah Lake.

Strategy: Coordinate and sponsor a Utah Lake Resource Management Symposium.

Who leads: The ULA Executive Director in collaboration with the Utah Lake Watershed Council.

What: The Utah Lake Resource Management Symposium is envisioned to occur on an annual basis with the first symposium having taken place in October 2023. Researchers and resource managers from across the country or within Utah would be invited to attend. With regard to the reduction of HABs, invite water resource managers and researchers from within and outside of Utah to explore and characterize HAB dynamics, success stories, and lessons learned.

How and Next Steps:

- Coordinate and sponsor an initial symposium, in addition to the reoccurring symposia every 1-2 years, to kick off the formalized effort to explore dynamics of HAB formation and spread, HAB hotspots and strategies to reduce their magnitude, and HAB frequency and duration. The symposium will also focus on additional resource concerns, such as water quality, invasive carp, vegetation, and wildlife.

GOAL 2:

Restore and support existing robust and resilient fisheries and wildlife in addition to populations of native fish and wildlife to Utah Lake.

Objective 1: Support JSRIP and its efforts toward delisting the June sucker from the Endangered Species list.

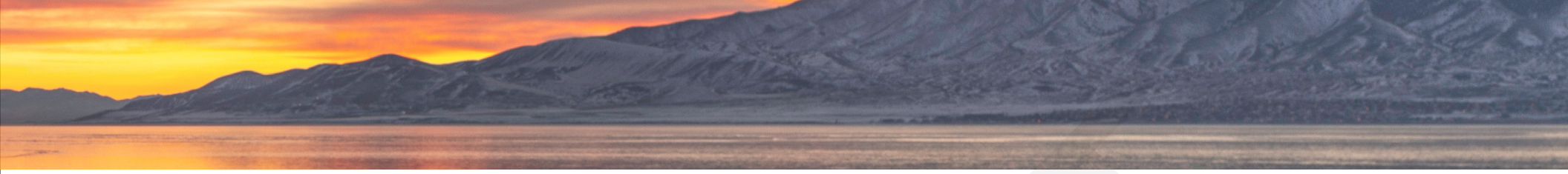
Strategy: Support JSRIP in its efforts to restore the June sucker population and delist the species.

Who leads: ULA Executive Director

What: Work with JSRIP and DWR to evaluate the success of past and current efforts to restore June sucker populations and develop plans to research and pilot additional strategies.

How and Next Steps:

- Establish an annual ULA budget to support the JSRIP and identify additional potential funding sources as needed.
- Engage with JSRIP to discuss the program and the potential for ULA to provide additional support. Work with JSRIP to identify additional staffing or funding needs that would support the program. If mutually agreeable, develop an MOU to document specific roles, responsibilities, and cost-sharing agreements.



- Develop pilot projects such as submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) re-vegetation projects, coordinating with existing research efforts, and potentially prioritizing areas proximal to key June sucker spawning tributaries (for example, Provo River Delta and Hobble Creek). Efficacy of these SAV projects will be evaluated per two basic criteria: (1) success at the pilot scale and (2) the potential to scale the project to larger critical habitat areas. Apply for and provide funding to support such projects.
- Engage JSRIP to coordinate SAV restoration projects with carp exclosure projects developed as part of Ecosystems Goal 1, Objective 2, Strategy 2.

Objective 2: Support the lead agencies' (JSRIP and DWR) efforts to coordinate the working groups focused on efforts to study, pilot, and implement programs around restoring healthy and resilient populations of native fish and wildlife to Utah Lake.

Strategy: Participate in and help formalize a long-term fisheries and wildlife working group.

Who leads: ULA Conservation Biologist

What: Similar to the water quality working group, the fisheries and wildlife working group would be composed of state agencies that may be undertaking parallel efforts in fish and wildlife management within Utah Lake (for example, DWR, JSRIP, FFSL). The fisheries and wildlife working group would engage stakeholders, build collaborative partnerships, reduce redundancies, and capitalize on resources and opportunities. A key task of the fisheries and wildlife working group would be to evaluate data gaps and develop a plan to restore healthy populations of native fish and wildlife to Utah Lake. The framework for success is based on the model of studying, piloting, and implementing projects to restore healthy and resilient populations of native wildlife to Utah Lake.

How and Next Steps:

- Work with Utah Division of Wildlife Resources (DWR) to understand the composition and operation of the existing working group involved in developing the fisheries management plan for Utah Lake.
- Develop a long-term plan to maintain the group and add members, if needed.
- If necessary, establish ground rules for the fisheries and wildlife working group, including roles and responsibilities of the participants and a working group chair (currently Chris Crockett, DWR).
- The working group should complete a gap analysis and identify missing data and information to help inform restoration of native fish and wildlife species to Utah Lake. For example, missing information may include specific life history and habitat requirements of certain species, an avian management plan, or June sucker recruitment strategies.
- Solicit proposals to research the life history and habitat requirements of native mollusks to evaluate the potential for reintroduction into Utah Lake. If reintroduction seems feasible based on research and feasibility studies, develop a mollusk reintroduction and management plan.

DRAFT

CHAPTER 6: STRATEGIES

GOAL 3:

Manage and collaborate on the restoration of healthy and resilient populations of native and ecologically desirable vegetation in and around Utah Lake to improve wildlife habitat, aesthetic appeal, and accessibility for compatible recreation.

Objective 1: Address data and knowledge gaps necessary to inform the restoration of native and ecologically desirable vegetation and wildlife habitat.

Strategy: Participate in and help formalize a vegetation working group.

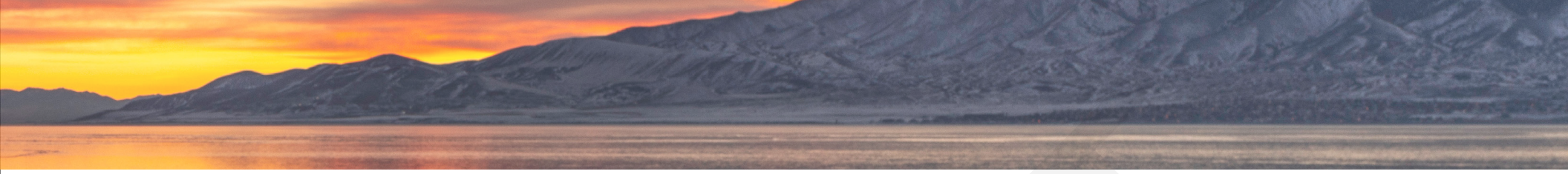
Who leads: ULA Conservation Biologist in collaboration with jurisdictional partners (e.g., FFSL)

What: Establish (and participate in) a vegetation working group composed of scientists, agency biologists, and managers focused on studying, piloting, and implementing programs to restore healthy and resilient populations of native vegetation in and around Utah Lake. Collaborate with Utah County and work with partners to establish a cooperative weed management area. Develop an adaptive management plan for weed management.

How and Next Steps:

- Establish an annual budget and working group ground rules, including roles and responsibilities, funding sources, and reporting requirements.
- Sponsor an annual Utah Lake Resource Management Symposium focused on resource management (including invasive species control and native vegetation restoration in and around Utah Lake). Work with FFSL, DWR, and local researchers to organize and host a symposium in 2024 or the first half of 2025.
- Pilot SAV restoration projects in strategic locations around the lake that are unlikely to become exposed during low lake elevations. Use the symposium to help select areas and explore methods.
- Work with Utah County and partners to establish a cooperative weed management area.
- Develop an adaptive management plan for weed management.
- Continue lake-shore restoration treating *Phragmites* in areas adjacent to Utah Lake, reducing the area of *Phragmites*, providing funding, and creating partnerships with municipal and private landowners to implement the treatment protocol informed by best practices and science.
- Lead and fund a multi-partner program to restore native emergent vegetation to Utah Lake that builds on successful re-vegetation projects in Utah Lake and other locations that have similar challenges. Develop an adaptive management plan for this restoration effort.
- Coordinate with the water level working group to explore the relationship between water level and vegetation/wildlife habitat and pursue opportunities to manage water levels to favor native vegetation.

DRAFT



GOAL 4:

Work with partners to reduce and, when feasible, extirpate, common carp and other invasive fish species from Utah Lake.

Objective 1: Work with the appropriate lead agencies (JSRIP and DWR) to study, pilot, and implement technologies and projects to pursue extirpation of carp from Utah Lake to improve water quality and ecosystem health and structure.

Strategy: Identify, coordinate, and consult with leading authorities in the field who have experience or success stories pertaining to the management or extirpation of common carp to participate in or present at the Utah Lake Resource Management Symposium.

Who leads: ULA Conservation Biologist in collaboration with the fisheries and wildlife working group

What: The annual Utah Lake Resource Management Symposium

How and Next Steps:

- Coordinate and consult with JSRIP and DWR on speakers and agenda for the annual symposium.
- Identify key researchers and managers from academia and government agencies from Utah and outside the state to participate.

Strategy: Support the effort to identify and fund research or pilot projects with the long-term goal of extirpating carp from Utah Lake.

Who leads: ULA Executive Director to coordinate with and support JSRIP and DWR

What: Build upon ongoing efforts and research (such as carp removal and limnocorral experiments) to develop management strategies and methods with the long-term aim of extirpating carp from Utah Lake. Strategies should include those demonstrated to be successful elsewhere or those developed locally to meet opportunities and conditions unique to Utah Lake.

How and Next Steps:

- Establish an annual ULA budget for carp research and removal.
- Work with the fisheries and wildlife working group to identify, fund, and implement research and pilot projects. Key topics include the following:
  - Identify and manage principal carp recruiting areas to suppress carp populations.
  - Pursue near- to intermediate-term carp exclusion or removal measures in ecologically critical subbasins, such as Provo Bay or Goshen Bay. Subbasins provide incremental steps toward achieving lake-wide control.
  - Perform research that supplements previous and ongoing research or fills a critical data gap identified in previous research.
  - Evaluate water levels as a potential tool in carp extirpation, especially during spawning periods.
  - Perform genetic studies to determine whether there are distinct subpopulations that are geographically segregated in Utah Lake.

DRAFT

- Identify longer-term funding needs (approximately 10-year planning horizon) for research likely to yield field testing for carp extirpation. Establish research partnerships, establish a funding budget, and participate in applications for funding to further research needs directly applicable to Utah Lake.
- Work with jurisdictional partners to establish a clear regulatory and stakeholder pathway for implementation of potential carp extirpation methods that will ultimately be outlined in a future carp extirpation plan (refer to the next Strategy).

Strategy: Develop a carp extirpation plan.

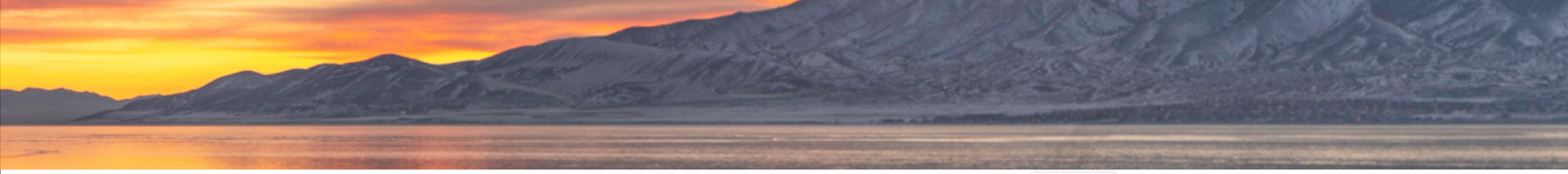
Who leads: ULA Conservation Biologist (or ULA consultant) in collaboration with the fisheries and wildlife working group

What: Develop an adaptive plan for the extirpation of carp from Utah Lake based on key findings from symposia and research and pilot projects. The carp extirpation plan should have short-term (1 to 3 year), mid-term (3 to 10 year), and long-term (10 to 50 year) projects that will have clear metrics, goals, and funding needs. Revise the Utah Lake Management Plan based on results and technology developments and as discussed during symposia.

How and Next Steps:

- Develop a scope of work (if the carp extirpation plan will be developed by a consultant).
- Begin shovel-ready projects (for example, carp conveyor belts, baited traps, stocking of genetically modified carp, and carp exclusion areas) as soon as possible.
- Use findings from research and pilot projects, as well as the Utah Lake Resource Management Symposium, to revise and update the carp extirpation plan.

DRAFT



World-class Recreation

The management strategies in this section are intended to present a variety of options and alternatives to achieve goals and objectives around world-class recreation. In addition, the management strategies presented in this section are intended to fill specific gaps identified in the gap analysis process. For example, the lack of a recreation access plan at Utah Lake was identified as a moderate gap that, when completed, can provide the ULA with valuable baseline information to measure future progress. Strategies around achieving world-class recreation opportunities at Utah Lake are summarized in Table 6-2 and expanded upon in this section.

TABLE 6-2 | STRATEGIES TO ACHIEVE THE UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN GOALS AND OBJECTIVES AROUND WORLD-CLASS RECREATION

Strategy		Type
Establish a formal ULA Recreation Program.		Core program development
Develop a Recreation Access Plan for Utah Lake.		Planning project
Explore opportunities to increase Utah Lake access points.		Core program development
Collaborate with public access marinas and prioritize the improvements needed to maintain access to recreational amenities.		Core program development
Conduct targeted outreach to property owners adjacent to existing and proposed segments of the Utah Lake Shoreline Trail with an aim to maintain positive visibility and community relations.		Core program development
Facilitate the creation of an MOU between ULA and jurisdictional partners to jointly fund and implement a construction and maintenance program associated with the Utah Lake Shoreline Trail Plan.		Core program development
Develop web content that highlights recreational opportunities, access points, and events at Utah Lake.		Core program development
Provide opportunities for the public to provide feedback on existing and future recreational experiences each year.		Research and study
Through the development and implementation of the Recreation Access Plan, increase exposure of Utah Lake and its recreational opportunities to a larger pool of potential recreators.		Core program development
Promote and coordinate overall recreational and boater safety best practices and training courses.		Core program development
Identify various funding sources for potential future recreational facilities and amenities at Utah Lake.		Core program development
Coordinate volunteer efforts with community groups to assist with operations and maintenance of existing and future recreational facilities and amenities.		Core program development
Investigate use of park passes or parking permits to manage access issues such as overcrowding and overuse of sensitive lake resources, if and when there is a problem.		Research and study
Provide up-to-date information for small businesses about the availability of concession opportunities and the types of permits required for recreational businesses on Utah Lake.		Core program development
Develop business recruitment promotional materials.		Core program development
Connect potential new, expanding, or relocating recreation businesses with available real estate properties surrounding Utah Lake.		Core program development
Provide information to small businesses about funding opportunities on a public website.		Core program development
Establish a formal ULA Recreation Program.		Core program development

CHAPTER 6: STRATEGIES

GOAL 1:

Coordinate and implement efforts to improve Utah Lake access points to ensure easy and affordable access and enjoyable visitor experience.

Objective 1: Develop a strategy to improve existing access points and increase the number of access points to Utah Lake, taking into consideration their geographic distribution and quality.

Strategy: Establish a formal ULA Recreation Program.

Who leads: ULA Programs Manager

What: A dedicated recreation program within the ULA, led by a program coordinator, will be necessary to implement the recreation-oriented strategies developed as part of the Utah Lake Management Plan. A recreation specialist may also be needed for many of the strategies.

How and Next Steps:

- Identify staff within the ULA to coordinate efforts of the ULA Recreation Program.
- Develop core Recreation Program guidelines, including annual budget, staffing requirements, and roles and responsibilities.

Strategy: Develop a Recreation Access Plan for Utah Lake.

Who leads: ULA Program Manager or ULA consultant

What: A Recreation Access Plan will characterize existing Utah Lake access locations (shown on Figure 6-2) and evaluate opportunities for improvement based on public needs. Costs, potential funding sources, and strategies for access improvements should be evaluated, and a feasibility assessment should examine constructing and maintaining parking and other trailhead improvements. Property ownership, available space, environmental impacts, and the stakeholder and public input received to date should all be considered in the Recreation Access Plan. The Recreation Access Plan will also evaluate how fluctuating lake levels, severe weather events, and high-use visitation periods influence existing and future access points.

How and Next Steps:

- Conduct visitor surveys (which are a typical component of developing a Recreation Access Plan) to understand the access needs of recreational users. A public website could be developed to host an online survey. Understand visitor usage by tracking the number and type of visitors by month for each recreational destination, including trails, parks, and open spaces. Document how fluctuating lake levels and severe weather events may affect visitation.
- Compile and summarize collected data from the visitor survey to inform the development of the Recreation Access Plan.
- Develop a list of priorities, which may include management strategies and capital improvement projects, to improve easy and affordable access to existing and future recreation destinations based on the visitor usage rate data.
- Develop the Recreation Access Plan, either internally or with the support of a consultant.

DRAFT

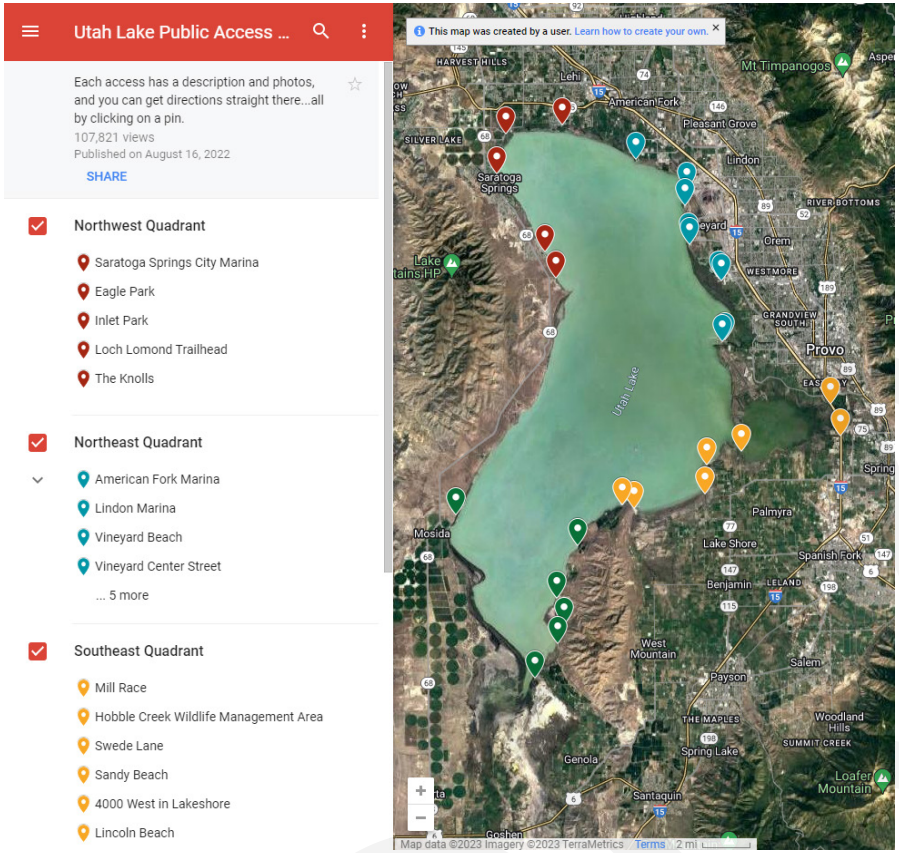


FIGURE 6-2 | UTAH LAKE PUBLIC ACCESS MAP SOURCE: ULA 2023

Strategy: Explore opportunities to increase Utah Lake access points.

Who leads: ULA Executive Director

What: Using the findings from the Recreation Access Plan, identify specific parcels that could potentially be used for conservation easements around Utah Lake, in conjunction with necessary partnerships. Work with local landowners and interest groups to develop conservation easements and access easements through private lands.

How and Next Steps:

- Identify all of the various potential tools (easements, development agreements, land purchases, etc.)
- Develop criteria for selecting potential land parcels as part of this assessment. Potential criteria for land parcels could include the following:
    1. Potential or ease of creating conservation easements
    2. Willingness of landowners to develop conservation easements
    3. The potential costs associated with converting the parcel for a conservation easement
    4. The potential increase in access associated with the parcel being converted to a conservation easement
- Conduct an initial screening of potential land parcels based on criteria using spatial data and additional information to be collected by ULA.
- Report results of initial screening assessment to selected land parcel owners and conduct a meeting to share the results.
- Develop partnerships with landowners willing to agree to conservation easements on their properties, including the criteria to be agreed upon for a successful long-term conservation easement (Figure 6-3).

CHAPTER 6: STRATEGIES

FIGURE 6-3 | CONSERVATION EASEMENT INFORMATIONAL MEETING NOTICE SOURCE: UTAH DIVISION OF OUTDOOR RECREATION 2023

Objective 2: Develop a strategy to improve easy and affordable access to recreational amenities.

Strategy: Collaborate with public access marinas and prioritize the improvements needed to maintain access to recreational amenities.

Who leads: ULA Programs Manager

What: Prioritize the capital or construction projects needed at public access marinas to maintain or create easy and affordable access to recreational amenities at Utah Lake.

How and Next Steps:

- Inventory the capital or construction projects needed at public access marinas.
- Utilize the Utah Lake Management Plan project prioritization criteria (refer to Chapter 8) to prioritize the projects. Additional criteria could include identification of the types of improvements that are needed to make the marina more accessible to the public, the potential costs of improvements, potential public-private cost sharing, and how accessible to the public the marina currently is versus would be with proposed improvements.
- Share the initial results of the prioritization with identified public access marinas and request feedback.
- Finalize the results of the prioritization, with a list of strategies for implementing priority improvements at public access marinas.

Objective 3: Support the construction of the shoreline trail segments outlined in the Utah Lake Shoreline Trail Plan in collaboration with jurisdictional partners and private property owners.

Strategy: Conduct targeted outreach to property owners adjacent to existing and proposed segments of the Utah Lake Shoreline Trail with an aim to maintain positive visibility and community relations.

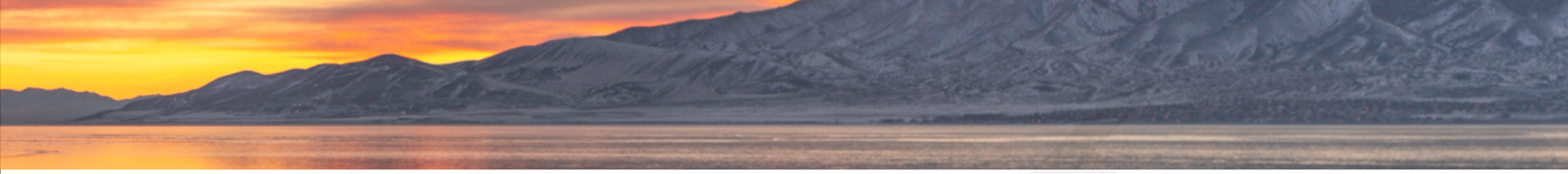
Who leads: ULA Executive Director

What: A public outreach program geared toward private landowners with properties adjacent to the Utah Lake Shoreline Trail. Identify the lands that could be acquired, including the financial resources needed to acquire them. Pursue and obtain easements or acquire deeds for new trails on or near private property.

How and Next Steps:

- Conduct an initial screening of privately owned lands and parcels adjacent to existing and planned Utah Lake Shoreline Trail segments.
- Obtain contact information for the owners.
- Conduct targeted outreach to maintain positive visibility and understand if and where the potential for easements exists.

DRAFT



Strategy: Facilitate the creation of an MOU between ULA and jurisdictional partners to jointly fund and implement a construction and maintenance program associated with the Utah Lake Shoreline Trail Plan.

Who leads: ULA Executive Director collaborating with Utah County, MAG, and other jurisdictional partners.

What: Develop an MOU between ULA, Utah County, MAG, and jurisdictional partners to fund a construction and maintenance program for the Utah Lake Shoreline Trail system to ensure that future trail segments are built and the trail system is safe and functional as it grows and expands. The trail construction and maintenance program would include a plan for maintaining wayfinding signs and online maps and updating them based on ongoing expansion of the trail system.

How and Next Steps:

- Hold a meeting with all Utah Lake Shoreline Trail Plan jurisdictional partners to discuss a potential MOU to implement the program for the next 5 years.
- If the partners are amendable, develop an MOU. As part of the MOU, identity a combined annual budget for both construction of new trails and maintenance of existing trails as well as roles and responsibilities. The proposed budget would be based on existing data on funding already dedicated to construction and maintenance of trails, with feedback from Utah County, MAG, and local municipalities. It would also be based on perceived funding gaps for future trail construction and maintenance needs.

GOAL 2:

Improve public perception and awareness of Utah Lake and its recreational amenities.

Objective 1: Develop and maintain a recreation activities website (or use space on an existing website).

Strategy Develop web content that highlights recreational opportunities, access points, and events at Utah Lake.

Who leads: ULA Outreach Coordinator

What: Develop or refine web content that provides a list of available recreational equipment (such as bikes and boats) available for rent or loan, including contact information of recreational equipment or service providers. Collaborate with the Jordan River Commission on similar efforts for the Jordan River Water Trail and Jordan River Trail.

How and Next Steps:

- Develop the public website with initial feedback from recreational users and recreational equipment and service providers about the content they would be interested in being able to use with the new website.
- Develop a printed map for the public that identifies recreational amenities.
- Track the number and types of people who are using the website on a monthly basis, and assess what topics are most frequently viewed and accessed.
- Annually review website user tracking information to propose improvements to the information provided on the website.

DRAFT

Objective 2: Understand how users perceive recreation at Utah Lake, including recreation service needs, and solicit feedback about existing and new projects.

Strategy: Provide opportunities for the public to provide feedback on existing and future recreational experiences each year.

Who leads: ULA Programs Manager or ULA consultant

What: Develop a public engagement and outreach plan for recreational experiences at Utah Lake, including an action plan for addressing public feedback received. In addition, develop a space within the website dedicated to receiving public feedback on existing and future recreational experiences.

How and Next Steps:

- Develop a survey or form on the ULA website for the public to provide feedback about their recreational uses of Utah Lake and the quality of their experiences.
- Develop strategic partnerships with local champions of recreational activities (for example, user group organizations) as well as volunteer organizations and lake stewardship groups.
- Develop an action plan for addressing public feedback received through the survey or form.
- Annually assess the effectiveness of the public engagement and outreach plan to identify opportunities to continually improve it.

Objective 3: Understand the dynamics of visitation to Utah Lake, including the number of visitors to the lake, the timing of visitation, and the purpose of visits.

Strategy: Refer to Goal 1, Objective 1, Strategy 2 (Develop a Recreation Access Plan for Utah Lake).

Objective 4: Increase the number of recreators to Utah Lake.

Strategy: Through the development and implementation of the Recreation Access Plan, increase exposure of Utah Lake and its recreational opportunities to a larger pool of potential recreators.

Who leads: ULA Recreation Programs Manager

What: Include specific strategies and steps to expand the pool of recreators to Utah Lake in the Recreation Access Plan, such as hosting free, recreation-oriented public events each year at Utah Lake (Figure 6-4); working with the Tourism Bureau and local recreation businesses to add additional items to the calendar of public events happening at Utah Lake as well as at local businesses near Utah Lake; and developing marketing materials and widely advertising public recreation-oriented events on the ULA's website and in local communities via social media, farmers markets, local businesses, libraries, local radio stations, and online publications.

DRAFT

How and Next Steps:

- Develop web content, social media posts, and shareable flyers about recreation-oriented events at Utah Lake.
- Host three free recreation-oriented public events annually at different recreation destinations at and around Utah Lake.
- Provide continual opportunities for local recreation businesses to provide updated information for the public website and for updated printable outreach materials.
- Offer information about recreational opportunities at Utah Lake, provided by local recreation businesses.

FIGURE 6-4 | PUBLIC RECREATION EVENT AT UTAH LAKE SOURCE: UTAH STATE PARKS 2023

Objective 5: Develop strategies to improve recreational safety at Utah Lake.

Strategy: Promote and coordinate overall recreational and boater safety best practices and training courses.

Who leads: ULA Recreation Program Manager collaborating with the Utah Division of Outdoor Recreation

What: Host and conduct boater safety courses, expand the life jacket loaner program.

How and Next Steps:

- Develop safety course curriculum and course materials with feedback from the boating community of Utah Lake.
- Conduct outreach about the availability of the boater safety courses offered annually via the ULA's website and with printable flyers posted in public spaces and local businesses.
- Provide a feedback mechanism for course attendees to share feedback about how to improve the safety course offerings.
- Expand the life jacket loaner program by adding a new location(s).

DRAFT

CHAPTER 6: STRATEGIES

GOAL 3:

Improve the quality and volume of recreation experiences at Utah Lake.

Objective 1: Improve operations and maintenance activities at existing recreation destinations.

Strategy: Identify gaps in operations and maintenance activities at existing recreation destinations over the course of a year to identify seasonal deficits.

Who leads: ULA Outreach Coordinator and supporting research institution

What: Partner with university researchers, such as from Utah Valley University, Utah State University (Institute of Outdoor Recreation and Tourism), or University of Utah to conduct applied research studies to assess and measure gaps in annual operations and maintenance activities at recreation destinations at Utah Lake. A follow-up to the assessment would include the development of an engagement plan for working with citizen groups, partner agencies, private developers, and related organizations on an ongoing basis to assess and document maintenance needs and to propose maintenance projects for funding (adapted from the Blueprint Jordan River Refresh [Jordan River Commission 2022]).

How and Next Steps:

- Identify a project budget and develop a project scope of work.
- Contact local university researchers who would be qualified to complete the assessment. The researchers selected to execute the project should conduct their study in coordination with local agencies and municipalities to obtain existing data on funding and operations and maintenance activities at recreation destinations. The findings from the study should be presented to ULA and local municipalities.
- Based on the findings of the study, maintain a list of the operations and maintenance needs at recreation facilities and determine which could be suitable for volunteer organizations and community stewardship.

Objective 2: Identify opportunities to increase the number of facilities that provide year-round recreation opportunities at the lake while protecting the natural characteristics of the area.

Strategy: Identify various funding sources for potential future recreational facilities and amenities at Utah Lake.

Who leads: ULA Recreation Programs Manager

What: Develop a dedicated funding source for potential future recreational facilities and amenities at Utah Lake. Solicit proposals from lake-shore communities and developers for future recreation facilities and amenities. Prioritize and score the proposals on an annual basis. Award funding.

How and Next Steps:

- Identify and secure public and private funding sources for the new program.
- Advertise the availability of the new funding program on a public website and conduct outreach to potential interested parties about this new program. Outreach may include webinars and in-person meetings.
- On an annual basis, solicit proposals from lake-shore communities and developers for new recreation facilities and amenities.

DRAFT

- Use the Utah Lake Management Plan Project Prioritization evaluation criteria (refer to Chapter 8) to prioritize the projects. While the Project Prioritization evaluation criteria are likely sufficient, the ULA could consider additional recreation-based criteria, such as the number of potential visitors to the proposed recreational facility or amenity, community support for the project, potential cost-sharing for the project (consider public-private partnerships, ensuring that all funds guarantee access to the public into perpetuity), and unique recreational activities included with the new facility or amenity.
- After projects have been selected and awarded, create a list of projects selected and post them on a public website to alert the public of future new recreational facilities and amenities coming to their communities.

Strategy: Coordinate volunteer efforts with community groups to assist with operations and maintenance of existing and future recreational facilities and amenities.

Who leads: ULA Programs Manager in collaboration with volunteer organizations

What: Develop an online calendar that lists all volunteer opportunities to assist operations and maintenance of recreational facilities and amenities throughout the year.

How and Next Steps:

- Contact local volunteer groups to understand their interest and availability to assist operations and maintenance of recreational facilities and amenities on an annual basis. Coordinate with Utah State University on the Utah Master Naturalist Certification to learn more about adding Utah Lake to the list of volunteer opportunities accessible via this certification.
- Develop an online calendar website to list upcoming volunteer opportunities (Figure 6-5) for supporting operations and maintenance of recreational facilities and amenities.
- Develop and distribute hard copy versions of the online calendar and post them at public buildings and share them with local businesses.
- Host at least one annual volunteer event at Utah Lake to build continuity and recognition over time.

FIGURE 6-5 | PARK VOLUNTEERING ACTIVITY SOURCE: UTAH STATE UNIVERSITY 2023

Strategy: Investigate use of park passes or parking permits to manage access issues such as overcrowding and overuse of sensitive lake resources, if and when there is a problem.

Who leads: ULA Executive Director in collaboration with a research institution

What: Partner with university researchers, such as from Utah Valley University, Utah State University (Institute of Outdoor Recreation and Tourism), or University of Utah to conduct applied research studies to assess and measure annual use of park passes or parking permits to manage access issues such as overcrowding and overuse of sensitive lake resources.

How and Next Steps:

The ULA Executive Director will develop a project budget and scope of work. The scope of work should include (at a minimum) the following:

- Conduct interviews with park managers to obtain data on the number of park passes and parking permits that have been issued in recent years.
- Assess if there have been documented accounts of overcrowding at parks and investigate if there are potential causal linkages with the number of park passes and parking permits issued. In addition, assess the potential for future overcrowding issues.
- Propose solutions to overcrowding with feedback from park managers, and seek public feedback about proposed solutions.

GOAL 4:

Attract, encourage, and retain more recreation-oriented business at Utah Lake.

Objective 1: Work with partners and landowners to expand the availability of concession opportunities, and streamline the permitting or contracting process for concessions to operate at public recreational destinations.

Strategy: Provide up-to-date information for small businesses about the availability of concession opportunities and the types of permits required for recreational businesses on Utah Lake.

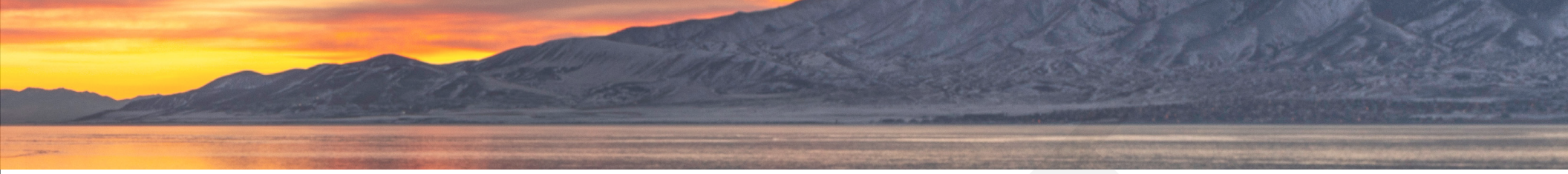
Who leads: ULA Executive Director in collaboration with jurisdictional partners and relevant permitting authorities

What: Develop a public website (or use the existing ULA website) dedicated to providing up-to-date information about the availability of concession opportunities and the types of permits required for recreational businesses on Utah Lake.

How and Next Steps:

- Develop and post web content, including written guidance on how to successfully apply for permits or concession contracts to operate a concession or related recreation-based business at Utah Lake recreation destinations.
- Seek feedback on how well the website supports local businesses with obtaining permits and concession contracts, continually improving the content of the website as needed.

DRAFT



Objective 2: Work with economic development partners to identify and develop business opportunities that support all types of recreation activities in and around the lake.

Strategy: Develop business recruitment promotional materials.

Who leads: ULA Programs Manager and local businesses.

What: Develop business recruitment promotional materials.

How and Next Steps:

- Develop and maintain a public website as a central location for information dedicated to new businesses that may be interested in pursuing recreation business opportunities at Utah Lake.
- Develop and distribute hard copy versions of promotional materials and distribute and post them at public buildings.

Strategy: Connect potential new, expanding, or relocating recreation businesses with available real estate properties surrounding Utah Lake. [Core program development and collaboration]

Who leads: ULA Programs Manager in collaboration with local real estate companies

What: Coordinate and set up monthly meetings for commercial real estate businesses with an aim to share information about available real estate properties on the website page for small businesses.

How and Next Steps:

- Conduct outreach with local businesses to understand what information would be helpful for them to know about real estate properties for running recreational-based businesses.
- Set up meetings in coordination with commercial real estate companies and recreation businesses and provide a location to host meetings.
- Advertise the availability of the meetings on a public website and distribute flyers at public buildings and with local businesses.

Strategy: Provide information to small businesses about funding opportunities on a public website.

Who leads: ULA Outreach Coordinator

What: On a public website, post information about available grants and contracts geared toward local recreation-sector businesses.

How and Next Steps:

- Develop resources and information for the ULA website.
- Post flyers at public buildings and distribute at local businesses (Figure 6-6) to advertise the availability of the website.
- Develop guidance on how to apply for available grants and contracts online; post online and distribute flyers at public buildings and local businesses.
- Provide communication updates (via email distribution list) when new funding opportunities and eligibility criteria become available.

FIGURE 6-6 | RECREATION VENDOR AT LINDON MARINA SOURCE: LINDON MARINA 2023 WITH PERMISSION FROM RON MADSON

DRAFT

CHAPTER 6: STRATEGIES

Vibrant Communities

One of the major findings from the gap analysis around the vibrant communities goal theme was the need for standardized guidance documents and best practices for lake-related businesses and sustainable lake-amenity development.

The strategies presented in this section are intended to offer a variety of options for implementation. These strategies, which are summarized in Table 6-3, will be further refined and scheduled in the implementation plan (Chapter 9).

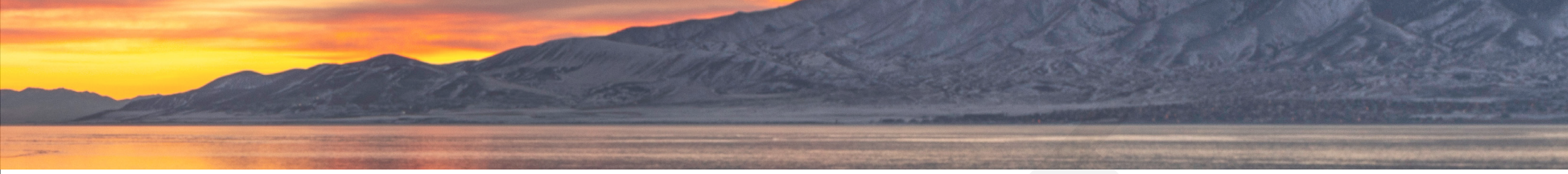
Key Terminology

- **Sustainable development:** Development that meets the community's needs while simultaneously sustaining the natural resources and ecosystems on which the economy and society depend.
- **Green infrastructure:** An array of materials, technologies, and practices that use natural systems or engineered systems that mimic natural processes to enhance the overall environmental quality.
- **Lake-related business:** Businesses that facilitate public access to or enjoyment of the lake or that rely on the lake for economic well-being.

TABLE 6-3 | STRATEGIES TO ACHIEVE THE UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN GOALS AND OBJECTIVES AROUND VIBRANT COMMUNITIES

Strategy		Type
Establish a Vibrant Communities Program within the ULA.		Core program development
Develop guidance documents for sustainable lakeside amenities.		Planning project
Identify the planned trail and amenity infrastructure projects that meet goals identified in this Utah Lake Management Plan and that complement or facilitate lakefront destinations for inclusion in the Recreation Access Plan.		Planning project
Conduct a market study.		Research and study
Develop a destination brand and plan to market Utah Lake as a year-round recreational destination.		Planning project
Develop business recruitment promotional materials to encourage the expansion of existing businesses and recruitment of new businesses.		Core program development
Promote small business opportunities throughout the year (including grants and contracts), geared toward lake-oriented businesses, providing updates of new funding opportunities as they become available.		Core program development
Coordinate and sponsor a Utah Lake Small Business Symposium.		Core program development

DRAFT



Strategy		Type
Develop lake-level and sensitive natural area mapping resources to assist developers, lake-shore communities, and planners.		Research and study
Collaborate with cities and jurisdictional partners and construct specific projects necessary to complete connections to regional mobility systems.		Planning project
Increase public awareness of and encourage the use of trails and transportation networks.		Core program development
Develop a model stormwater plan.		Planning project
Conduct targeted outreach to developers in the lake-shore area to promote the use of best practices for construction stormwater management and long-term stormwater treatment options.		Core program development
Promote voluntary efforts to reduce nonpoint sources of stormwater pollution in residential areas in proximity to tributary streams and water bodies.		Core program development
Work with jurisdictional partners to develop a scope of work to undertake a regional stormwater systems characterization.		Research and study
Collaborate with jurisdictional partners to identify strategic locations to develop lake-oriented activities and vendor spaces to support (spur growth of) community activities and events such as festivals and concerts.		Core program development
Support or sponsor community activities and events near the lake.		Core program development

Strategy		Type
Support the creation of a Utah Lake nature center or the shores of Utah Lake.		Capital or construction project
Develop an education and outreach plan.		Planning project
Collaborate with educational institutions to develop curriculum and educational programs about the lake ecosystem and environmental value of Utah Lake.		Core program development
Collaborate with farmers and landowners to sustain economic viability and promote lake stewardship and conserve agricultural lands and open spaces.		Core program development
Develop a public marketing and outreach program to guide outreach activities.		Core program development

DRAFT

CHAPTER 6: STRATEGIES

GOAL 1:

Promote and facilitate the growth of sustainable lake-amenity development, destinations, and businesses

Objective 1: Develop guidance to assist jurisdictions in pursuing sustainable lakeside amenities that provide for public access and enjoyment of Utah Lake.

Strategy: Establish a Vibrant Communities Program within the ULA.

Who leads: ULA Executive Director

What: Identify staff within the ULA to coordinate efforts of the Vibrant Communities Program, including a project manager and the ULA Outreach Coordinator. A dedicated program within the ULA will be necessary to coordinate the strategies developed as part of this Utah Lake Management Plan. A ULA Outreach Coordinator is also needed for many of the strategies.

How and Next Steps:

- Identify one or more project managers from ULA staff.
- Develop core program guidelines, including annual budget, staffing requirements, and their roles and responsibilities.

Strategy: Develop guidance documents for sustainable lakeside amenities.

Who leads: ULA Executive Director supported by the ULA Outreach Coordinator or ULA consultant

What: Develop technical guidance documents and model ordinances for jurisdictional partners that detail best practices for sustainable lakefront and riparian development (for example, optimal setback and buffer distance for construction, best practices for construction stormwater management, and lake-level guidance for developers). The guidance should include best practices to protect shoreline natural resources, including green infrastructure, and design of development to enhance public visual and physical access to the lake (Figure 6-7).

How and Next Steps:

- Inventory existing waterfront plans and ordinances for best practices. Review state and nationally recognized model guidance documents for best practices. Compile results of inventory and review into a technical report with menu of best practices.
- Develop guidance documents that illustrate best practices for design of buildings, sites, and amenities to protect shoreline resources and enhance public visual and physical access to the lake. Best practices for sustainable development should include best practices for birds, such as bird-friendly lighting, renewable energy siting, bird-friendly windows, and noise restrictions for any public access, industrial, commercial, and municipal developments. Develop model ordinance for waterfront development that local jurisdictions can adopt.
- Establish criteria and metrics for sustainable development and public access in the guidance and in the prioritization framework to ensure that projects meet plan goals.

DRAFT

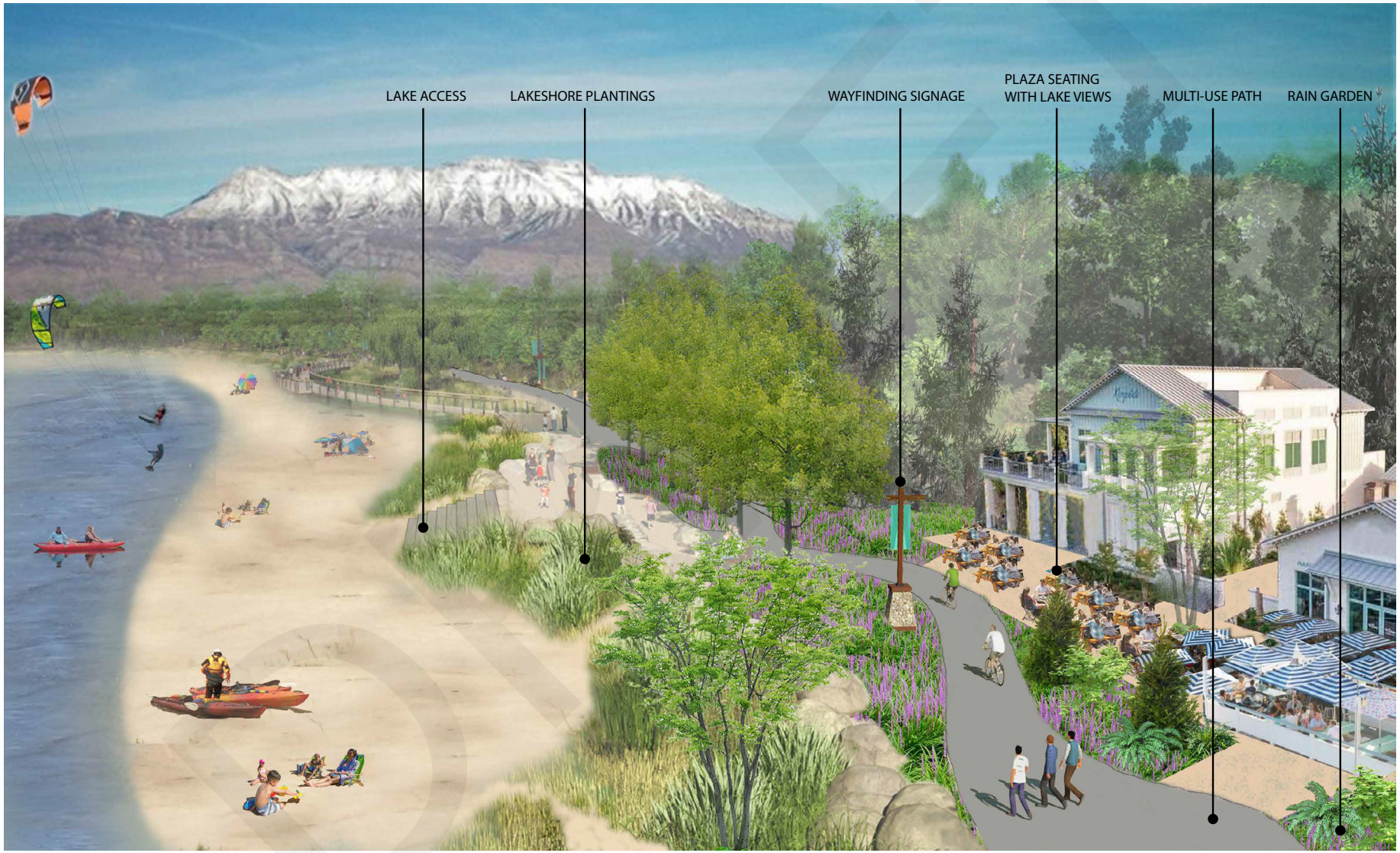


FIGURE 6-7 | EXAMPLE GUIDANCE DOCUMENT SOURCE: JACOBS

Objective 2: Create a plan that identifies specific trail and amenity infrastructure projects necessary to complement lakefront development destinations.

Key Terminology

Amenity infrastructure project:
An infrastructure project that facilitates a project to construct or enhance public access to and enjoyment of the waterfront, such as plazas, seating areas, swimming beaches, wildlife viewing platforms, boat ramps, trails, parking, and restrooms.

Strategy: Identify the planned trail and amenity infrastructure projects that meet or exceed goals identified in this Utah Lake Management Plan and that complement or facilitate lakefront destinations for inclusion in the Recreation Access Plan.

Who leads: ULA Executive Director supported by the public engagement specialist working closely with planning staff from adjacent municipalities.

What: Create a list and map of lake-shore community trail and amenity infrastructure projects that are currently planned in lake-shore areas. The map and inventory (see examples in Figure 6-9) will be included in the Recreation Access Plan (Recreation Goal 1) and should include project description, location, cost, and lead proponent.

How and Next Steps:

- Meet with jurisdictional partners to identify existing plans and projects.
- Compile and inventory existing plans to identify and map projects.
- Create capital project list from plans and jurisdictional meetings.
- Prioritize the list of potential infrastructure and planning projects using the criteria established in the Utah Lake Management Plan.

Objective 3: Develop a program to support economic development and business recruitment at a regional level for Utah Lake.

Strategy: Conduct a market study.

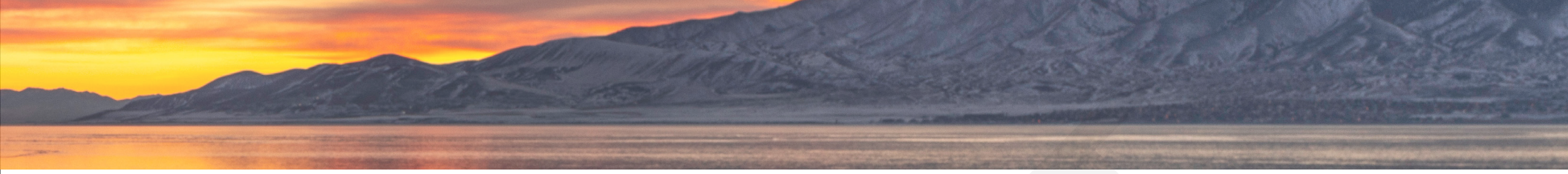
Who leads: ULA economic consultant

What: Develop an understanding of the existing business landscape, needs, and market for new lake-amenity businesses. Information and data about the market demand is important to support business recruitment efforts and the potential for new lake-amenity businesses and event spaces. Include an assessment of demand for event space to support Communities Goal 4, Objective 1.

How and Next Steps:

- Conduct a market study to evaluate economic trends and demand for lake-amenity businesses and event space.
- Conduct a business survey to evaluate existing conditions, including number and type of existing businesses and business needs.

DRAFT



Strategy: Develop a destination brand and plan to market Utah Lake as a year-round recreational destination.

Who leads: ULA public relations consultant

What: A destination brand and marketing plan to promote Utah Lake locally and nationally as a year-round recreation destination. Consistent brand identity and communication messaging can help unify Utah lake as one destination and enhance sense of place (placemaking); draw tourism to support lake-oriented businesses such as marinas, boat rentals, hotels, and restaurants; and support local businesses' marketing efforts. Examples of outcomes from a marketing and branding plan could include a wayfinding sign program (Figure 6-8), destination tagline or slogan, or marketing graphics for use by businesses and jurisdictional partners.

How and Next Steps:

- Hire a public relations or destination branding consultant.
- Collaborate with jurisdictional partners and the public to develop the brand and messaging.
- Develop a brand and marketing plan.
- Implement the brand and marketing plan.

Community Amenity: Seating area. Source: Jacobs

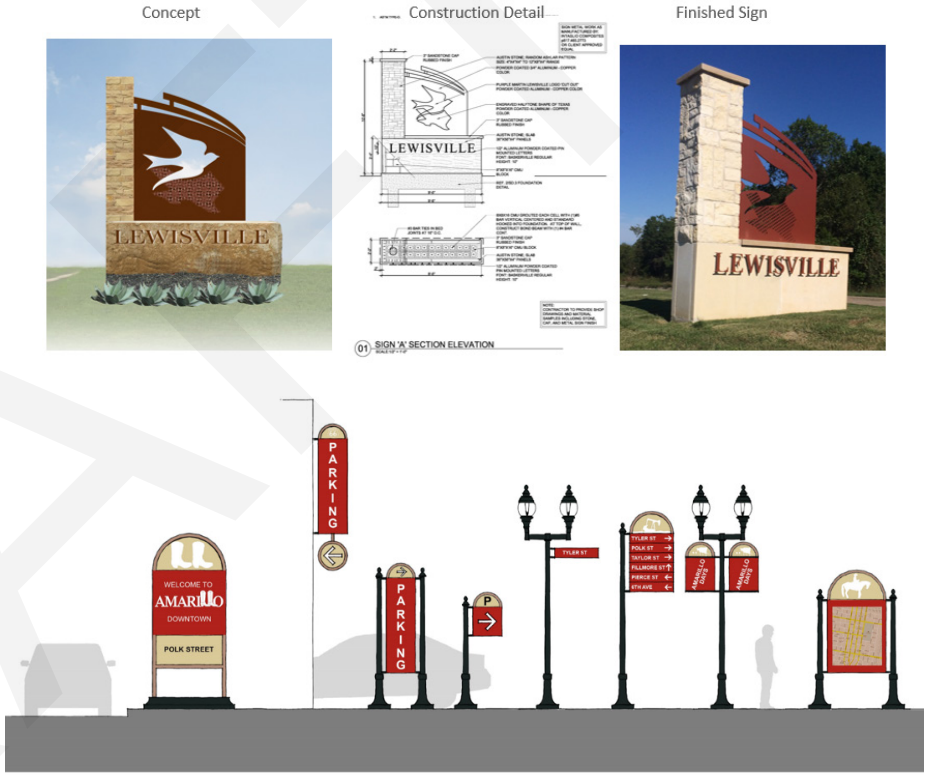
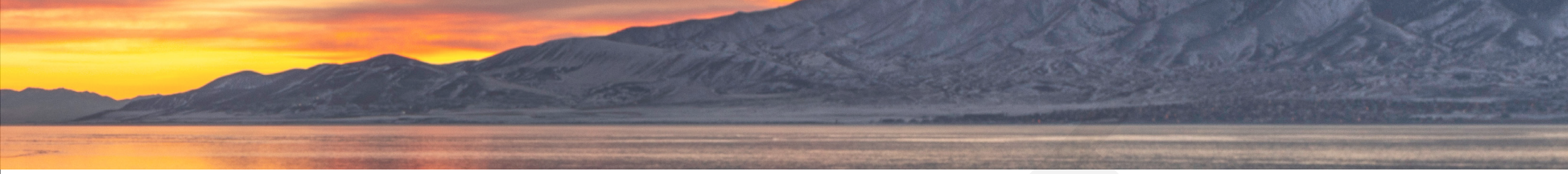


FIGURE 6-8 | EXAMPLES OF WAYFINDING AND PLACEMAKING SIGNAGE SOURCE: JACOBS

CHAPTER 6: STRATEGIES

FIGURE 6-9 | PROVO RIVER DELTA RESTORATION PROJECT, UTAH RECLAMATION MITIGATION, MONITORING COMMISSION



Strategy: Develop business recruitment promotional materials to encourage the expansion of existing businesses and recruitment of new businesses.

Who leads: ULA Outreach Coordinator

What: Promotional materials may include demographic and market information and real estate and business funding opportunities to support expansion of existing businesses and attract new businesses.

How and Next Steps:

- Develop data sheets and materials based on market studies.
- Maintain a website and landing page as a central location for new businesses that may be interested in pursuing opportunities at Utah Lake.
- Connect potential new businesses with available real estate.

Strategy: Promote small business opportunities throughout the year (including grants and contracts), geared toward lake-oriented businesses, providing updates of new funding opportunities as they become available.

Who leads: ULA Programs Manager

What: Compile and publicize small business opportunities such as grants and contracting from local, state, and federal sources.

How and Next Steps:

- Collaborate with granting and contracting agencies.
- Identify federal, state, and local business funding opportunities, funding requirements, and deadlines.
- Publicize opportunities via a website, email distribution list, or both as a component of Communities Goal 4, Objective 3 (developing and maintaining public outreach and marketing materials).
- Regularly maintain and update information.

Strategy: Coordinate and sponsor a Utah Lake Small Business Symposium.

Who leads: The ULA Executive Director/Programs Manager in collaboration with the Chamber of Commerce

What: The Utah Lake Small Business Symposium is envisioned to occur on a biannual basis. Small business owners and entrepreneurs throughout the county and state would be invited to attend to present success stories, lessons learned, and available tools and resources for small businesses.

How and Next Steps:

- Coordinate and sponsor an initial symposium, with reoccurring symposia every 2 years. Invite speakers from inside and outside of Utah, plan workshops, and develop resources and information to share with attendees to stimulate interest and activity around Utah Lake business opportunities.

DRAFT

Objective 4: Create lake-level mapping resources for developers, lake-shore communities, planners, and other resource managers.

Strategy: Develop lake-level and sensitive natural area mapping resources to assist developers, lake-shore communities, and planners.

Who leads: ULA Conservation Biologist or Project Consultant

What: Develop and maintain a Utah Lake Management Plan Hub that shows lake levels and sensitive natural resource areas to assist developers, lake-shore communities, planners, and other resource managers with the siting and design of sustainable development.

How and Next Steps:

- Identify environmental and natural resource areas that are sensitive to development and important for maintaining lake ecology.
- Create a Utah Lake Management Plan Hub showing sensitive environmental and natural resource areas and average lake levels by month or season.
- Include mapping of wildlife habitat and migration corridors to be consulted during planning efforts and to help identify locations for wildlife overpasses, culverts, and so forth.
- Develop plans for typical shoreline sections and elevations showing lake-level variation to assist builders, developers, and city partners during design and planning for inclusion in the guidance documents for sustainable lakeside amenities.

GOAL 2:

Increase the number and ease of accessibility of physical connections between Utah Lake and regional mobility systems, emphasizing active transportation and other zero-emissions forms of transportation, public transit, and other means.

Objective 1: Partner with MAG to identify missing links in bike lanes or multi-use pathway networks between lake destinations and existing transportation routes and facilities.

Strategy: Collaborate with cities and jurisdictional partners and construct specific projects necessary to complete connections to regional mobility systems.

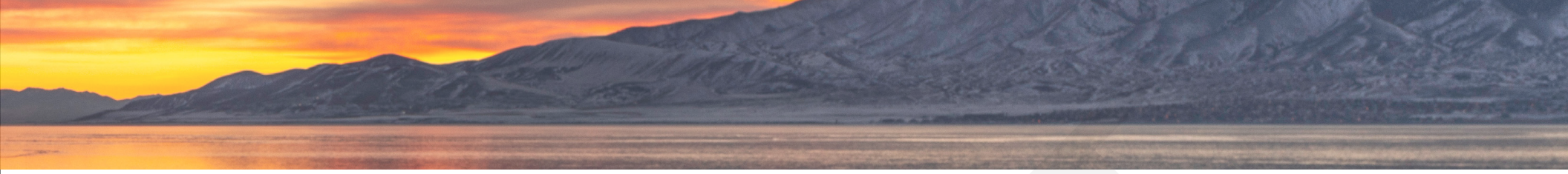
Who leads: ULA Executive Director

What: Creation of a capital project list and a map of projects needed to connect Utah Lake with regional mobility systems. The list should include specific details about each capital project, including project cost, lead proponent, and expected outcomes. The ULA could then use this list to prioritize the list of transportation and mobility projects.

How and Next Steps:

- Review existing plans and projects.
- Prioritize missing links that serve multiple communities, including economically underserved communities.
- Add prioritized connection projects to the capital list developed under Communities Goal 1, Objective 2.

DRAFT



Objective 2: Increase public awareness of and encourage the use of trails and transportation networks.

Strategy: Increase public awareness of and encourage the use of trails and transportation networks.

Who leads: ULA Outreach Coordinator

What: Web and social media content promoting trail and transportation network use.

How and Next Steps:

- Develop social media content as a component of Communities Goal 4, Objective 3 (developing and maintaining public outreach and marketing materials)

Source: Jacobs

GOAL 3:

Develop a model regional stormwater plan that identifies specific best practices and principles to improve water quality in Utah Lake and encourage its implementation.

Objective 1: Support DWQ in establishing a working group composed of agencies, jurisdictions, and providers to determine the most effective way to develop and implement a model regional stormwater plan.

Strategy: Develop a model stormwater plan.

Who leads: ULA stormwater consultant with support from DWQ, the UCSC, and the ULA Executive Director

What: The model stormwater plan should quantify the expected water quality load reductions and any other potential benefits of implementing a wide range of stormwater treatment options like green infrastructure and low-impact development alternatives in place of traditional stormwater treatment designs. The Utah Lake Management Plan should also provide high-level cost estimates for capital expenditures, identify potential funding sources that could be used, and recommend solutions for local municipalities to incorporate ongoing maintenance requirements of green infrastructure into their programs.

How and Next Steps:

- Develop a budget and timeline for an RFP from qualified vendors.
- Inventory and assess existing stormwater ordinances and plans in the watershed that could be used or adapted as part of a regional plan.

- Research existing low-impact development and green infrastructure technical guidance and best management practices that could be used or adapted as part of a regional plan.
- Develop low-impact development and green infrastructure guidance.

Strategy: Conduct targeted outreach to developers in the lake-shore area to promote the use of best practices for construction stormwater management and long-term stormwater treatment options.

Who leads: ULA Executive Director

What: Develop green infrastructure and low-impact development educational materials and a webpage for developers. Conduct targeted outreach and sponsor training workshops for developers.

How and Next Steps:

- Summarize and simplify the green infrastructure and low-impact development guidance (Figure 6-10) developed as part of the stormwater planning effort.
- Develop educational materials, brochures, and a sustainable development webpage for developers as a component of Communities Goal 4, Objective 2 (stewardship and education).
- Plan and organize workshops to promote awareness of and encourage implementation of best practices for stormwater management and long-term stormwater treatment options

Strategy: Promote voluntary efforts to reduce nonpoint sources of stormwater pollution in residential areas in proximity to tributary streams and water bodies.

Who leads: Collaboration between UCSC and the Executive Director with support from DWQ

What: Develop and publicize educational materials to assist homeowners with voluntary efforts to reduce nonpoint pollution.

How and Next Steps:

- Create education materials, graphics, and a website for homeowners, illustrating best practices for residential stormwater, lawn maintenance, and fertilizers as a component of Communities Goal 4 Objective 2 (stewardship and education).

Source: Utah State Park 2016

DRAFT

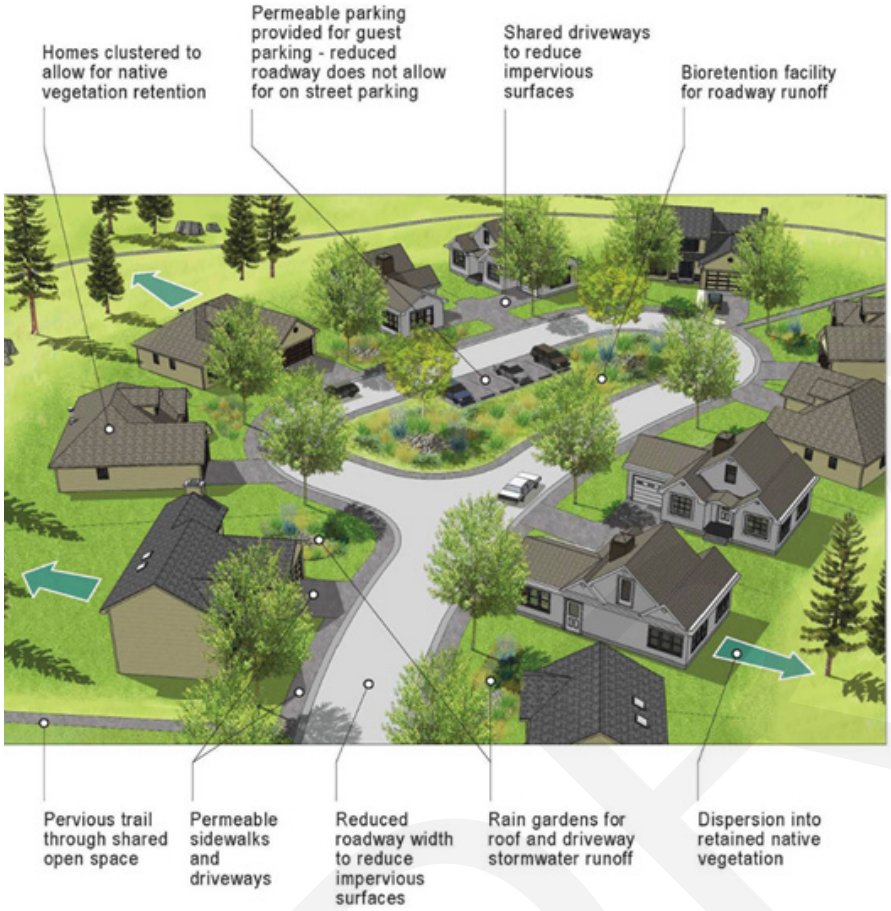


FIGURE 6-10 | LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT DESIGN, SOURCE: DWQ 2023

Objective 2: A regional stormwater systems characterization would be beneficial to identify and prioritize opportunities for regional stormwater infrastructure improvement projects.

Strategy: Work with jurisdictional partners to develop a scope of work to undertake a regional stormwater systems characterization.

Who leads: UCSC with the Utah Lake Watershed Council (from Ecosystems Goal 1)

What: Pursue the development of a regional stormwater systems characterization to identify existing systems and opportunities for new regional facilities.

How and Next Steps:

- Work with partners to develop a project scope of work.
- Identify funding for a project (secure funding and hire a contractor) to undertake a regional stormwater systems characterization.

GOAL 4:

Promote public awareness of Utah Lake for its cultural, community, and environmental value through events, education, and stewardship.

Objective 1: Increase the number of lake-centered community events such as fairs, festivals, and concerts.

DRAFT

Strategy: Collaborate with jurisdictional partners to identify strategic locations to develop lake-oriented activities and vendor spaces to support (spur growth of) community activities and events such as festivals and concerts.

Who leads: ULA Programs Manager

What: Creation of a project list and map of existing and strategically located new, enhanced, or expanded event and vendor spaces for inclusion in the Recreation Access Plan (Recreation Goal #1). Include project description, location, and proposed activities (vendor space, concert, festival, or small event space).

How and Next Steps:

- Determine event space demand from the market study (Communities Goal 1, Objective 3).
- Survey existing event sponsors and vendors to establish space and location needs.
- Review existing event and activity spaces and identify areas that could be expanded or enhanced.
- Map strategic locations for new event and vendor spaces.
- Add prioritized strategic locations and projects to the capital list developed under Communities Goal 1, Objective 2.

Strategy: Support or sponsor community activities and events near the lake.

Who leads: ULA Programs Manager/Outreach Coordinator

What: Develop a funding source and review the process and guidelines for ULA support and sponsorship of community activities and events near the lake.

How and Next Steps:

- Set aside funding for support and sponsorship on an annual basis as part of the operating budget.
- Identify goals, priorities, and expectations for support or sponsorship.
- Develop an application, review, and award process.

Objective 2: Develop stewardship, educational programs, and communications to promote the value of Utah Lake as a resource.

Strategy: Support the creation of a Utah Lake nature center on the shores of Utah Lake.

Who leads: ULA Executive Director, consultant, and Utah Valley University

What: Design and build a nature center on the shores of Utah Lake to support educational opportunities for youth and the public.

How and Next Steps:

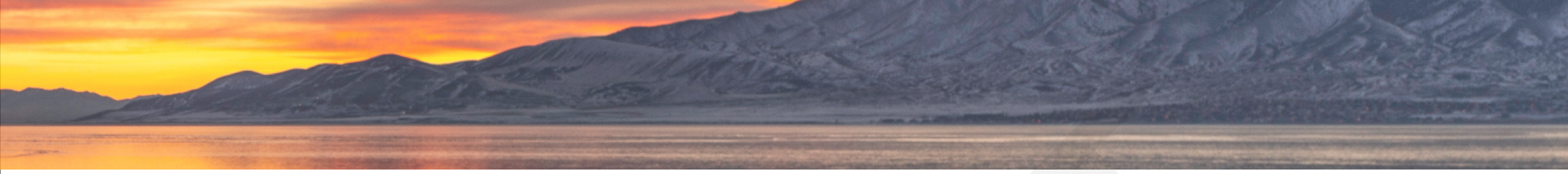
- Complete the design for the nature center
- Secure project funding
- Hire contractors to permit and construct the nature center

Strategy: Develop an education and outreach plan.

Who leads: ULA Programs Manager

What: Develop an education and outreach plan to guide the development and implementation of goals and programs around increasing education and awareness of the Utah Lake ecosystem, its history, recreational opportunities, and the various connections to local communities and cultures.

DRAFT



Allocate a funding source and develop goals for awareness and outreach to ensure efforts are coordinated, efficient, and effective.

How and Next Steps:

- Set aside funding for outreach on an annual basis as part of the operating budget.
- Identify program goals and priorities.
- Develop a social media campaign in conjunction with the marketing and branding effort in Communities Goal 1, Objective 3.
- Develop an education and outreach plan, either in-house or by hiring a consultant.

Strategy: Collaborate with educational institutions to develop curriculum and educational programs about the lake ecosystem and environmental value of Utah Lake.

Who leads: ULA Programs Manager

What: Allocate a funding source and develop goals and priorities for support and sponsorship of educational programs.

How and Next Steps:

- Develop program goals and priorities.
- Identify existing programs.
- Identify educational and curriculum gaps necessary to achieve goals.
- Develop an application, review, and award process.

Strategy: Collaborate with farmers and resource landowners to sustain economic viability and promote lake stewardship and conserve agricultural lands and open spaces.

Who leads: ULA Conservation Biologist

What: Engage with farmers and landowners to understand their needs, evaluate economic viability, conserve agricultural lands, and promote lake stewardship.

How and Next Steps:

- Work with the UDAF and local conservation districts.
- Coordinate with NRCS to consider whether the resource conservation plan process could apply.
- Form an agricultural producer working group.
- Develop and release an input survey.

Objective 3: Develop and maintain a public marketing and outreach campaign to promote community opportunities and events relating to Utah Lake.

Strategy: Develop a public marketing and outreach program to guide outreach activities.

Who leads: ULA Outreach Coordinator

What: Allocate a funding source and develop goals for outreach and marketing to ensure efforts are coordinated, efficient, and effective.

How and Next Steps:

- Set aside funding for outreach on annual basis as part of the operating budget.
- Identify program goals and priorities.
- Develop a social media campaign in conjunction with the marketing and branding effort in Communities Goal 1, Objective 3

DRAFT

CHAPTER 7: PROJECT PRIORITIZATION

INTRODUCTION

The ULA is faced with complex resource management challenges in and around Utah Lake and is tasked with coordinating efforts among multiple stakeholder groups to encourage, facilitate, and implement the management of Utah Lake. Consequently, the ULA needs a structured decision-making process to prioritize projects that is transparent and easily communicable to differing stakeholder groups. This chapter presents a framework to support structured decision making when developing an implementation plan and schedule for the Utah Lake Management Plan. The prioritization approach is essentially a project scoring system which was used to help refine the list of strategies presented in Chapter 6 and further shape them into an implementation plan in Chapter 8.

The prioritization approach can also be used by the ULA as a decision-support tool to evaluate stand-alone projects that may arise throughout the course of the planning horizon for the Utah Lake Management Plan (Figure7-1).

The prioritization approach is based on a multiple-objective decision analysis (MODA). MODA, also referred to as multi-criteria analysis, is a tool that supports communities and organizations in making structured decisions when faced with complex options. In MODA, decisions are evaluated under multiple and potentially conflicting criteria specific to the goals and objectives.

PRIORITIZATION CRITERIA AND MEASUREMENT SCALES

The Planning Team developed a suite of criteria to evaluate how well projects help advance progress on the goals and objectives of the Utah Lake Management Plan in addition to their overall efficacy and feasibility. The complete list of criteria, along with definitions, measurement scales, and examples of worst and best outcomes is provided in Table 7-1.

FIGURE 7-1 | PRIORITIZATION CRITERIA INTENDED TO REFLECT ULA'S VISION FOR ACHIEVING THRIVING ECOSYSTEMS, WORLD-CLASS RECREATION, AND VIBRANT COMMUNITIES

A prescreening checklist was developed as a first step to ensure that projects qualify for ULA's prioritization. Potential projects must meet three minimum requirements before being scored:

- The project must comply with existing regulatory and statutory requirements, such as the Clean Water Act and other water quality regulations, water rights, the Utah Lake Authority Act, and public trust.
- Community and public safety are adequately addressed in project plans.
- The project must support the mission of the ULA, which is to lead a cooperative effort to identify, fund, and implement projects and programs to enhance the lake's ecosystems, recreational opportunities, and thriving communities.

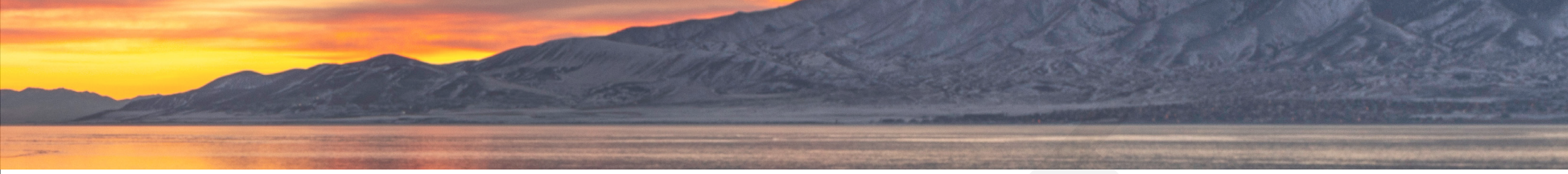
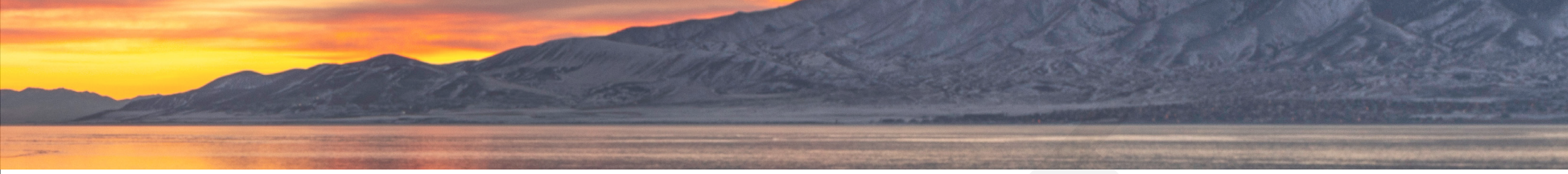


TABLE 7-1 | EVALUATION CRITERIA DEFINITIONS AND MEASUREMENT SCALES

Evaluation Criteria	Evaluation Criteria Definition	Measurement Scale	Worst Outcome	Medium Outcome	Best Outcome
1. Enhance Ecological Performance					
1A. Water quality	Qualitative measurement of a project's potential to improve water quality, by reducing external pollutant loading, by reducing turbidity and in-lake nutrient availability, by reducing HABs, etc.	-2 to 5, 5 is best	The project would **cause a notable degradation** in water quality.	The project is **reasonably likely** to result in a **modest** improvement in water quality.	The project **would result** in a **substantial** and **long-lasting** improvement in water quality at a scale rarely proposed in similar projects in Utah.
1B. Ecosystem health	Qualitative measurement of a project's potential to enhance the ecosystem health of Utah Lake by increasing habitat and/or populations of native and desirable fish and wildlife species and/or increasing native or desirable vegetation.	-2 to 5, 5 is best	The project would **cause a notable degradation** in habitat for and/or populations of fish, wildlife, or native vegetation.	The project is **reasonably likely** to result in a **modest** improvement in habitat for and/or populations of fish, wildlife, and native vegetation.	The project **would result** in a **substantial** and **long-lasting** improvement in habitat for and/or populations of fish, wildlife, and/or native vegetation at a scale rarely proposed in similar projects in Utah.
2. Improve Recreational Opportunities					
2A. Recreation opportunity enhancement	A qualitative measurement of how well the project enhances or improves recreational opportunities and user experiences at Utah Lake.	-2 to 5, 5 is best	The project **does not create** new recreational opportunities or **detracts from and does not enhance** existing recreational opportunities.	The project is **reasonably likely** to enhance or improve recreation opportunities.	The project **would result** in a **substantial** improvement to recreation opportunities at a scale rarely proposed in similar projects in Utah.
2B. Public access and public use	A qualitative measurement of the project's impacts to public access and public use. "Public access" means the public can access the lake via conventional recreation access methods such as boat, bike, car. All else equal, projects that preserve or enhance public access to the lake and public use of the lake should score higher than projects that reduce or inhibit public access.	-2 to 5, 5 is best	Implementing the project would **inhibit public access to the lake** at the site of implementation or elsewhere in the ULA boundary.	The project is **likely to maintain public access** but require a fee for use.	The project **ensures easy and affordable access** to the lake at a scale rarely proposed in similar projects in Utah.

DRAFT

Evaluation Criteria	Evaluation Criteria Definition	Measurement Scale	Worst Outcome	Medium Outcome	Best Outcome
3. Connect Local Communities to the Lake					
3A. Lake-oriented economic growth	A qualitative measurement of how well the project facilitates lake-oriented economic growth (e.g., businesses that facilitate public access to or enjoyment of the lake or businesses that rely on the lake for economic well-being).	-2 to 5, 5 is best	The project **would not result in** notable lake-oriented economic growth and may result in a **reduction of economic activity** around Utah Lake.	The project is **reasonably likely** to result in lake-oriented economic growth.	The project **would provide a strong impetus to economic growth** at a scale rarely proposed in similar projects in Utah.
3B. Positive visibility and community relations	A qualitative measurement of the project's ability to enhance public perception and awareness of ULA and enhance ULA's relationships within the community. Transparency and public involvement are the primary means of measuring positive community relations.	-2 to 5, 5 is best	Implementing the project could result in **widespread negative impact** to ULA credibility and public opinion about Utah Lake, including **negative news articles or social media postings**.	The project has **moderate potential to enhance public perception** of the ULA. The project has **limited opportunity for public involvement**.	The project will **dramatically enhance public perception** of the ULA in the community. The project scope details methods for soliciting and accommodating public input.
4. Functional Requirements					
4A. Feasibility of implementation	This criterion evaluates how easy it is to implement this project, including permitting, construction techniques, and addressing lake-level fluctuations during construction.	1 to 5, 5 is best	**Permitting will be difficult** or construction methods, equipment, or materials required are unknown, complex, or unavailable to the point of **technical infeasibility**.	**Permitting may be lengthy but not too difficult,** and construction methods, equipment, or materials required may be unusual or challenging, but **project implementation is likely to be feasible**.	Permitting and construction methods, equipment, and material required are **commonly addressed by similar projects,** and **project implementation should be readily achievable**.
4B. Resilience (hazard protection)	A qualitative measurement of how resilient the project is to variable climate conditions and lake fluctuations.	-2 to 5, 5 is best	The project **would be destroyed** by foreseeable extreme weather events or lake-level fluctuations and **could represent a liability** to the lake and/or other past, current, or future efforts on the lake.	**The project could withstand or prevent damage** from most foreseeable extreme weather events or lake-level fluctuations.	The project can **withstand all foreseeable** extreme weather events and lake-level fluctuations. `



Evaluation Criteria	Evaluation Criteria Definition	Measurement Scale	Worst Outcome	Medium Outcome	Best Outcome
4C. Future management requirements by ULA	A qualitative measurement of how many operations and maintenance resources the project will require.	-2 to 5, 5 is best	The project would **require significant ULA operations and maintenance resources**, which could negatively impact other projects.	The project would require **moderate ULA operations and maintenance resources**.	The project would **not require ULA operations and maintenance resources**.
4D. Longevity, adaptability, and flexibility	A qualitative measure of the intervention opportunities that exist to address under-performance and/or changing requirements to ensure project longevity.	1 to 5, 5 is best	The project **cannot be modified** or would require a **complete rebuild** to address under-performance and/or changing requirements.	**Could potentially be modified** to meet potential future requirements but would require a **moderate amount of resources** (e.g., dollars or labor hours).	The project can be **easily modified** to address under-performance and/or changing requirements with a **low amount of resources** (e.g., dollars or labor hours).
4E. Alignment with other plans and jurisdictional partner objectives	This criterion qualitatively evaluates mutually beneficial goals in connection with the management of Utah Lake. The criterion is aimed at evaluating the compatible interests of the ULA and adjacent political subdivisions, and the degree to which the proposed project is in alignment with other lake-shore community plans, or infrastructure projects (e.g., streets, roads, parks improvements, sewer expansion, public space improvements) and the degree to which jurisdictional partners are supportive of or involved in the project.	-2 to 5, 5 is best	The project has **no alignment** with other jurisdictional partner management objectives, **and/or jurisdictional partners are not interested** in being involved or providing any support for the project. The project could negatively impact cooperative efforts with partners.	The project has **some alignment** with other jurisdictional partner management objectives and/or has **limited involvement or support** from jurisdictional partners.	The project has **excellent alignment** with other jurisdictional partner management objectives and/or a **high level of involvement and support** from jurisdictional partners.

DRAFT

CHAPTER 7: PROJECT PRIORITIZATION

CRITERIA WEIGHTS

Given that the scoring process is subjective, some criteria may be more or less important than others to different decision makers. Different stakeholders faced with the same problem may have different value systems and, therefore, a different sense of what is most important for a given problem. This leads to the concept of "weighting" the criteria resulting in relative value weights for each criterion. The final score for each project then becomes a function of the raw score for each criterion and the criterion weight.

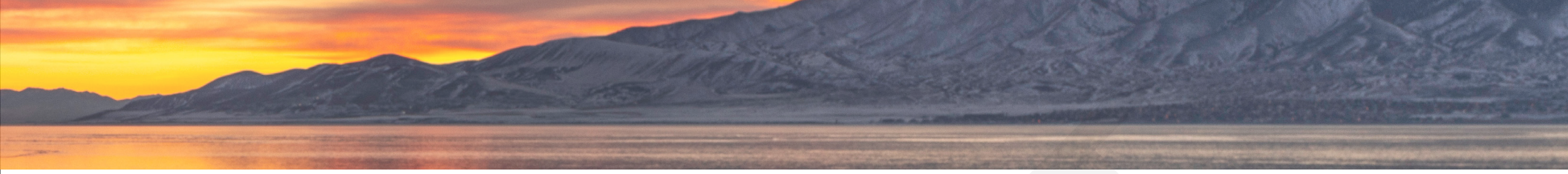
The weighting scheme presented in Table 7-2 emphasizes preserving or enhancing ecological function in Utah Lake over improving recreational opportunities, connecting local communities to the lake, and functional requirements. This means that all else being equal, a project that has potential to preserve or enhance ecological function will score higher than a project that improves recreational opportunities or connects local communities to Utah Lake. The rationale for this weighting scheme is that world-class recreation and vibrant communities are not possible without a healthy Utah Lake ecosystem. The weighting scheme presented in Table 7-2 was developed based on the understanding that a thriving Utah Lake ecosystem is critical to achieving the goals associated with the other two components in the vision: world-class recreational opportunities and vibrant communities.

A weighting scheme that promotes thriving ecosystems is in alignment with public input received during the 30-day public comment period on the Conceptual Utah Lake Management Plan, as well as public input received during the public survey. Recipients of the random public survey were asked to rank management priorities for Utah Lake across all vision themes. The top three responses were reducing HABs, restoring the ecosystem, and improving water clarity, all of which fall under the ecosystem vision theme and specifically involve improving water quality (refer to Chapter 10: Public Input).

TABLE 7-2 | CRITERIA WEIGHTS

	Sub-criteria Weight	Main Criteria Weight	Calculated Weight (%)
1. Preserve or Enhance Ecological Function		100	37%
A. Water quality	100		19%
B. Ecosystem health	90		18%
2. Improve Recreational Opportunities		80	29%
A. Recreation opportunity enhancement	100		15%
B. Public access and public use	90		14%
3. "Connect" Local Communities to the Lake		80	29%
A. Lake-oriented economic growth	100		15%
B. Positive visibility and community relations (or simply: public support)	90		14%
4. Functional Requirements		20	7%
A. Feasibility of implementation	70		2%
B. Resilience (hazard protection)	20		1%
C. Future management requirements	20		1%
D. Longevity, adaptability, and flexibility	70		2%
E. Alignment with other resource management plans and jurisdictional partner objectives	100		3%

DRAFT



RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Each Strategy presented in Chapter 6 was given a score based on criteria and scoring definitions presented in Table 7-1. The score for each Strategy is a function of the raw score, adjusted according to the weighting scheme presented in Table 7-2. Figure 7-2 shows the results of the prioritization effort.

While the prioritization framework does not include criteria related to project cost or funding availability, this information will be important in the final steps of preparing to develop the implementation plan. There are multiple potential methods for considering this information as a final step in project prioritization. The combination of the estimated project cost and the availability of funding to pay for a given project can give an idea of the feasibility for implementation.

It is acknowledged that assigning a score based on a potential future outcome associated with each Strategy is a subjective exercise. Consequently, the results of the prioritization exercise are meant to inform the development of the implementation plan and will need to be adjusted based on site-specific information, stakeholder support, project cost, funding availability, or other factors. The prioritization framework is intended to serve as a tool to support structured decision making while also accommodating the need to incorporate dynamic and changing information. For this reason, projects and strategies should be periodically reprioritized based on the most up-to-date information. Refer to Chapter 9: Metrics for Success and Future Updates to the Plan for additional discussion.

DRAFT

CHAPTER 7: PROJECT PRIORITIZATION

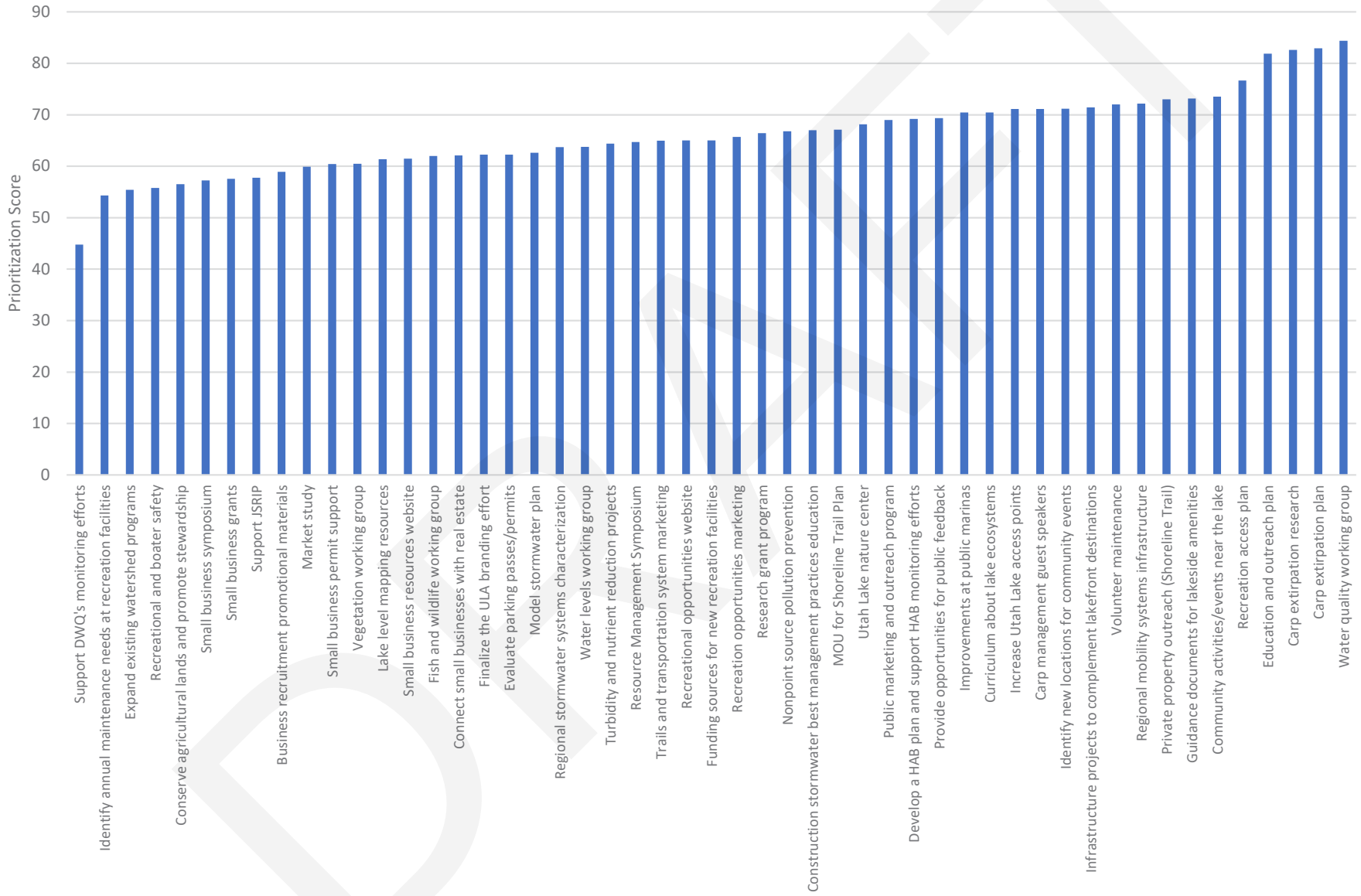
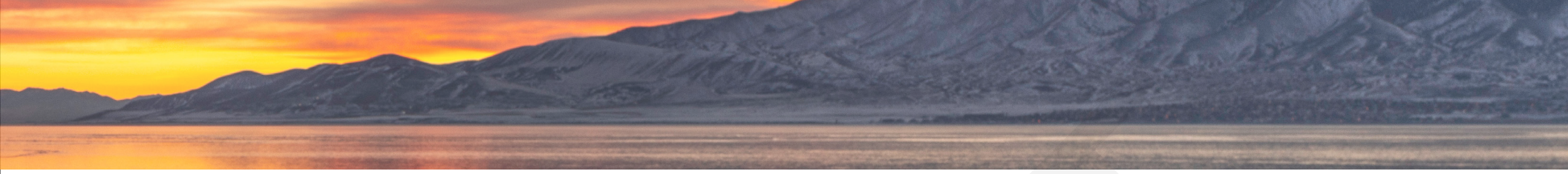


FIGURE 7-2 | PROJECT PRIORITIZATION RESULTS

Note: Strategies titles have been shortened for display in a chart format.



PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DRAFT

CHAPTER 8: IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

This plan contains an ambitious list of strategies to accomplish the vision of thriving ecosystems, world-class recreational opportunities, and vibrant communities for Utah Lake. Strategies range from supporting existing programs (e.g., JSRIP) to forming new programs and working groups to address issues facing the lake. A successful implementation plan depends upon translating these strategies into projects and defining project scopes, schedules, priorities, and funding sources needed to go from concept to construction or operation.

Schedule

An implementation schedule was developed for all strategies presented in Chapter 6. The ULA may reference this schedule as a road map to guide future funding, staffing, and other decisions. However, actual execution of the implementation plan schedule will depend on many dynamic factors, including staff availability, funding availability, support from partners, existing efforts by lead agencies, results of public or stakeholder engagement.

To inform the implementation plan schedule development, the strategies described in Chapter 6 were run through the project prioritization MODA framework (Chapter 7). The top 12 highest scoring projects are intended to be implemented in the near-term (2 to 4 years) to pave the way for the mid-term (5 to 7 year) and long-term (8 to 10 year) strategies.

A complete and interactive implementation schedule showing all strategies and spanning the 10-year planning horizon is shown on the Utah Lake Management Plan Hub (click on Figure 8-1 to access this schedule). A short-term implementation schedule showing the top 12 highest scoring strategies are shown on Figure 8-2.

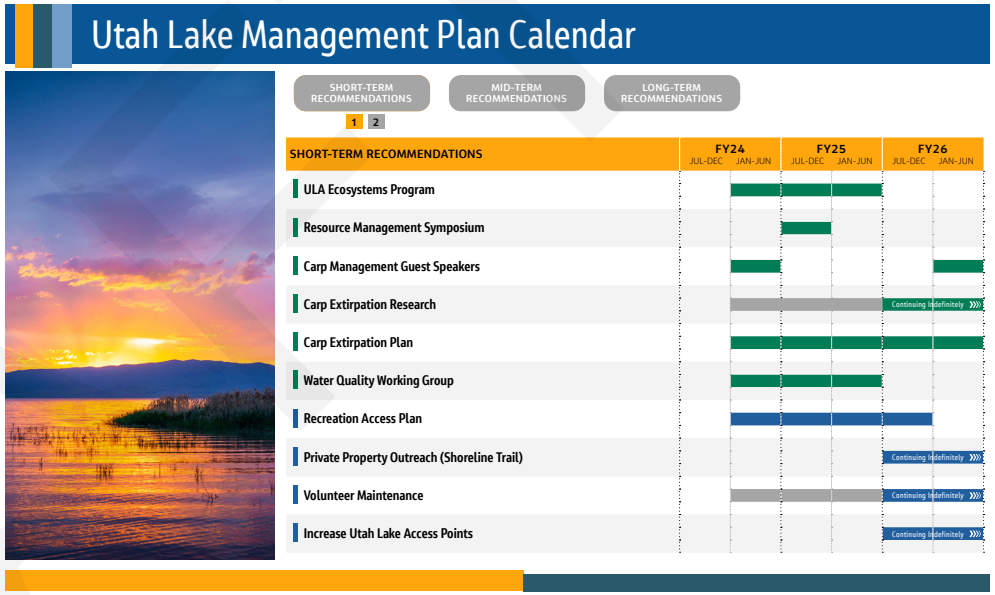
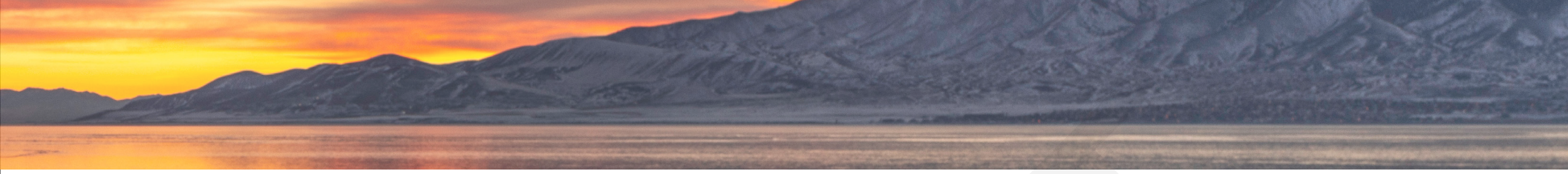


FIGURE 8-1 | INTERACTIVE IMPLEMENTATION PLAN SCHEDULE

Click on the screenshot to visit the full interactive calendar online at the Utah Lake Management Plan Hub.

Prioritized Project Fact Sheets

Fact Sheets 8-1 through 8-12 are project fact sheets associated with each of the top 12 highest scoring strategies are presented in descending order according to overall score (the highest scoring strategy is presented first). The project fact sheets provide detailed information about each project, including project descriptions, estimated cost, key partners, and area of implementation. Strategy to develop core programs within the ULA (programs for ecosystems, recreation, and vibrant communities) were not included in the top 12 prioritized list, as it is assumed that these programs are already under development.



SHORT-TERM IMPLEMENTATION PLAN SCHEDULE

Vision Theme	Strategy	FY2024 Jul-Dec	FY2024 Jan-Jun	FY2025 Jul-Dec	FY2025 Jan-Jun	FY2026 Jul-Dec	FY2026 Jan-Jun
Thriving Ecosystems	ULA Ecosystems Program						
	Resource Management Symposium						
	Carp management guest speakers						
	Carp extirpation research						
	Carp extirpation plan					Continuing Indefinitely	→
	Water quality working group						
World-class Recreation	Recreation access plan						
	Private property outreach (Shoreline Trail)					Continuing Indefinitely	→
	Volunteer maintenance					Continuing Indefinitely	→
	Increase Utah Lake access points					Continuing Indefinitely	→
	Provide opportunities for public feedback					Continuing Indefinitely	→
	ULA Recreation Program						
Vibrant Communities	ULA Communities Program					Continuing Indefinitely	→
	Finalize the ULA branding effort						Ending in mid-2027 →
	Trails and transportation system marketing						Continuing Indefinitely →
	Public marketing and outreach program						
	Regional mobility systems infrastructure						→
	Guidance documents for lakeside amenities					Ending in mid-2027	→
	Community activities/events near the lake					Ending in mid-2027	→
	Education and outreach plan					Continuing Indefinitely	
Timeline Milestone	See Table 9-1 for additional detail						

FIGURE 8-2 | SHORT-TERM IMPLEMENTATION PLAN SCHEDULE

Indicates a more intense start up period associated with the strategy.

→ Indicates the project continues beyond 2026

Indicates a Utah Lake Management Plan Milestone

Indicates a ULMP Milestone for Thriving Ecosystems

Indicates a ULMP Milestone for World-class Recreation

Indicates a ULMP Milestone for Vibrant Communities

DRAFT

CHAPTER 8: IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

FACT SHEET 8-1

Title: In collaboration with DWQ, formalize a water quality working group to serve as an advisory body for the implementation of watershed BMPs identified in the ULWQS implementation plan and guide in-lake ecosystem restoration strategies

LOCATION EXTENT: Lake-wide

TIMELINE: 6 to12 months to form the working group, ongoing after that

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: Water quality in Utah Lake is a function of climate, geology, hydrology, nutrient loads, and ecosystem dynamics. A comprehensive water quality restoration plan requires coordination between entities that have, or could have, some control over hydrology, nutrient loads, and ecosystem dynamics. The group will discuss actions under their respective purview and their potential effect on water quality and ecosystem health. Coordination or cooperative planning will be an ongoing goal of the working group. Formal cooperative programs with focused goals discussed and formulated as mutually desired may be a focus of this effort.

The water quality working group is envisioned to be a technical working group with representation from agencies and local landowners that will meet regularly to address water quality issues in Utah Lake and plan for the restoration of water quality by implementing a water quality restoration strategy. The group's key tasks will be to oversee the implementation of the ULWQS implementation plan and identify critical questions, technical knowledge, and data gaps with regard to implementation of a future comprehensive water quality restoration plan. The ULA Conservation Biologist will collaborate with DWQ and consult with the Utah Lake Watershed Council on this effort.

The first steps would be to engage with the Utah Division of Water Resources and DWQ to determine how the water quality working group will interact with the Utah Lake Watershed Council. It is assumed that the ULA will be an active participant in the water quality working group. Next, the ULA will coordinate with DWQ to organize the water quality working group participants and identify a chair. Participants of the working group should have a technical background in aquatic ecology, water quality, or water and watershed management. The water quality working group will become familiar with the ULWQS water quality restoration strategy and identify specific interim milestones and actions to be implemented to achieve Clean Water Act beneficial use attainment. Ongoing efforts will include implementation of the comprehensive water quality restoration strategy.

Key Partners:

DWQ, JSRIP, DWR, FFSL, CUWCD, DWRi, Utah Lake Water Users Association

Estimated Cost:

ULA staff hours, 10-20% time

Prioritization Score:

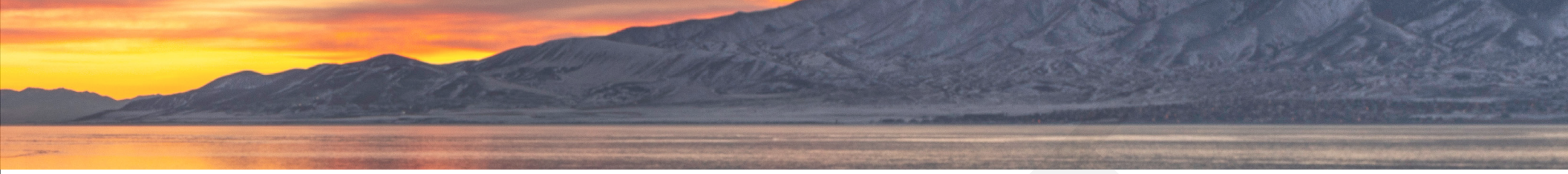
84.4

Potential Funding Sources:

ULA operating budget

Lead Entity:

ULA/DWQ co-chair



FACT SHEET 8-2

Title: Develop and Implement a Carp Extirpation Plan

LOCATION EXTENT: Lake-wide

TIMELINE: The Carp Extirpation Plan could be developed in 6 to 18 months. The Carp Extirpation Plan would be implemented in phases over a long-term planning horizon (e.g., more than 25 years) (Figure 8-3).

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: In lakes of the Upper Midwest, a carp density of approximately 100 pounds biomass per acre appears to be a critical threshold for ecosystems to suffer severe water quality and ecosystem degradation (Bajer et al. 2009). A carp biomass for lake recovery remains less well defined but is certainly well below the density threshold value of 100 pounds per acre.

Utah Lake water quality and the Utah Lake ecosystem cannot recover while carp population density is high (Bajer et al. 2009; carp biomass in Utah Lake estimated at 735 pounds per acre [Walsworth et al. 2023]). Despite years of carp removal, the carp biomass density recovery threshold for Utah Lake has neither been reached nor defined. Based on recent advances in carp management, it is reasonable to believe that a long-term, adaptively managed carp removal program could drastically lower the carp density in Utah Lake. Such a program would build on the notable achievements of the current program. However, the carp population can rebound with a gap year in management or with carp adaptation to management methods. For this reason, a long-term Carp Extirpation Plan is needed.

The purpose of the Carp Extirpation Plan is to outline an adaptive roadmap for the extirpation of carp from Utah Lake based on key findings from symposia and research and pilot projects. The Carp Extirpation Plan should have short-term (1 to 3 year), mid-term (3 to 10 year), and long-term (10 to 50 year) projects that will have clear metrics, goals, and funding needs. The first step is to develop a scope of work if the Carp Extirpation Plan will be drafted by a consultant.

Once the Carp Extirpation Plan is complete, the ULA and partners can begin implementation by executing short-term projects identified in the plan. Short-term projects may consist of carp conveyor belts, baited traps, stocking of genetically modified carp, and carp exclusion areas. In addition, short-term projects could include larger-scale (e.g., 1-acre or larger) carp exclusion areas beyond what has been demonstrated in the Timpanogos Special Service District limnocorral experiments. For example, carp exclusion areas located in ecologically vital littoral areas (e.g., Provo or Goshen Bay).

Key Partners:

The list of potential partners is large. State partners include JSRIP, DWQ, and DWR. Because of the intense national and international interest in carp (common and Asian) control, other potential partners include United States Geological Survey (USGS), Sea Grant, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Minnesota Aquatic Invasive Species Research Center, and the Invasive Carp Regional Coordinating Committee (ICRCC). The ICRCC is a consortium of state, federal, and Canadian agencies. There is potential to collaborate with the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research, which leads research for the Australian National (common) Carp Control Plan. Local research institutions could also serve as key partners.

Estimated Cost:

As an ongoing program, a yearly allocation of capital and operating funds is suggested at the 20 percent level to support the carp program through direct funding and pursuit of grants (Table 8-1).

Prioritization Score:

82.9

Potential Funding Sources:

ULA operating budget, ULA funds, state appropriations, federal grants, research consortium

Lead Entity:

ULA

FACT SHEET 8-2 (Continued)

Title: Develop and Implement a Carp Extirpation Plan

TABLE 8-1 | CARP EXTIRPATION PLAN ESTIMATED ANNUAL BUDGET

Activity	Cost
Plan Development	$248,000
Annual Plan Review and Updates	$70,000

The goal is to use mechanical means to reduce numbers of carp to a small, vulnerable population that would be forced to local extinction by methods currently in advanced research stages.

The mid-term and long-term projects will be informed by short-term projects, carp exclusion demonstrations, findings from research and pilot projects, as well as information presented at the future Utah Lake Resource Management Symposium. Research findings may also be used to support the adaptive management component of the Carp Extirpation Plan, as revisions to Carp Extirpation Plan may be needed as the state of the science progresses. Long-term research needs would be evaluated for potential application to Utah Lake and supported appropriately. Participation within research consortia is likely a critical path forward because of the resources such a program would entail.

Key questions to help focus the Utah Lake Carp Extirpation Plan include:

- How can the benefits of carp extirpation be demonstrated in the near-term?
- What improvements to the existing carp management program can be instituted in the near-term?
- What innovative methods of carp management can be adapted to and improved upon in Utah Lake?
- What promising research needs exist that would support implementation within 10 years?

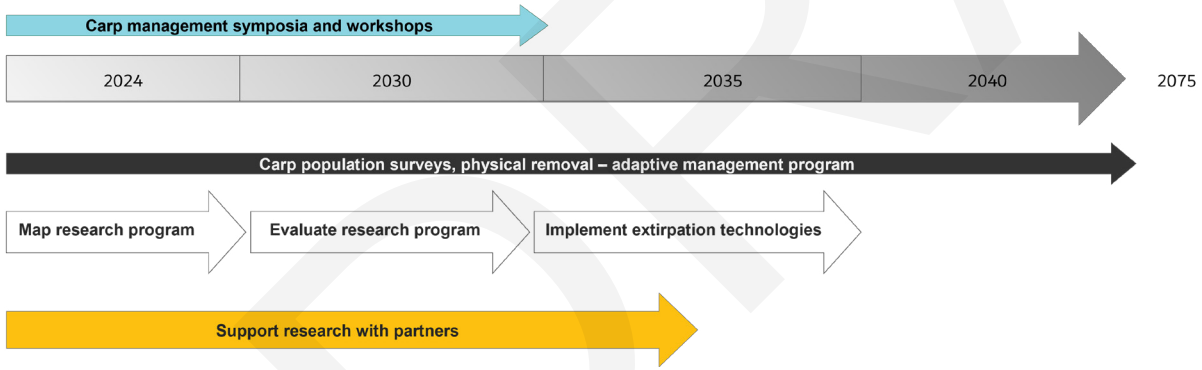
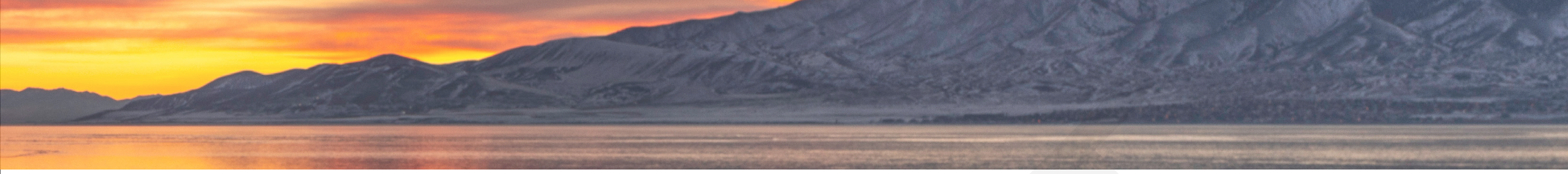


FIGURE 8-3 | CONCEPTUAL TIMELINE FOR CARP EXTIRPATION PROGRAM

DRAFT



FACT SHEET 8-3

Title: Support the effort to identify and fund research or pilot projects with the long-term goal of extirpating carp from Utah Lake

Key Partners:

The list of potential partners is large. State partners include JSRIP, FFSL, DWQ, and DWR. Because of the intense national and international interest in common and Asian carp control, other potential partners include USGS, Sea Grant, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Minnesota Aquatic Invasive Species Research Center, and the ICRCC. There is also potential to collaborate with the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research, which leads research for the Australian National (common) Carp Control Plan.

Prioritization Score:

82.6

Lead Entity:

ULA

LOCATION EXTENT: Lake-wide as an ongoing feature of Carp Extirpation Plan.

TIMELINE: 6 to 8 months for startup and to develop research program guidelines, ongoing after that.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: Establishing an ongoing research program dedicated to Utah Lake issues is essential to focus research attention on solving the Utah Lake carp problem. Carp extirpation is an aspirational goal because the technologies required have not yet been demonstrated at scale; however, it represents a significant opportunity for the restoration of the Utah Lake ecosystem. Carp extirpation is a step-wise process that begins with building on the current carp removal program, demonstrating the value of carp removal to stakeholders, working with innovative technologies demonstrated to improve carp removal, employing scientifically advanced carp survey methods, and taking advantage of technologies currently in advanced stages of development. Establishing research projects with key partners will be an essential step to advance progress on the carp extirpation goal.

While carp have never been extirpated from a large basin such as Utah Lake, Utah Lake is a confined, small basin (0.004 million square miles [M mi2]) in comparison to the Mississippi River Basin (1.15M mi2) and Murray-Darling River Basin (0.41M mi2) of Australia where invasive carp are also degrading local ecosystems.

Utah Lake is objectively a large-scale carp management problem that offers a unique opportunity to rigorously test emerging technologies for invasive carp at a manageable scale, unlike the Mississippi and Murray-Darling basins. The opportunity to demonstrate technology at scale is of great interest to a larger research community backed by federal and state agencies (refer to the potential partners of the Carp Extirpation Plan), and as a first step, a workshop with carp management jurisdictional partners could be held to draft a research call for proposals and to discuss potential improvements to the current carp removal program. Potential improvements to the current carp removal program could include technical methods currently employed in other carp removal projects or carp removal methods described in fisheries, biology, and ecology studies. The workshop would be a vital first step in mapping out a long-term research program plan that successfully employs state-of-the-art carp extirpation methods throughout the planning horizon for the Utah Lake Management Plan.

TABLE 8-2 | CONCEPTUAL CARP EXCLOSURE EXPERIMENT COST

Activity	Cost
Fencing	$100,000
Research Team	$400,000 (a)
TAC Review (b)	$50,000
Administration	$50,000
Total	$600,000

(a) Project work would be conducted over 3 years with five students (two graduate, three undergraduate) and sub-awards to specialist consultants. Faculty time is assumed to be covered by academic salary, otherwise, another $150,000 would be needed.
(b) TAC stands for a technical advisory committee of subject matter experts who would be assembled to oversee and support the project.

Estimated Cost:

Engaging research partners through symposia and associated activities could be supported by an ongoing line item in the ULA operating budget. Costs associated with potential future research projects are difficult to predict. However, the current limnocorral studies conducted by Timpanogos Special Services District can potentially serve as a cost baseline for future carp exclosure project and may provide a reference point from which to establish an annual operating budget for research (Table 8-2).

Potential Funding Sources:

ULA capital and operating budget, project-specific funding from the Legislature.

DRAFT

CHAPTER 8: IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

FACT SHEET 8-4

Title: Develop an education and outreach plan

LOCATION EXTENT: Community-wide

TIMELINE: 6 to 8 months

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The purpose of the education and outreach plan is to create a framework to guide ULA activities to increase education and awareness of the Utah Lake ecosystem, its history, recreational opportunities, and the various connections to local communities and cultures.

It will include goals and priorities for education and outreach, guidelines for consistent messaging, media outreach strategies, identification of stakeholders, and a menu of outreach tools such as surveys or workshops that can be selected based on the educational goal and specific audience. The menu of tools will address a wide variety of audiences and be categorized by how effective they are for different audiences.

In addition to the plan, an outreach webpage/website and marketing materials like a logo and tagline, press kit, and pop-up outreach kit will be developed. The pop-up outreach kit will contain all the materials necessary for ULA staff and volunteers to conduct informal educational outreach at community outreach events, including marketing templates, handouts, surveys, mailing list sign-up sheets, and workshop collateral.

Key Partners:

Jurisdictional partners, Utah State Parks, DWQ, educational institutions.

Lead Entity:

The ULA Programs Manager could lead this project with consultant support. The ULA Outreach Coordinator specialist would lead the project and collaboration with key partners. Consultants could assist the ULA Outreach Coordinator with a collaboration process to identify educational goals and draft the public outreach plan, including the menu of outreach tools; a website, logo, and tagline; press kit; and outreach kit.

Estimated Cost:

$65,000 to $75,000

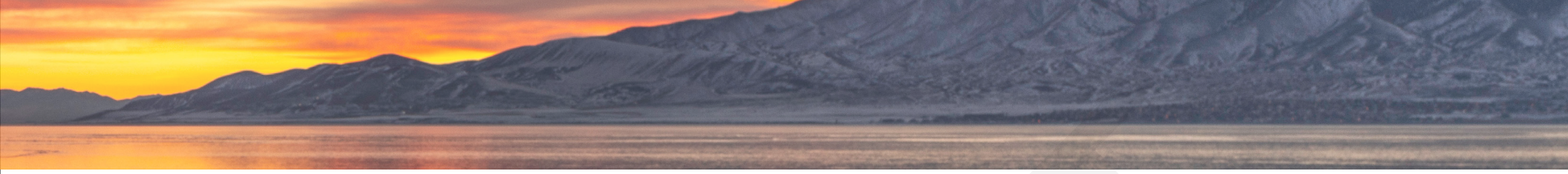
Prioritization Score:

81.9

Potential Funding Sources:

Funding for the project would come from the ULA general fund annual budget. Grant opportunities may exist with the DWQ Nonpoint Source Program, which can provide funding for education and outreach efforts aimed at reducing nonpoint source pollution in the watershed.

DRAFT



FACT SHEET 8-5

Title: Develop a Recreation Access Plan for Utah Lake

LOCATION EXTENT: The Recreation Access Plan area would encompass the existing access points for Utah Lake. Currently, there are 27 public access surrounding Utah Lake, located in all quadrants (ULA 2023). The greatest concentration of existing public access points is in the north-west quadrant, where many municipalities are located. Proposed future access points identified in development of the Recreation Access Plan may expand the planning area.

TIMELINE: Short-term project that could be completed in 1.5 to 2 years

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: A Recreation Access Plan will characterize existing Utah Lake access locations and evaluate opportunities for improvement based on public needs.

Costs, potential funding sources, and strategies for access improvements should be evaluated, and a feasibility assessment should examine parking construction and maintenance and other trailhead improvements.

Property ownership, available space, environmental impacts, and stakeholder and public input received to date should be considered in the Recreation Access Plan.

The plan will also evaluate how fluctuating lake levels, severe weather events, and high-use visitation periods influence existing and future access points.

The development of the access plan may be completed by ULA Programs Manager, the ULA consultant, or in collaboration. It is expected that the ULA Programs Manager would apply for external grant funding, with potential support from a ULA consultant.

Potential Funding Sources:

- ULA funding (capital fund)
- Utah Outdoor Recreation Planning Assistance Program: may be used to support development of recreation planning documents.
- U.S. Department of Interior Land and Water Conservation Fund: supports providing public access to lakes and conserving natural landscapes.
- Outdoor Recreation Legacy Partnership program: grant assistance to help economically disadvantaged communities with limited public access to outdoor recreation. May be used to acquire or develop public land for outdoor recreation activities, including development of facilities and infrastructure.

Key Partners:

ULA, FFSL, Utah State Parks, local municipal governments, local municipal parks and recreation departments, and local recreation groups and associations.

Lead Entity:

ULA Programs Manager or ULA consultant.

Estimated Cost:

Up to $175,000 for consultant support, depending on the level of ULA staff involvement.

Prioritization Score:

76.6

DRAFT

FACT SHEET 8-6

Title: Support or sponsor community activities and events near the lake

LOCATION EXTENT: Community-wide

TIMELINE: This program could be developed in 6 months.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The purpose of this program is to support and financially sponsor community-organized activities and events that advance the goals of the management plan. The event sponsorship program will include an annual funding source, funding criteria, and an award process. Funding criteria could include advancement of the Utah Lake Management Plan goals, expected attendance, geographic draw, eligible event types, maximum award per event or organization, and requirements for crediting ULA with sponsorship. Event sponsorships can provide opportunities to share educational information from the outreach and education plan. A webpage would be developed to advertise sponsorship opportunities.

Prioritization Score:
73.5

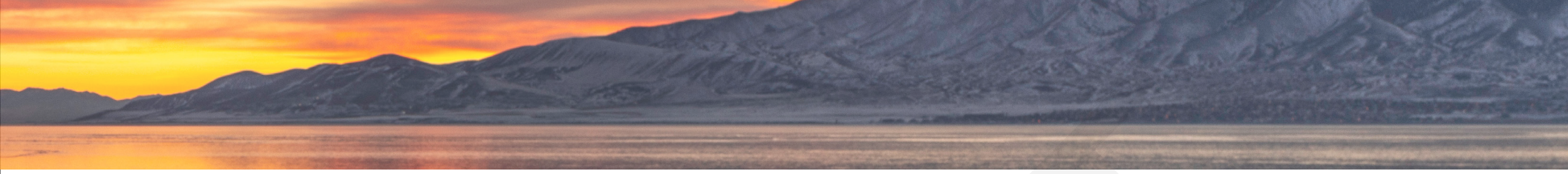
Key Partners:
Community, educational, environmental, cultural, and recreational event organizers and organizations

Estimated Cost:
Sponsorships could range from $500 to $10,000 per event.
A goal of sponsoring eight events per year would cost $4,000 to $80,000 annually. A very large event with a large geographic draw, such as a music festival, could use the entire budget.

Potential Funding Sources:
It is assumed that the program would be administered in-house by the ULA Outreach Coordinator,and the sponsorships would come from the ULA general fund annual budget.

Lead Entity:
The ULA Programs Manager would lead development and implementation of the program.

DRAFT



FACT SHEET 8-7

Title: Develop guidance documents for sustainable lakeside amenities

LOCATION EXTENT: Community-wide

TIMELINE: The project could be completed in 18- to 24 months.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: Develop technical guidance documents and model ordinances in collaboration with jurisdictional partners that detail best practices for sustainable lake-front development. For example, optimal setback and buffer distance for construction, best practices for construction stormwater management, and lake-level guidance for developers. The guidance should include best practices to protect shoreline and riparian natural resources, including green stormwater infrastructure, and design of development to enhance public visual and physical access to the lake and a webpage to publish the guidance. This project may include the following components:

- Inventory and review of existing Utah Lake waterfront plans and ordinances for best practices. Review of state and nationally recognized model guidance documents for best practices. Compilation of findings into a technical report with menu of best practices.
- Guidance documents, such as a shoreline development manual, that illustrate best practices for design of buildings, sites, and amenities to protect lake shoreline resources and enhance public visual and physical access to the lake. Best practices for sustainable development should include best practices for birds, such as bird-friendly lighting, renewable energy siting, bird-friendly windows, and noise restrictions for any public access, industrial, commercial, and municipal developments.
- Model ordinance for waterfront development that local jurisdictions can adopt. Establish criteria and metrics for sustainable development and public access in the guidance and in the prioritization framework to ensure that projects meet plan goal.

Key Partners:

FFSL, lake-shore communities, DWQ

Prioritization Score:

73.2

Potential Funding Sources:

Funding for this project could be provided by the ULA general fund operating budget. Grant opportunities may exist with the DWQ Nonpoint Source Program, which can provide funding for planning and education efforts aimed at reducing nonpoint source pollution, especially to impaired water bodies like Utah Lake.

Lead Entity:

ULA staff would lead the collaborative review process with jurisdictional partners, but most of this project would be completed by a consultant.

Estimated Cost:

The project is estimated to cost $150,000 to $200,000, depending on the number and complexity of graphics in the guidance documents and the number of hours necessary to coordinate with jurisdictional partners on the guidance and model ordinance.

DRAFT

FACT SHEET 8-8

Title: Conduct targeted outreach to property owners adjacent to existing and proposed segments of the Utah Lake Shoreline Trail with an aim to maintain positive visibility and community relations

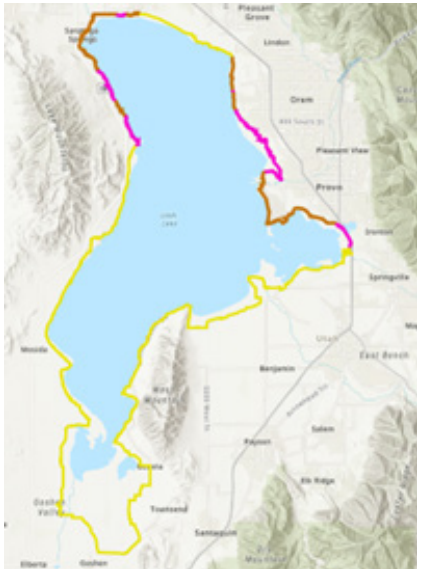


FIGURE 8-4 | EXISTING AND PROPOSED SECTIONS OF THE UTAH LAKE SHORELINE TRAIL

LOCATION EXTENT: The existing and proposed Utah Lake Shoreline Trail system encompasses the whole perimeter of Utah Lake (ULA 2023) (Figure 8-4).

TIMELINE: Initially would be a 6 month to 1 year project but may be continued annually as additional potential private properties are identified through development of the Recreation Access Plan.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The public outreach program would be geared toward private landowners with properties adjacent to the Utah Lake Shoreline Trail. Outreach could consist of mailers, interviews, open house meetings, or website. The resources for landowners may be customized to meet the needs, interests, and concerns discovered through public outreach. In addition to maintaining positive relations in the community, outreach can support development of continuous segments of the Utah Lake Shoreline Trail.

Key Partners:

Private property owners, ULA, municipal governments, Utah County, DWR, and Utah Open Lands

Estimated Cost:

It is expected that this outreach effort could be done in-house by the ULA. Costs for obtaining the conservation easements would be determined in collaboration with listed partners.

Potential Funding Sources:

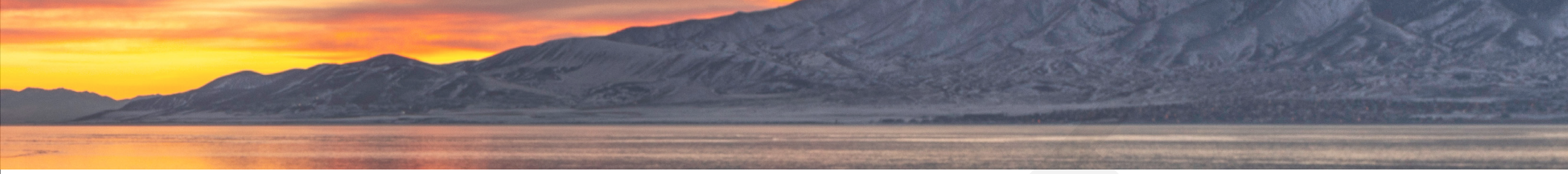
- ULA funding (general fund)
- Utah Outdoor Recreation Planning Assistance Program: may be used to support development of recreation planning, including outreach engagement.
- Utah Outdoor Recreation Recreational Trails Program: may be used to support acquisition of conservation easements for recreational trails.
- Utah Outdoor Recreation Boating Access Grant: may be used to support outreach for environmental easements and construction of boating access facilities (docks and ramps).

Prioritization Score:

73.0

Lead Entity:

ULA Executive Director



FACT SHEET 8-9

Title: Collaborate with cities and jurisdictional partners and construct specific projects necessary to complete connections to regional mobility systems

LOCATION EXTENT: Community-wide

TIMELINE: This project could be completed in 1.5 to 2 years.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The purpose of this project is to create a list and a map of the capital projects needed to connect Utah Lake access points and Utah Lake Shoreline Trail access points with regional mobility systems. This project will be a collaborative effort to identify and map missing links in the regional mobility systems and create an inventory of existing and new capital projects necessary to complete links with a focus on active transportation.

The list will include specific details about each capital project, including project cost, lead proponent, and expected outcomes. It will include a desktop inventory, evaluation, and mapping of missing links, on-site evaluations for new capital project locations, collaboration with agency partners to identify and prioritize existing and new projects, and a public webpage highlighting projects. Detailed project descriptions, feasibility analysis, and cost estimates for new capital projects will be developed. Existing and new projects will be included in the Recreational Access Plan and eligible for funding through the ULA capital budget.

TABLE 8-3 | ESTIMATED COSTS FOR REGIONAL MOBILITY PROJECTS

Element	ULA Staff	Consultant
Desktop inventory, evaluation, and mapping	$15,000	$20,000
Manage collaborative process with jurisdictional partners	$10,000	$10,000
Detailed project descriptions, feasibility analysis, site visits, and cost estimates for 15 projects	$0	$225,000
Total	**$25,000**	**$255,000**

Key Partners:

MAG, Utah Department of Transportation (UDOT), Utah Transit Authority, jurisdictional partners

Estimated Cost:

This project is estimated to cost $255,000 (Table 8-3). Cost savings could be realized if this project is combined with the Recreational Access Plan and if some elements, such as the desktop inventory and collaborative process, are lead and conducted in-house by ULA staff with consultant support.

DRAFT

FACT SHEET 8-9 (Continued)

Potential Funding Sources or Cost Sharing Opportunities:

Funding for the project would come from the ULA general fund annual budget. It is likely that grant or cost sharing opportunities exist with the UDOT, local municipalities, Move Utah, Utah Transit Authority, and MAG. Possible funding sources include:

- UDOT Local Planning Program: UDOT offers funds for technical planning assistance to local governments awarded on a competitive basis. Eligible projects include active transportation/multi-modal plans and corridor plans/ solutions. A city or county partner would likely be needed to qualify.
- UDOT's Move Utah Program: Move Utah is a walking, biking, and community planning program offered by UDOT. It offers technical expertise, resources, and funding opportunities to help communities through the Move Utah community designation process.
- MAG Technical Assistance Program (may require a city or county lead partner): MAG administers community development block grant programs for Utah County. Community development block grants can be used for public facilities and infrastructure, including mobility projects, that primarily benefit low- and moderate-income residents.

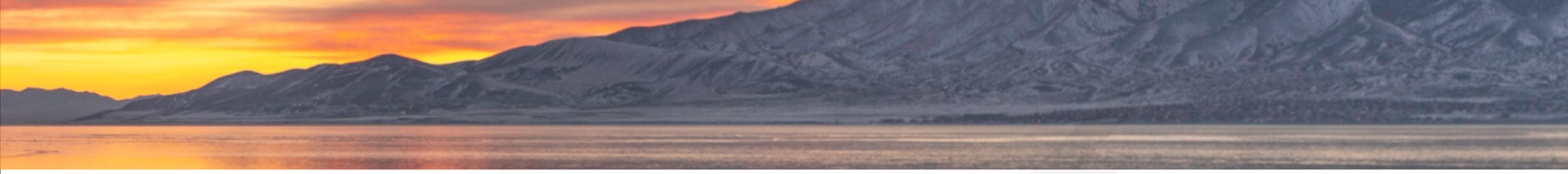
Prioritization Score:

72.2

Lead Entity:

ULA and consultant

DRAFT



FACT SHEET 8-10

Title: Coordinate volunteer efforts with community groups to assist with operations and maintenance of existing and future recreational facilities and amenities

LOCATION EXTENT: Existing and future recreational facilities on and around Utah Lake. Volunteer organizations would ideally be located in the Utah Lake region.

TIMELINE: It is assumed that this initial engagement with volunteer organizations and development of an online volunteer calendar could be conducted within a 6-month to 1-year period. Coordination of volunteer efforts would be a continual effort going forward.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The ULA Programs Manager would coordinate volunteer activities to support priority operations and maintenance needs of Utah Lake recreational facilities and amenities identified by the ULA and through the Recreation Access Plan. The ULA Programs Manager will engage with existing local volunteer organizations and Utah State University's Utah Master Naturalist Program to gauge their interests in supporting operations and maintenance of Utah Lake recreational facilities and amenities on an annual basis. An online calendar that lists all volunteer opportunities to assist operations and maintenance of recreational facilities and amenities throughout the year could be made available on the ULA website. The Utah Master Naturalist program website could support communication about volunteer operations and maintenance activities on its volunteer website. Volunteer organizations may use their existing websites or social media apps to advertise ongoing and future volunteer activities.

Lead Entity:

The ULA Programs Manager would lead development and implementation of the program.

Prioritization Score:

72.0

Key Partners:

ULA, local volunteer organizations, Utah State University's Utah Master Naturalist Program

Estimated Cost:

Costs would be for operations and maintenance materials and equipment for volunteer organizations' activities; ULA would provide these resources. ULA would develop the website in-house or with consultant support. Initial development and deployment of the website is estimated to cost $15,000.

Potential Funding Sources:

- ULA dedicated maintenance fund (general and capital funds).
- Utah Outdoor Recreation Recreational Trails Program: may be used to support the purchase of materials and equipment for operations and maintenance of recreational trails.
- Utah Outdoor Recreation Boating Access Grant: may be used to support maintenance of boating access facilities (docks and ramps).

DRAFT

FACT SHEET 8-11

Title: Identify, coordinate with, and consult leading authorities in the field to participate in and/or present at the Utah Lake Resource Management Symposium who have experience or success stories to share in the management or extirpation of common carp.

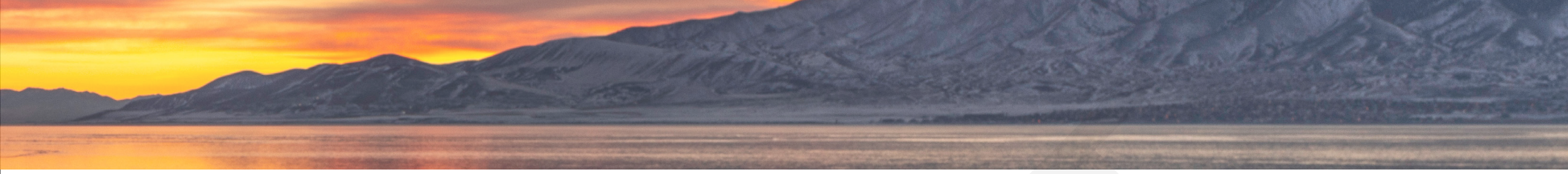
LOCATION EXTENT: The Utah Lake Management Symposium will be held on the Utah Valley University campus. Topics to be discussed at the Symposium will pertain to Utah Lake and its watershed.

TIMELINE: N/A

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: Extirpation of carp is the keystone, long-term goal to restore the Utah Lake ecosystem. There are several stages on the path to extirpation, and while it has never been done at the scale of Utah Lake, advances in both scientific knowledge and practical management experience map out a logical path forward to achieve this goal. A successful program will integrate knowledge from the leading practitioners and scientists around the world. Currently, key advances in knowledge can be found in universities and government agencies in the United States and Australia. Elsewhere, carp are part of the natural ecosystem or are otherwise accepted.

The overall carp management program will involve annual symposia and periodic workshops. Participants in these events would be those engaged in the management of the Utah Lake ecosystem as well as stakeholders. Periodically, inviting key researchers and practitioners from outside of Utah to participate in the symposia and workshops will augment and enhance the carp program knowledge base. Key carp researchers from the University of Minnesota and the USGS have already expressed interest in participating. The prospect of a large-scale field trial of emerging practice and technology is of great interest to others engaged in carp management (common and Asian species). Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research of Australia has supported state-of-the-art research in common carp management in the Murray-Darling River Basin. It is of special interest that carp biology in Australia may more closely approximate that of Utah Lake than carp population dynamics in the Upper Mississippi River Basin due to similarities in spawning habitat and recruitment dynamics. By drawing upon participants that represent all relevant knowledge of carp management, the workshops will help ULA create a powerful carp management program.

The expectation is that there would be annual Utah Lake Resource Management Symposia that would include carp management and extirpation as one of the main areas of focus. Workshops would be held periodically (roughly every 2 years) and would comprise those engaged in Utah Lake carp management and research. Symposia would invite workshop speakers to share knowledge and findings from their work and research with Utah Lake carp management. The goal of the workshops would be to share lessons learned and plan for future carp management plan actions. The goal of the symposia is to share knowledge with the international carp management community to ensure that Utah Lake carp management is based on state-of-the-art knowledge. Symposia proceedings should be published in an open-source journal.



FACT SHEET 8-11 (Continued)

Estimated Cost:

Researchers at USGS and University of Minnesota indicated that they would have the funds to attend a workshop in 2024. There may be a need to provide stipends or cover travel costs for other invited speakers. Venue and catering costs would be covered by ULA and are included to show total anticipated costs (Table 8-4). Symposium cost assumes two international and six domestic out-of-state invited researchers who require funding. Honorarium cost assumes three invited independent consultants (40 hours at a rate of $150 hour each). Workshops assume one independent consultant requiring an honorarium.

Key Partners:

All those engaged in the ULA carp management program (funded in whole or part by ULA or independently funded; DWR, FFSL, JSRIP, Utah State University), invited participants from American and Australian universities in addition to government agencies. For example, the USGS from the United States and Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research from Australia. Invited speakers would be funded for expenses and stipends on an as-needed basis.

Prioritization Score:

71.1

Lead Entity:

ULA

TABLE 8-4 | WORKSHOP AND SYMPOSIA COSTS

Cost	Symposium	Workshop
Catering	$5,000	$5,000
Venue	$5,000	$5,000
International travel costs	$10,000	$ -
Domestic out-of-state travel costs	$13,000	$6,500
In-state travel costs	$7,000	$7,000
Honorarium	$18,000	$6,000
Annual total	**$58,000**	**$29,500**

DRAFT

FACT SHEET 8-12

Title: Explore opportunities to increase Utah Lake access points

LOCATION EXTENT: Communities that are adjacent to Utah Lake.

TIMELINE: This would be a continual effort associated with implementing the Recreation Access Plan with agency and community partners (Figures 8-5 and 8-6).

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

Based on information gathered via outreach efforts to private landowners as well as findings from the Recreation Access Plan, identify specific parcels that could potentially be used for public access to Utah Lake. Opportunities could consist of land purchase, working to reduce the tax burden on unimproved land, conservation easements, or other means. To ensure the project is measurable and achievable, goals should be set for how many new access points will be developed throughout the course of the Utah Lake Management Plan 10-year planning horizon (2024–2033).

Lead Entity:

ULA Executive Director

Key Partners:

ULA, FFSL, private landowners, municipal governments, DWR, and Utah Open Lands

Prioritization Score:

71.1

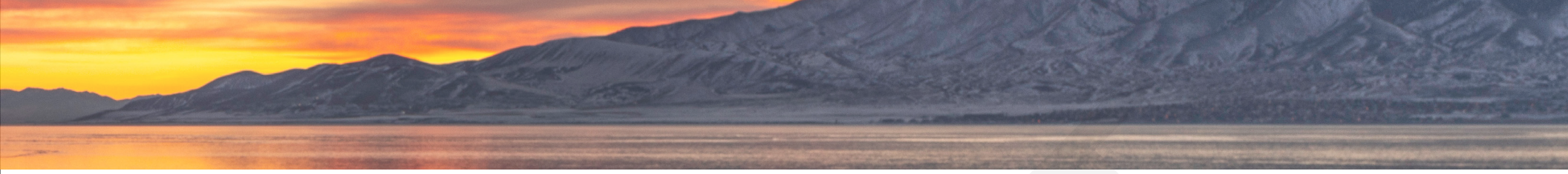
Estimated Cost:

This project is estimated to cost $275,000. Cost savings could be realized if this project is combined with the Recreational Access Plan and if some elements, such as the desktop inventory and collaborative process, are lead and conducted in-house by ULA staff with consultant support.

Potential Funding Sources or Cost Sharing Opportunities:

- ULA (capital fund)
- Utah Outdoor Recreation Planning Assistance Program: could be used to support the collection of field data on potential land parcels that could become part of conservation easements, including facilitating dialogues with landowners about what they envision for long-term successful conservation easements with their properties.
- Utah Outdoor Recreation Boating Access Grant: may be used to support environmental easements and construction of boating access facilities (docks and ramps).

DRAFT



MID-TERM IMPLEMENTATION PLAN SCHEDULE

Vision Theme	Strategy	FY2027 Jul-Dec	FY2027 Jan-Jun	FY2028 Jul-Dec	FY2028 Jan-Jun	FY2029 Jul-Dec	FY2029 Jan-Jun	FY2030 Jul-Dec	FY2030 Jan-Jun
Thriving Ecosystems	Support DWQ's monitoring efforts	Begin in near term as resources permit and continue indefinitely →							
	Expand existing watershed programs	Begin in near term as resources permit and continue indefinitely →							
	Support JSRIP	Begin in near term as resources permit and continue indefinitely →							
	Vegetation working group	Begin in near term as resources permit and continue indefinitely →							
	Fish and wildlife working group	Begin in near term as resources permit and continue indefinitely →							
	Water levels working group	Begin in near term as resources permit and continue indefinitely →							
	Turbidity and nutrient reduction projects	Begin in near term as resources permit and continue indefinitely →							
	Research grant program								
	HAB Management Plan/Support HAB monitoring efforts	Begin in near term as resources permit and continue indefinitely →							
World-class Recreation	Improvements at public marinas								
	MOU for Shoreline Trail Plan								
	Recreation opportunities marketing							Continuing Indefinitely →	
	Funding sources for new recreation facilities							Continuing Indefinitely →	
	Recreational opportunities website							Continuing Indefinitely →	
	Connect small businesses with real estate								
	Small business permit support								
	Recreational and boater safety							Continuing Indefinitely →	

FIGURE 8-5 | MID-TERM IMPLEMENTATION PLAN SCHEDULE

- Indicates a more intense start-up period associated with the strategy.
- → Indicates the project continues beyond 2026
- Indicates a Utah Lake Management Plan Milestone
- Indicates a ULMP Milestone for Thriving Ecosystems
- Indicates a ULMP Milestone for World-class Recreation
- Indicates a ULMP Milestone for Vibrant Communities

MID-TERM IMPLEMENTATION PLAN SCHEDULE (Continued)

Vision Theme	Strategy	FY2027 Jul-Dec	FY2027 Jan-Jun	FY2028 Jul-Dec	FY2028 Jan-Jun	FY2029 Jul-Dec	FY2029 Jan-Jun	FY2030 Jul-Dec	FY2030 Jan-Jun
Vibrant Communities	Conserve agricultural lands and promote stewardship								
	Small business symposium								
	Small business grants								
	Business recruitment promotional materials								
	Market study								
	Lake level mapping resources								
	Model stormwater plan								
	Regional stormwater systems characterization								
	Nonpoint source pollution prevention								
	Construction stormwater BMPs education								
	Utah Lake nature center								
	Curriculum about lake ecosystems								
	Identify new locations for community events								
	Infrastructure projects to complement lakefront destinations								
Timeline Milestone	See Table 9-1 for additional detail								

Indicates a more intense start-up period associated with the strategy.

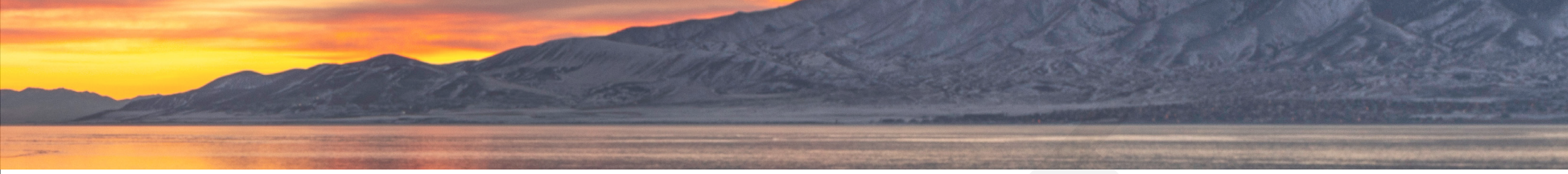
→ Indicates the project continues beyond 2026

Indicates a Utah Lake Management Plan Milestone

Indicates a ULMP Milestone for Thriving Ecosystems

Indicates a ULMP Milestone for World-class Recreation

Indicates a ULMP Milestone for Vibrant Communities



LONG-TERM IMPLEMENTATION PLAN SCHEDULE

Fiscal Year, July 1 – June 20

Vision Theme	Strategy	2031 Jul-Dec	2031 Jan-Jun	2032 Jul-Dec	2032 Jan-Jun	2033 Jul-Dec	2033 Jan-Jun
World-class Recreation	Evaluate parking passes/permits						
	Re-evaluate maintenance needs at recreation facilities						
	Prepare to embark on an updated management planning process.						
Utah Lake Management Plan	Prepare to embark on an updated management planning process.						
Timeline Milestone	See Table 9-1 for additional detail						

FIGURE 8-6 | LONG-TERM IMPLEMENTATION PLAN SCHEDULE

- Indicates a more intense start-up period associated with the strategy.
- → Indicates the project continues beyond 2026
- Indicates a Utah Lake Management Plan Milestone
- Indicates a ULMP Milestone for Thriving Ecosystems
- Indicates a ULMP Milestone for World-class Recreation
- Indicates a ULMP Milestone for Vibrant Communities

DRAFT

CHAPTER 9: METRICS FOR SUCCESS AND FUTURE UPDATES TO THE PLAN

METRICS FOR SUCCESS AND FUTURE UPDATES TO THE PLAN

The Utah Lake Management Plan is intended to be an adaptive, dynamic document that will be updated periodically. It is an action-oriented plan aimed at addressing many of the challenges currently facing Utah Lake. This version of the Utah Lake Management Plan is reflective of the resource concerns and perspectives of the Planning Team and other stakeholders in 2023. It is recognized that over time and as the projects outlined in the Utah Lake Management Plan are implemented, the conditions in and around Utah Lake will change along with the associated resource concerns. Additionally, it is anticipated that the ULA (formed in 2022) will evolve as an organization; therefore, it will be important to review and update the Utah Lake Management Plan periodically into the future.

The planning horizon that was considered for this plan was a 10-year window, and the ULA may wait until roughly 2033 to develop an updated management plan. However, short of completing an updated version of the Utah Lake Management Plan, the ULA can preemptively modify the project prioritization framework, and subsequently the implementation plan, as strategies are implemented and resource concerns and priorities change. This exercise may include a reprioritization of the strategies identified in this version of the plan that have yet to be implemented, in addition to new projects proposed by agencies and stakeholders. An updated prioritization of strategies and projects is anticipated to inform each iteration of the implementation plan.

As described in Chapter 8, the development of the implementation plan involves translating strategies into tangible projects with some additional details such as the lead and cooperating entities, estimated costs, and potential funding sources. A final component of developing the implementation plan is establishing timeline benchmarks to measure progress against goals.

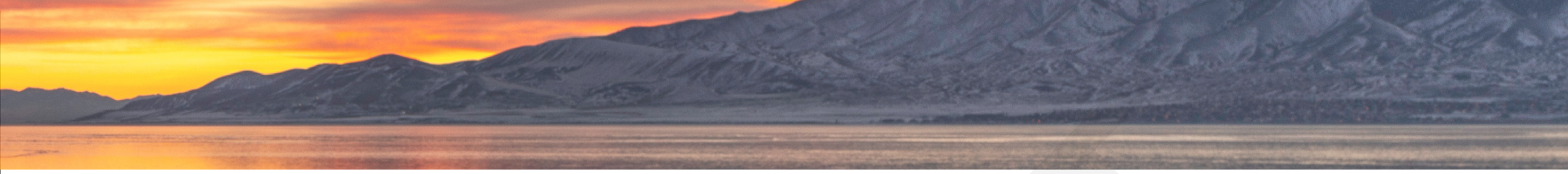
For each goal, the Planning Team defined conditions (to know when goals are met) and established a suite of indicators to measure progress against goals (Figures 9-1, 9-2, and 9-3; refer also to Chapter 5: Management Gap Analysis).

At established timeline benchmarks (every 2.5 years approximately), the ULA can re-assess the baseline conditions (as measured by indicators), compare baseline conditions to ideal conditions, and use the information to reevaluate the implementation plan and make adjustments as appropriate. ULA may

Thriving Ecosystems

	Goals	Ideal Conditions	Potential Indicators to Measure Progress
1	Improve water quality to support recreation (fishing and swimming), wildlife (thriving native fish and waterfowl populations), and agricultural beneficial uses defined by the State of Utah.	Utah Lake supports all State of Utah-designated beneficial uses.	• Water quality data in comparison to water quality standards
2	Restore and support existing robust and resilient fisheries and wildlife in addition to populations of native and desirable fish and wildlife to Utah Lake.	Robust and resilient populations of fish and wildlife, consistent with partner agency management goals for fish and wildlife.	• Established metrics, such as fish counts, vegetation surveys, and wildlife surveys
3	Manage and collaborate on the restoration of healthy and resilient populations of native and ecologically desirable vegetation in and around Utah Lake to improve wildlife habitat, aesthetic appeal, and accessibility for compatible recreation.	Healthy and resilient populations of native, site-appropriate, and ecologically desirable vegetation in and around Utah Lake to improve wildlife habitat, aesthetic appeal, and accessibility for compatible recreation.	• Acreage (%) of invasives (e.g., phragmites, salt cedar, and Russian olive) • Acreage (%) of native plant communities • Species biodiversity metrics
4	Work with partners to reduce and, when feasible extirpate, common carp and other invasive fish species from Utah Lake.	Common carp are at a minimum, contained to levels identified in fisheries' management plans, and ideally reduced and eventually extirpated from Utah Lake.	• Metrics such as ecosystem monitoring and fish surveys

FIGURE 9-1 | GOALS, ASSOCIATED IDEAL CONDITIONS, AND INDICATORS TO MEASURE PROGRESS FOR EACH GOAL UNDER THRIVING ECOSYSTEMS



consider preparing a biannual Utah Lake report in which progress on each goal is described in association with indicators to measure progress and ideal conditions. In this report, the ULA may describe future course corrections to the implementation plan (if needed) based on findings (Table 9-1).

Every 10 years the ULA will initiate a management planning process to revisit their vision for Utah Lake, the mission for the Utah Lake Management Plan, and the goals for achieving the vision and mission. The ULA may choose to convene a Planning Team to help guide the process each time.

Going through the planning process will allow the ULA to consider the main challenges and resource concerns facing Utah Lake, as they will have changed since the original Utah Lake Management Plan was developed and published in 2023. A reevaluation of vision, mission, and goals will likely lead to a fresh set of strategies for implementation. Lessons learned from the initial Utah Lake Management Plan, prioritization, and implementation will likely lead to effective updates to the various components of the plan and improve its effectiveness.

World–class Recreation

	Goals	Ideal Conditions	Potential Indicators to Measure Progress
1	Coordinate and implement efforts to improve Utah Lake access points to ensure easy and affordable access and enjoyable visitor experience.	Access to Utah Lake is easy, affordable, and enjoyable.	• Number of access points to Utah lake • Geographic distribution of access points • Conditions of access points as measured by metrics such as cost, road condition, garbage, visitation counts, hours of operation, and amenities • Resident surveys
2	Improve public perception and awareness of Utah Lake and its recreational amenities.	Positive public perception and awareness of Utah Lake's recreational amenities.	Public survey results, number of website visits, and general feedback received by staff.
3	Improve the quality and volume of recreation experiences at Utah Lake.	Utah Lake is used by a large variety of users and groups, who have high-quality experiences year round.	A variety of metrics such as: • Public survey results • Visitor counts (along with types of activities of visitors) • General feedback received by staff
4	Attract, encourage, and retain more recreation-oriented business at Utah Lake.	Utah Lake has a variety of recreation-oriented business to meet the demands of Utah Lake visitors.	• Market study and resulting statistical analysis • Resident surveys • Chamber of commerce surveys

FIGURE 9-2 | GOALS, ASSOCIATED IDEAL CONDITIONS, AND INDICATORS TO MEASURE PROGRESS FOR EACH GOAL UNDER WORLD-CLASS RECREATION

Vibrant Communities

	Goals	Ideal Conditions	Potential Indicators to Measure Progress
1	Promote and facilitate the growth of sustainable lake-amenity development, destinations, and businesses.	Utah Lake has a variety of sustainable lake-amenity development, destinations, and businesses to meet demands of Utah Lake communities.	• Market study • Surveys • Sustainability metrics and studies • Environmental evaluations
2	Increase the number and ease of accessibility of physical connections between Utah Lake and regional mobility systems, emphasizing active transportation and other zero-emissions forms of transportation, public transit, and other means.	Utah Lake is connected to public transit, active transportation routes, and other formal means. Connections between Utah Lake and regional mobility systems are easy to access.	• Number of physical connections to regional mobility systems • Trail counts and trail completeness
3	Develop a model regional stormwater plan that identifies specific best practices and principles to improve water quality in Utah Lake and encourage its implementation.	The ULA has completed a model regional stormwater plan that is being implemented and used by communities throughout the watershed.	• A completed, model regional stormwater plan • Tracking of BMP implementation in the watershed • Education and outreach events associated with the regional stormwater plan
4	Promote public awareness of Utah Lake for its cultural, community, and environmental value through events, education, and stewardship.	The ULA has a robust public awareness program that is being implemented. The ULA public awareness program sponsors a variety of community, education, and/or stewardship events.	• ULA funding, staff availability, and public awareness program guidelines • Number and variety of community, education, and/or stewardship events per year

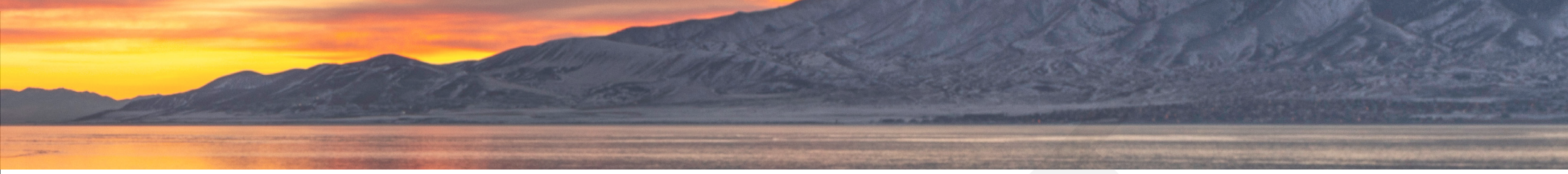
FIGURE 9-3 | GOALS, ASSOCIATED IDEAL CONDITIONS, AND INDICATORS TO MEASURE PROGRESS FOR EACH GOAL UNDER VIBRANT COMMUNITIES

CHAPTER 9: METRICS FOR SUCCESS AND FUTURE UPDATES TO THE PLAN

TABLE 9-1 | GOALS, ASSOCIATED IDEAL CONDITIONS, AND INDICATORS TO MEASURE PROGRESS FOR EACH GOAL UNDER WORLD-CLASS RECREATION

Timeline Benchmark	Recommended Action	Potential Responses
June 2026	• Compile data associated with indicators to measure progress on each goal. • Compare new baseline conditions to ideal conditions for each goal. • Review progress made on the implementation plan.	• Consider potential changes to the implementation plan based on progress (or lack thereof) toward achieving goals of the Utah Lake Management Plan. • Prepare a biannual report on progress.
January 2028	• Compile data associated with indicators to measure progress on each goal. • Compare new baseline conditions to ideal conditions for each goal. • Review progress made on the implementation plan. • Re-run project prioritization.	• Consider potential changes to the implementation plan on progress (or lack thereof) toward achieving goals of the Utah Lake Management Plan. • Prepare a biannual report on progress.
June 2030	• Compile data associated with indicators to measure progress on each goal. • Compare new baseline conditions to ideal conditions for each goal. • Review progress made on the implementation plan. • Re-run project prioritization.	• Consider potential changes to the implementation plan based on progress (or lack thereof) toward achieving goals of the Utah Lake Management Plan. • Prepare a biannual report on progress.
January 2032	• Re-establish the Planning Team and SWOT analyses of the 2023 Utah Lake Management Plan and Utah Lake in its current state.	• Prepare to embark on an updated management planning process.

DRAFT



PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DRAFT

CHAPTER 10: PUBLIC INPUT

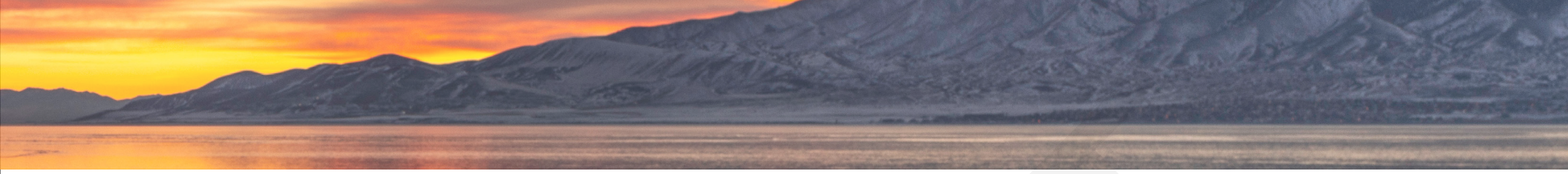
PUBLIC COMMENT PERIOD ON THE CONCEPTUAL MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR UTAH LAKE

Public input is an important component of developing the Utah Lake Management Plan, and the ULA created several opportunities to solicit input from members of the public. During the development of the Conceptual Management Plan, the ULA solicited input from the public during a 30-day comment period (February 20 through March 22, 2023). The ULA shared the Conceptual Management Plan with the partners specified in the Utah Lake Authority Act (Utah Code § 11-65), announced the comment period on the Public Notice Website, and sent it out to the ULA "interested parties" email distribution list. The ULA also shared the Conceptual Management Plan on multiple social media channels. Members of the public were able to access the Conceptual Management Plan through the Utah Lake Management Plan Hub and via the ULA website. All interested parties were able to provide comments via the Utah Lake Management Plan Hub, and comments received during the 30-day public comment window were compiled into a comment tracking table for reference, along with comment responses. The Planning Team spent significant time reviewing these comments and considered how they might shape the Draft Management Plan. The Planning Team made edits to the goals and objectives, and input from specific comments influenced the development of other chapters in the Utah Lake Management Plan, such as the gap analysis framework and the prioritization framework. The comment response table was included in the Conceptual Management Plan as Appendix A.

PUBLIC INPUT SURVEY

During development of the Draft Management Plan, a public input survey was conducted to receive input on issues affecting the management of Utah Lake. Both random panel and open public versions of the survey were released for approximately 3 weeks in June 2023. The panel was conducted through a third party, and the open public input survey link was posted to the ULA's website. The panel generated 445 responses from Utah residents throughout the state but mainly in Salt Lake (152), Utah (89), Davis (47), and Weber Counties (36) (25 respondents left the county of residence question blank). The results of the survey fell within a 95% confidence interval (95 out of 100 times, the responses would fall within the range of other responses) with a 5% margin of error (accuracy that the surveyed results are indicative of the overall population; the smaller, the better). As each county in Utah analyzed the responses, the margins of error increased slightly but still yielded a statistically meaningful result. Utah County had a 10% margin of error and Salt Lake County had an 8% margin of error, because there were more respondents from Salt Lake County than any other county. The open public survey generated 552 responses from Utah County. The responses demonstrated were dramatic differences in familiarity and engagement with Utah Lake between the two survey groups; however, the top management priorities for Utah Lake were nearly identical (Figure 10-1).

DRAFT



WHAT WE HEARD

The Utah Lake Management Plan Is Focused on the Right Vision Themes

A strong majority of respondents in both survey groups expressed their support for the three vision themes of the management plan (82% in the panel and 90% in the open survey), with the greatest support for thriving ecosystems, followed by vibrant communities and world-class recreation (Figure 10-2). A portion of respondents did not express agreement or disagreement with the vision themes (they were neutral). However, very few expressed disagreement. When asked whether there was anything missing from the vision themes, respondents provided comments describing the issues most important to them, which largely fell under the three vision themes and the goals developed to achieve them. Other related comments respondents provided were consistent with comments received during the Conceptual Management Plan public comment period.

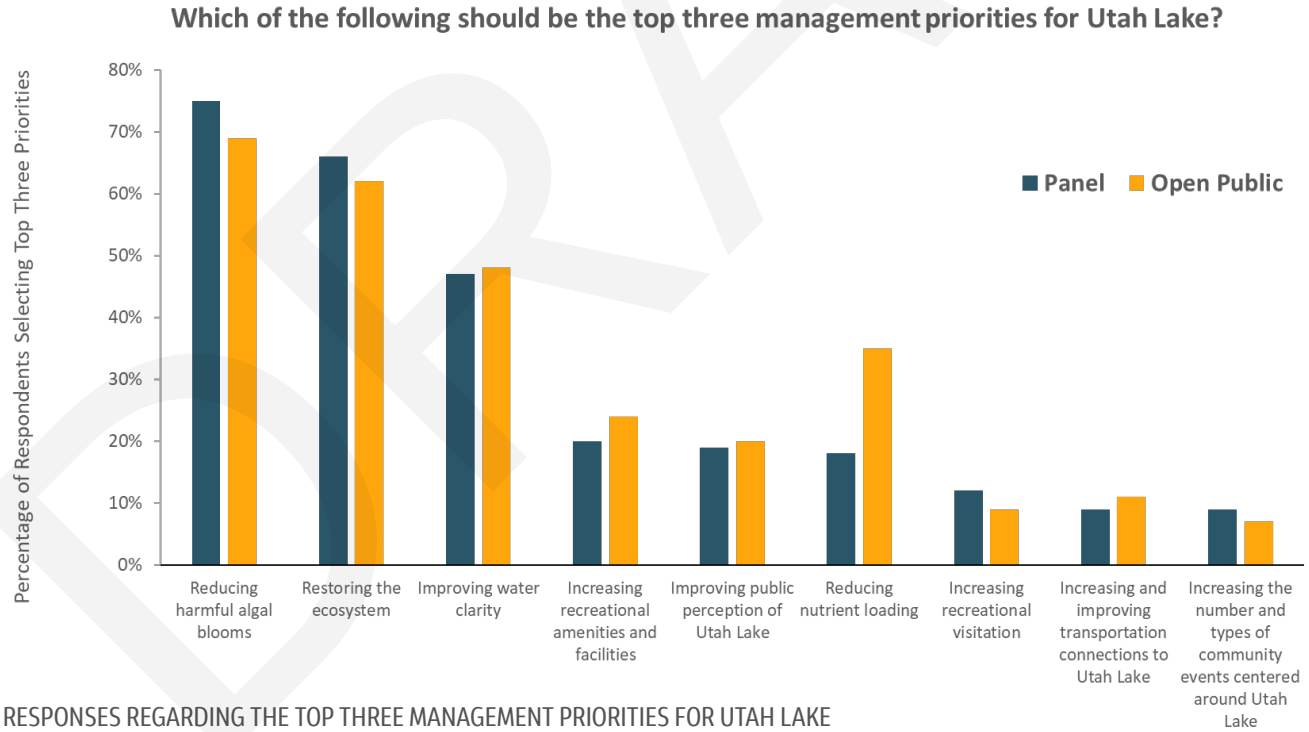


FIGURE 10-1 | SURVEY RESPONSES REGARDING THE TOP THREE MANAGEMENT PRIORITIES FOR UTAH LAKE

DRAFT

CHAPTER 10: PUBLIC INPUT

Restoring the Ecosystem Will Require Addressing Numerous Issues

The Utah Lake Management Plan presents four goals under thriving ecosystems related to ecological issues: improve water quality, address invasive or non-native fish and wildlife, manage invasive/non-native vegetation, and pursue carp extirpation. A clear majority of respondents agreed that these factors are preventing ecosystems from thriving in Utah Lake, with the greatest support for invasive vegetation (82%), followed by invasive fish (78%), elevated nutrient concentrations (65.5%), and turbid water (64.5%). This information suggests that respondents believe it will be necessary to address all these factors to restore the lake ecosystem. Additional factors respondents suggested included a need to deepen the lake and address water diversions.

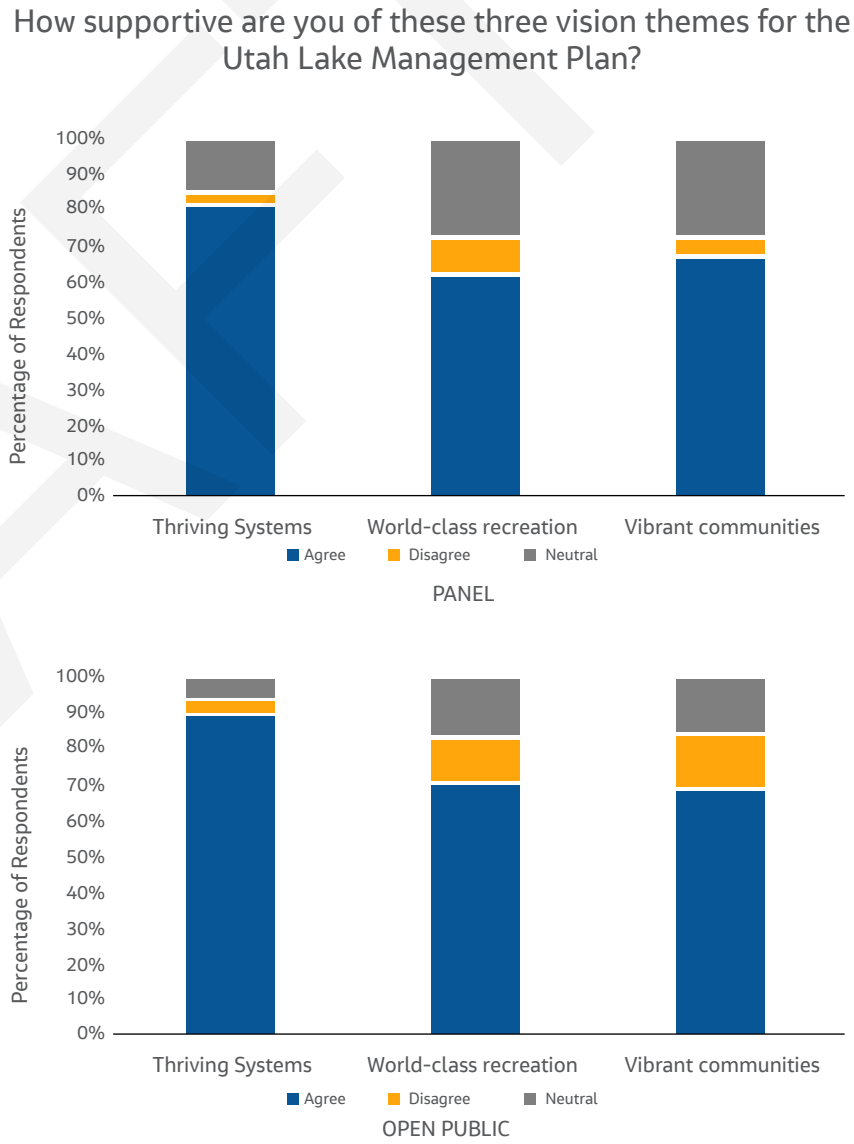
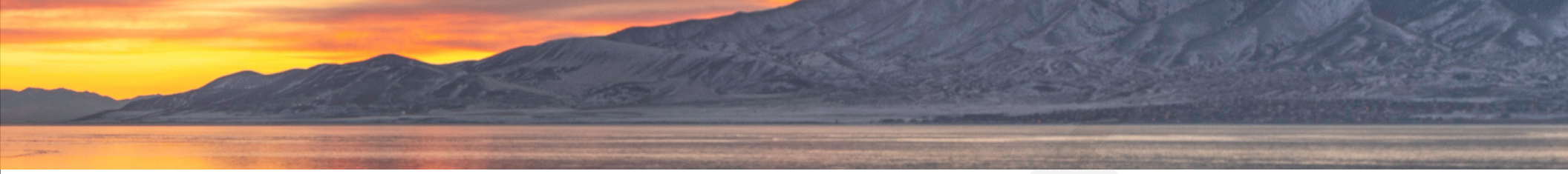


FIGURE 10-2 | SURVEY RESPONSES REGARDING THE VISION THEMES FOR UTAH LAKE

DRAFT



Increasing Recreational Use of Utah Lake Will Depend on Improving Water Quality Conditions

The Conceptual Management Plan presents four goals under recreation: maintaining easy and affordable access, improving public perception of the lake, increasing recreational opportunities and the quality of experiences, and adding recreation-oriented amenities for visitors of the lake. When asked about the importance of different factors involved in increasing recreational use of Utah Lake, 85.5% of survey respondents felt that the biggest factor is improved water quality conditions, followed by an increase in recreational access points (69.5%), and increased and improved transportation connections between adjacent communities and lake access points (52.5%). A total of 43.5% of respondents indicated that an increase in recreational equipment rentals and concessions at access points is important in increasing recreational use. Common themes in the comment section were the need for higher-quality access points, dispersed access points around the lake (as opposed to more recreation access points overall), dredging the lake (with many respondents stating that a deeper lake makes recreation on the open water more enjoyable and safer), and the hesitancy to add more traffic in the community.

There Is Less Consensus around Which Factors Are Preventing Vibrant Communities

The Conceptual Management Plan presents four goals under vibrant communities, based around more destinations at Utah Lake, more transit and physical connections to the lake, developing a model stormwater plan, and promoting public awareness of Utah Lake. When asked which factors may be preventing vibrant communities in and around Utah Lake, 64% of respondents pointed to lack of public lakefront amenities (for example, access points, boat ramps, and bathrooms) and attractions (for example, beaches, trails, and businesses), and 61% pointed to lack of awareness of the current recreational, cultural, and community activities and environmental values of Utah Lake. Less than 50% of respondents indicated that limited transportation and transit options connecting municipalities to the lake may be preventing vibrant communities around the lake.

Management Priorities Should Focus on Restoring the Ecosystem

When asked to rank management priorities for Utah Lake across all vision themes, the top three responses across both survey groups were reducing harmful algal blooms, restoring the ecosystem, and improving water clarity, all of which fall under the ecosystem vision theme and specifically involve improving water quality. In both survey groups, the next three responses were reducing nutrient loading, increasing recreational amenities and facilities, and improving public perception of Utah Lake. Additional responses that were written in included removing invasive species and deepening the lake, among other ideas.

Public Comment Period

A 30-day public comment period associated with the Draft Utah Lake Management Plan was open from September 29, 2023 through October 29, 2023. Appendix A contains the substantive comments received on the Draft Utah Lake Management Plan and the responses.

DRAFT

CHAPTER 11: REFERENCES

Bajer, Przemyslaw G., Gary Sullivan, Peter W. Sorensen. 2009. "Effects of a rapidly increasing population of common carp on vegetative cover and waterfowl in a recently restored Midwestern shallow lake." Hydrobiologia. 632: 235-245. June 23.

Carp Solutions. 2023. https://www.carpsolutionsmn.com.

City of Vineyard. 2022. Waterfront Design Update. https://vineyardutah.org/DocumentCenter/View/2603/Waterfront-Design-Elements. Accessed July 18, 2023.

Flint, Courtney (and Team). 2022a. *Vineyard Wellbeing Survey Findings 2022*. Utah State University. https://www.usu.edu/utah-wellbeing-project/reports/2022/vineyard-wellbeing-survey-findings-2022.

Flint, Courtney (and Team). 2022b. *Saratoga Springs Wellbeing Survey Findings 2022*. Utah State University. https://www.usu.edu/utah-wellbeing-project/reports/2022/saratoga-springs-wellbeing-survey-findings-2022.

Jordan River Commission. 2022. Blueprint Jordan River Refresh. https://jordanrivercommission.com/wp-content/uploads/2023/02/JORDAN-RIVER_WEB_FINAL-with-links.pdf.

June Sucker Recovery and Implementation Program (JSRIP). 2023. Managing Non-Native Fish. https://www.junesuckerrecovery.org/recovery-projects/managing-non-native-fish.

Lindon Marina. 2023. Lindon Marina Homepage. Photos of the Lindon Marina. https://www.lindonmarina.com. Accessed July 16, 2023.

Mountainland Association of Governments. Community Development Block Grant Programs. https://mountainland.org/cdbg-programs. Accessed August 18, 2023.

Mountainland Association of Governments. Technical Assistance to Governments Program. https://mountainland.org/tag. Accessed August 18, 2023.

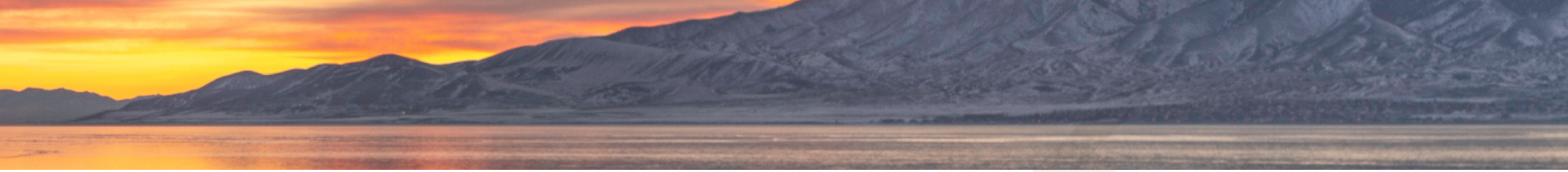
Move Utah. About us. https://move.utah.gov/about-us. Accessed August 18, 2023.

Saratoga Springs City. 2022. *Saratoga Springs General Plan Update*. www.saratogaspringscity.com/DocumentCenter/View/10899/Saratoga-Springs-General-Plan-Update-2022-2042-Adopted-Sept-6-2022. Accessed July 18, 2023.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2008. *Handbook for Developing Watershed Plans to Restore and Protect Our Waters*. Office of Water. Nonpoint Source Control Branch. EPA 841-B-08-002. https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2015-09/documents/2008_04_18_nps_watershed_handbook_handbook-2.pdf.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2017. *Prioritizing Wastewater and Stormwater Projects Using Stakeholder Input*. Office of Wastewater Management. EPA 830-R-17-002. August. https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2018-10/documents/prioritizing_wastewater_and_stormwater_projects_using_stakeholder_input.pdf.

DRAFT



Utah Division of Outdoor Recreation. 2023. Upcoming Events: Easing into Easements Webinar. https://recreation.utah.gov/events. Accessed July 16, 2023.

Utah Division of Water Quality (DWQ). 2022. *Final 2022 Integrated Report on Water Quality*. Prepared by Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Water Quality. https://documents.deq.utah.gov/water-quality/monitoring-reporting/integrated-report/DWQ-2022-002386.pdf.

Utah Division of Water Quality (DWQ). 2023. Low Impact Development Design Graphic. https://deq.utah.gov/water-quality/low-impact-development.

Utah Lake Authority (ULA). 2023. Website for the Utah Lake Authority. https://utahlake.gov. Accessed July 16, 2023.

Utah State Legislature. n.d. Utah Lake Authority Act.

https://le.utah.gov/xcode/Title11/Chapter65/11-65.html?v=C11-65_2022050420220504.

Utah State Parks. 2016. Photo of Utah Lake State Park Marina.

https://stateparks.utah.gov/2016/07/14.

Utah State Parks. 2022. Park Visitation Data, Visitation for FY2022. https://stateparks.utah.gov/resources/park-visitation-data.

Utah State University Extension. 2023. Utah Master Naturalist Program. Volunteer Programs and Opportunities. https://extension.usu.edu/utahmasternaturalist/volunteer. Accessed July 16, 2023.

Utah Department of Transportation. Local Government Program Assistance. https://www.udot.utah.gov/connect/business/public-entities/local-government-program-assistance/. Accessed August 18, 2023.

Utah Department of Transportation. Planning Information. https://www.udot.utah.gov/connect/business/public-entities/planning/. Accessed August 18, 2023.

Walsworth, T.E., E. Wallace, and K. Landom. 2023. *Common Carp Population Response to Ongoing Control Efforts in Utah Lake*. Annual report submitted to the June Sucker Recovery Implementation Program Project I.22.03 Carp Population Modeling. May 31.

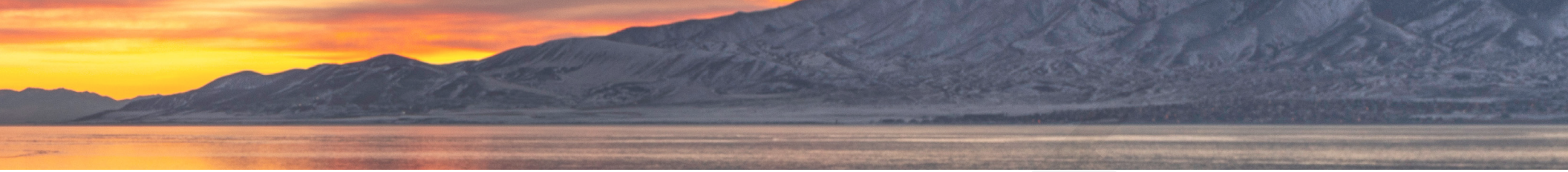
DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Table A-1. Response to Comments

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Lauren Nordstrom	10/3/2023	6	6.2	Would like a unified multi-use paved trail circumnavigating the lake. I appreciated the comments earlier in the plan about trails and active transportation, but didn't see it in the recommendations.	Thank you for your interest in the Management Plan and for your comment. There are three specific strategies in Chapter 6 of the Management Plan that are intended to allow for incremental, measurable progress towards achieving the completion of the Utah Lake Shoreline Trail Plan in collaboration with jurisdictional partners. Please refer to Table 6-2 for a summary of the strategies to achieve this world-class recreation objective. Please also refer to the ULA website for more information on the Utah Lake Shoreline Trail Plan: https://utahlake.gov/utah-lake-trail-plan/. No change made to the Management Plan.
Jonathan Bejarano	10/3/2023	6	6.3	There needs to be improvements in bike lanes around Utah Lake to help protect cyclists by taking them away from heavier usage roads like Redwood Road. Also need to have better wayfinding with signage for paths. Currently difficult to plan trip around lake	Thank you for the comment. The ULA agrees with you. Please refer to the strategy "Develop a destination brand and plan to market Utah Lake as a year-round recreation destination". A standardized wayfinding sign program is included in this strategy. No change made to the Management Plan.
Jeremy R	10/3/2023	6	6.2	Protected and separated bike lanes would be a great benefit around Utah Lake that also connect to the communities so they can simply bike there at their leisure	Thank you for the comment. The ULA agrees with you. Please refer to the strategies that pertain to vibrant communities goal 2 (Increase the number and ease of accessibility of physical connections between Utah Lake and regional mobility systems, emphasizing active transportation and other zero-emissions forms of transportation, public transit, and other means. No change made to the Management Plan.
Dallin Taylor	10/4/2023	All		Does Utah want to be the pilot on testing expensive, unproven carp control methods? An additional/alternative option is to increase public involvement in carp fishing, bowfishing, spearing, & netting through marketing, contests, bounties ($0.20/lb) etc.	The development of a comprehensive and adaptive carp management program is being thoughtfully considered. The program is intended to be founded in good sciences and best practices, with the collaborative input of local and regional scientists, resource managers, and jurisdictional partners. No change made to the Management Plan.

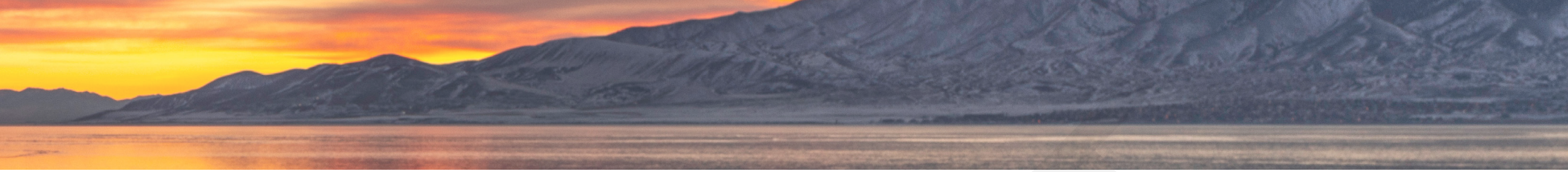
DRAFT



Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Ryan Mock	10/4/2023	6	6.1	Carp, catfish, and suckers cause turbidity and lower water quality. Removing adult common carp has never worked to control a population. The only successful method for controlling carp is a healthy fishery centered around an abundant bluegill population.	Please refer to the management gap summary for thriving ecosystems on page 24 of the Draft Utah Lake Management Plan which states: "Harvesting adult carp from the lake will not results in sustainable population reduction." The development of comprehensive and adaptive carp management program is being thoughtfully considered. The program is intended to be founded in good sciences and best practices, with the collaborative input of local and regional scientists, resource managers, and jurisdictional partners. No change made to the Management Plan.
Bradley Fagg	10/5/2023	10		I've lived in Vineyard since 2015 and support our city's growth However, Utah Lake's shallow, murky waters limit its potential. For our future city's success, we must revitalize the lake. It's time for innovative solutions to transform this valuable asset	Thank you for the comment. No change to the management plan was made based on this comment.
Alan Myrup	10/11/2023	3	3.1	At least three butterfly species are threatened around the lake. Management with these species in mind can prevent their extinction. Myself and Amanda Barth (abarth@utah.gov), Rare insect coordinator, can help. Please contact me. (armyrup@gmail.com)	Thank you for this information. The ULA Conservation Biologist is actively working on a pollinator planting program, and is coordinating with the DNR. Please coordinate with the ULA Conservation Biologist to incorporate ideas into the current pollinator planting program. No change made to the Management Plan.
Ashton Jensen	10/11/2023	3	3.3	Yes, please make the development and addition of bikeways (bike lanes, multi-use paths) a priority around the lake! Most people drive everywhere in Utah because that is the only way to get around, but they'd bike if there were more options!	Thank you for your comment. No change made to the Management Plan.
Michael Hall	10/15/2023	All		Make it so.	Thank you for your comment. No change made to the Management Plan.
Utah Lake Water User's Association	10/19/2023	6	6.1	1 of 5 ULWUA comments regarding: Recommendation: Support the creation of a Utah Lakewater levels working group to help benefit ecosystem restoration efforts.	Thank you for your comment. No change made to the Management Plan based on this comment.
Utah Lake Water User's Association	10/19/2023	6	6.1	2 of 5 ULWUA comments The Utah Lake Water User's Association (ULWUA) appreciates the Utah Lake Authority's Draft Final Plan including ULWUA as part of a Utah Lake water levels working group ("working group") and looks forward to participating.	Thank you for your comment. The ULA also looks forward to collaborating with the Utah Lake Water User's Association in the context of a water levels working group or other means. No change made to the Management Plan based on this comment.

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Utah Lake Water User's Association	10/19/2023	6	6.1	3 of 5 ULWUAULWUA should be included as a member of the Utah Lake Watershed Council. If so appointed the Council may be the appropriate place for the working group. If not, then the ULA should form and manage the working group so ULWUA is included.	Membership in the Utah Lake Watershed Council is determined by the legislature and described in the Watershed Councils Act. The ULA has a seat on the Utah Lake Watershed Council, but did not organize or determine its membership. Similarly, the ULA Governing Board make up was determined by the legislature via the Utah Lake Authority Act. The ULA looks forward to working with many different organizations, including the Utah Lake Water User's Association), through committees and other outreach and collaboration efforts. Thank you for the comment. No change was made to the Management Plan based on this comment.
Utah Lake Water User's Association	10/19/2023	6	6.1	4 of 5 ULWUA Add "flood control" to 1st sentence: "Although the ULA has no authority, jurisdictional control, or power over flood control, water rights, water collection, storage, or delivery, . . . Utah Lake Management Plan (Utah Code Title § 11-65)."	While Utah Code §11-65 does not mention "flood control", this term has been added to the sentence per the Utah Lake Water User's Association comment. The sentence now reads, "Although the ULA has no authority, jurisdictional control, or power over flood control, water rights, water collection, storage, or delivery, the ULA may help coordinate the efforts of applicable state and local entities to implement the Utah Lake Management Plan (Utah Code §11-65)."
Utah Lake Water User's Association	10/19/2023	6	6.1	5 of 5 ULWUA comments Flood control must be included because the 1985 Utah Lake Compromise Judgement orders the State Engineer and Utah and Salt Lake Counties to manage the flood control of Utah Lake water based on lake levels and elevations.	Thank you for the information. While Utah Code §11-65 does not mention "flood control", this term has been added to the first sentence in the water levels working group strategy per the Utah Lake Water User's Association comment. The sentence now reads, "Although the ULA has no authority, jurisdictional control, or power over **flood control**, water rights, water collection, storage, or delivery, the ULA may help coordinate the efforts of applicable state and local entities to implement the Utah Lake Management Plan (Utah Code §11-65)."
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	1		As a government agency, the ULA should be managed with high accountability, transparency, and sound scientific guidance. A restructuring of the ULA management is necessary to ensure this plan can be implemented effectively and that public money is spent appropriately. We suggest a team management style with a CEO, CSO (science officer) and CFO (financial officer) composed of highly qualified and experienced people.	Thank you for the comment. The comment pertains to membership on the ULA Governing Board which has been determined by the Legislature in Utah Code §11-65, and is therefore out of scope for the Utah Lake Management Plan. No change was made to the Management Plan based on this comment.



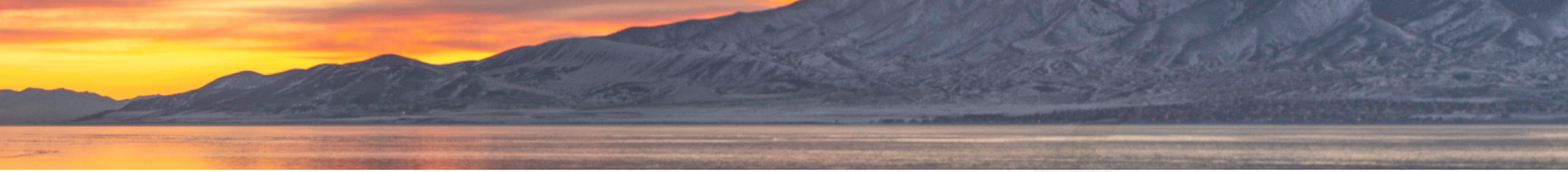
Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	1	1.1	Cities with lakeshore property and marinas are missing from the UL Planning Team, such as American Fork	ULA Governing Board has seven lake-shore municipality seats, as described in Utah Code §11-65. The Utah County Organization of Governments makes the decisions on who gets a Governing Board seat, not ULA. The Planning Team was intended to be representative of the Governing Board in addition to external stakeholders interests beyond the Governing Board. As this Comment pertains to Utah Code §11-65, it is therefore out of scope for the Utah Lake Management Plan. No change to the Management Plan was made based on this comment.
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	1		The text states that Utah Lake "supports a large diversity of wildlife, much of which has been introduced over the years." This assertion is not fully correct as Utah Lake supports hundreds of species (such as migratory birds) that are not introduced. This phrasing should be improved, noting that there are many introduced species, but many/more species that have relied on the lake for thousands of years.	Thank you for the comment. The sentence was revised for clarity and now reads, "The Utah Lake ecosystem provides habitat for a large diversity of fish and wildlife."
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	3	3.1	There are many wetlands within the ULA boundary. Wetlands provide key habitat to many important species and provide high levels of ecosystem services (such as nutrient removal from the water, important for reducing HABs). While the goals around wildlife, fisheries, and vegetation will all overlap with wetlands, a goal or an objective specifically calling out wetland protection and restoration is necessary for comprehensive lake restoration. We strongly suggest that the ULA add a goal or an objective that will develop plans to protect and restore wetlands.	The ULA agrees with this comment that wetlands are a critical component of the Utah Lake ecosystem. Wetlands are protected by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. The US Army Corps of Engineers regulates the protection of wetlands and the Clean Water Act Section 404 permitting process is in place to minimize the loss of wetlands. Any project that the ULA is involved in will follow this permitting process. No change was made to the Management Plan.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	3	3.1	Throughout the objectives, the statement "support the development of" is frequently written. What does it mean for the ULA to support the development of plans/strategies? Does this mean there will be a ULA technical committee that is developing science-based plans with ULA support? We would like to see more descriptive language here to understand who will be developing these strategies, especially regarding harmful algal blooms as those are one of the largest challenges Utah Lake faces.	In most cases, 'support the development of…' simply means that the ULA intends to support a jurisdictional partner's initiative with regard to the management of a specific resource that may be outside the ULA's scope and purview. For example, the Division of Water Quality (through the Utah Lake Water Quality Study) is developing a water quality implementation plan for Utah Lake which is anticipated to serve as a comprehensive water quality restoration strategy for Utah Lake. This is described in more detail in the Ecosystem strategies listed in Chapter 6. The ULA intends to support the Division of Water Quality in this endeavor, and will work through the specific details of what that looks like with the Division of Water Quality.
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	3	3.1	The extirpation of carp in Utah Lake is a large task. The ULA should also have an objective to create a plan to manage the Lake and the carp population in the case that carp extirpation is not possible.	The ULA agrees with this comment, and envisions the future carp extirpation plan will be an adaptive plan that guides carp management activities in Utah Lake over the course of a long-term planning horizon (>25 years). The ULA foresees that the considerations brought forward in your comment will be discussed during development of the carp extirpation plan and articulated in the final plan. Please refer to Fact Sheet 8-2 in the Utah Lake Management Plan for more information on the development of a carp extirpation plan. No change made to the Utah Lake Management Plan.
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	3	3.2	We are excited to see more recreational opportunities and trails around Utah Lake, especially as it will get more people to interact with and begin to care for the lake. Wetlands are extremely important to the health of the lake ecosystem, including providing habitat for many important species. In pursuit of this great objective, how will the ULA ensure wetlands are protected? While trails are often lower impact, trail building can be destructive to wetlands.	The ULA agrees with this comment that wetlands are a critical component of the Utah Lake ecosystem. Wetlands are protected by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. The US Army Corps of Engineers regulates the protection of wetlands and the Clean Water Act Section 404 permitting process is in place to minimize the loss of wetlands. Any project that the ULA is involved in will follow this permitting process. No change was made to the Management Plan.

DRAFT



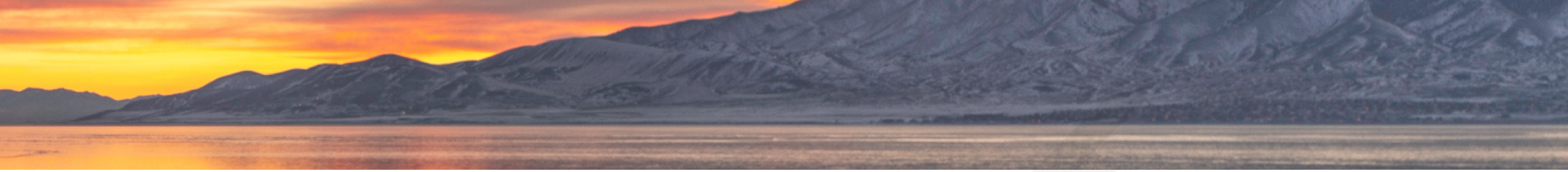
Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	3	3.2	Again, we are excited to see more concession/recreation opportunities but want to ensure that streamlined permitting does not compromise environmental quality, especially wetlands and shoreline areas.	Thank you for this comment. The ULA recognizes the importance of the Utah Lake ecosystem as well as its cultural, recreational, economic, and aesthetic significance. The ULA is tasked with working in concert with multiple local, state, and federal jurisdictional partners to sustainably manage the lake for multiple uses to achieve the vision for Utah Lake that is articulated in the Management Plan. Making the permitting process more approachable for potential small business owners is just one strategy to help enhance the recreational opportunities at the lake. The permitting process(es) help to ensure that any new activities at the follow local, state, and federal guidelines. No change was made to the Management Plan based on this comment.
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	3	3.3	The City of Tucson (Arizona) has excellent storm water management. We recommend implementing programs similar to theirs (especially curb cuts throughout the city to promote tree growth without extra irrigation) which will help keep utilize storm water for city green spaces and keep it from carrying pollutants to the lake. See https://www.tucsonaz.gov/Departments/Transportation-Mobility/Stormwater-Management for more details and plans.	Thank you for this suggestions and information. The ULA looks forward to reviewing this information with stormwater partners, including the Utah County Stormwater Coalition and the Division of Water Quality, in future discussions around stormwater management and best practices for Utah Lake, neighboring communities, and the environment. No change was made to the Management Plan based on this comment.
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	5	5.1	A huge gap in the public's knowledge is the ecological need for Utah Lake. Education efforts should not only inform the public on how and where to recreate but also how important the lake itself is to our health and quality of life. And how life exists in the valley because of Utah Lake.	The ULA agrees with this comment and hopes to implement the strategies listed in Chapter 6 and Chapter 8 to promote awareness of Utah Lake for its cultural, community, and environmental value through events, education, and stewardship. No change was made to the Management Plan based on this comment.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	6	6.1	The formal ULA ecosystems program, a vital aspect of lake management, should be coordinated by a highly qualified scientist. If the conservation biologist is set as this coordinator, a list of proper qualifications needs to be established. This chapter lays out a lot of responsibilities for the conservation biologist in coordinating and aiding restoration efforts. Another reason this position should be filled by a highly qualified scientist with advanced education.	Among numerous well-qualified candidates, the ULA Conservation Biologist stood out as the optimal choice for this position. She possesses exceptional scientific acumen and is highly regarded by her peers in the scientific community. Her warm nature has enabled her to quickly make connections with lake experts, management partners and researchers from our Utah Universities, benefiting both the organization and the lake itself. As delineated in the management plan, a significant portion of the ULA Conservation Biologist's responsibilities revolves around establishing strategic partnerships with a range of experts specializing in habitats, ecosystems, and water quality. This collaborative approach is essential for the effective management and monitoring of Utah Lake. While the ULA may, in the future, require the services of additional specialists to meet its goals, the individual currently entrusted with these duties not only meets the requirements but also excels in her role. She has demonstrated her proficiency by taking on extra projects and leading out on new programming efforts. No change made to the Management Plan based on this comment.
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	6	6.2	Sustainable recreation and development at Utah Lake must also provide for protection and restoration of wetlands and uplands. Every project should consider its impact on the ecosystem (water, plants, wildlife) first, which is not mentioned in the overview.	Thank you for this comment. The ULA recognizes the importance of the Utah Lake ecosystem as well as its cultural, recreational, economic, and aesthetic significance. The ULA is tasked with working in concert with multiple local, state, and federal jurisdictional partners to sustainably manage the lake for multiple uses to achieve the vision for Utah Lake that is articulated in the Management Plan. Any project that the ULA is involved in will follow the appropriate/pertinent permitting process. For example, wetlands are protected by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. The US Army Corps of Engineers regulates the protection of wetlands and the Clean Water Act Section 404 permitting process is in place to minimize the loss of wetlands. Any project that the ULA is involved in will follow this permitting process. No change was made to the Management Plan based on this comment.

DRAFT

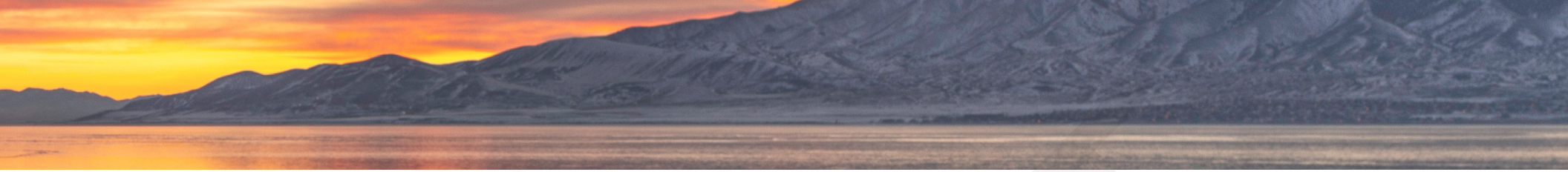


Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	6	6.3	This idea is great for community education, but it must not directly impact wetlands or shoreline. Any building footprint and roads/parking lots should remain removed from these areas. Construction of a nature center/office building should be located in an area that does not destroy or impact current wetland/upland restoration work. The North Shore FFSL is NOT an appropriate place for a building. Please consider other sites that would not have such a negative impact on plants, wildlife, and a peaceful naturalized place to visit the lake.	Thank you for the comment. The suggestion to consider additional locations for the nature center is logical. Note that wetlands are protected by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. The US Army Corps of Engineers regulates the protection of wetlands and the Clean Water Act Section 404 permitting process is in place to minimize the loss of wetlands. Any project that the ULA is involved in will follow this permitting process. No change was made to the Management Plan.
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	6		There are many recommendations that would create new working groups involving various stakeholders. These groups have good focuses and the plans seem like a great foundation. But what are the plans to ensure the (potential) members of these working groups (whether individuals or organizations) have the proper resources to support the working group? I want to ensure that these groups can be effective and that their members are able to fully engage in their duties.	The ULA appreciates this comment. The ULA recognizes that staffing capacity, especially in the context of many newly formed working groups, can be challenging. However, the staffing capacity of jurisdictional partners is outside of the ULA's control. As described in Utah Code 11-65, the ULA is tasked by the Utah Legislature to with work in collaboration with applicable federal, state, and local government entities, property owners, owners of water rights, private parties, and stakeholders to encourage, facilitate, and implement the management of Utah Lake. Working groups that have appropriate representation seem like the best and most efficient way to leverage potentially limited staffing resources to get everyone in the same "room" (whether in-person or virtual). No change was made to the Management Plan.
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	6	6.1	All wetlands around the lake should be identified as sensitive to development and should have a buffer around them. Additionally, shoreline protection is necessary for lake health and no shoreline development should take place outside of small, low-impact recreational opportunities (such as trails).	Thank you for this comment. The ULA recognizes the importance of the Utah Lake ecosystem as well as its cultural, recreational, economic, and aesthetic significance. The ULA is tasked with working in concert with multiple local, state, and federal jurisdictional partners to sustainably manage the lake for multiple uses to achieve the vision for Utah Lake that is articulated in the Management Plan. Any project that the ULA is involved in will follow the appropriate/pertinent permitting process. For example, wetlands are protected by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. The US Army Corps of Engineers regulates the protection of wetlands and the Clean Water Act Section 404 permitting process is in place to minimize the loss of wetlands. No change was made to the Management Plan based on this comment.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	7	7.1	This rating system is flawed because it says that an operation run by the ULA (a quasi-governmental organization) is bad and undesirable. There are many operations that are best run by governmental bodies, including the ULA. For example, programs that bring about great amounts of social good but do not return a profit. ULA could show its success and be given more funding and resources, also allowing it to run operations. The goal of the managing body of Utah Lake should not be to offload as many programs/operations for the lake as possible. More nuance is needed here. For example, the Best Outcome could state, "The project would not require ULA operations and maintenance resources OR is best run and operated by the ULA."	The ULA appreciates this comment and recognizes the issue described related to project prioritization evaluation criteria 4C: future management requirements by the ULA. Despite the fact that certain projects might require ULA operations and maintenance resources, they may still merit our pursuing them and those projects will still score well in the overall project prioritization. The ULA does see value in a scoring system that provides a mechanism for the ULA to not take on all the operations and maintenance of every project we pursue, as it may be more appropriate for partners in certain situations. This metric only allows those projects that are best suited for the ULA to rank well enough for the ULA to proceed. No change made to Management Plan.
Teri Harman	10/23/2023	9		What is the process for reprioritization? When updates are made to the Utah Lake Management Plan, will there be public input? Adaptive/dynamic plans are great and I support their use, but want to ensure that the Plan cannot be changed with any level of significance without some public engagement and comment period.	Management Plan revisions will take place every 5-10 years. The prioritization framework is intended to provide for a robust, quantitative, and transparent means of decision making. The prioritization framework was presented to the public for public comment, and projects that are considered and prioritized will be presented at public meetings where the public can comment. Please refer to Table 9-1 that summarizes the timeline and associated actions for the adaptive component of the Management Plan. No change made to the Management Plan at this time.
Marci LeMonnier	10/25/2023	3	3.2	My family and I spend hours and hours on Utah Lake from April through October. We also walk around it when it's too cold to get out on the water. Of course, recreation isn't the main purpose of Utah Lake but I do consider it to be a public commodity that brings a lot of joy to my family. I appreciate your plans that consider managing Utah Lake in a way that will provide the water storage that our communities need, conserve the wetlands that our wildlife rely on, and allow access to recreation that my family so highly values. Please continue to balance all of these aspects so that we can have a healthy Utah Lake for generations to come. It is such an incredible resource for our community. Thanks so much for your time and service!	The ULA thanks you for your comment.

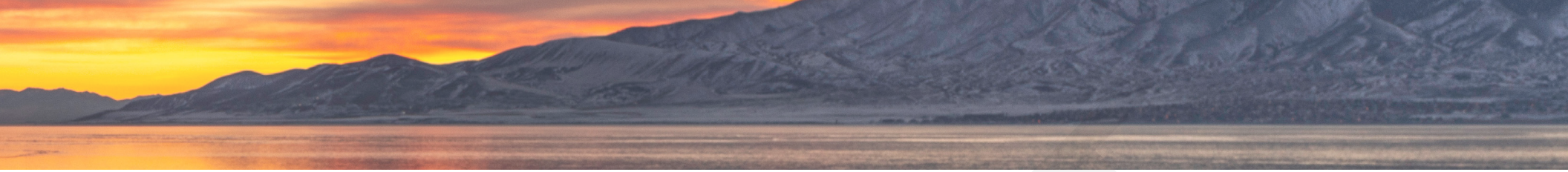


Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Dr. David Richards	10/26/2023	3	3.1	Waste of taxpayers money. Not enough space in comments to reply. Total ecological ecosystem ignorance on ULA's part. Total economic development focus at the cost of ecosystem degradation. Wont waste anymore of my time commenting. I give the plan a D-.	The comment does not point out any specific flaws in analysis or provide suggestions for alternative ways to meet the requirements for a Management Plan that are described in Utah Code §11-6. No change was made to the Management Plan based on this comment.
Heather Dove	10/26/2023	3	3.1	We agree with National Audubon Society's assessment: ▪ Migratory birds are an integral part of the Utah Lake Ecosystem. We recommend that the ULA adds goals and objectives specific to avian populations and habitat, and to incorporate "migratory birds" in figure 3-2 on page 10 as a replacement for "waterfowl."	The ULA agrees with this comment that migratory birds are an important part of the Utah Lake ecosystem. The first ecosystem goal in the Management Plan pertains specifically to water quality and meeting the State of Utah designated beneficial uses, as they are written in Utah Code R317-2 (Standards of Quality for Waters of the State). Utah Lake has the following designated beneficial uses (Utah Code R317-2): Use Class 2A (frequent primary contact recreation), Use Class 3B (warm water species of game fish and other warm water aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain), 3D (waterfowl, shore birds and other water-oriented wildlife not included in Classes 3A, 3B, or 3C, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain), and Class 4 (agricultural uses including irrigation of crops and stock watering). For this reason, the language in ecosystem goal 1 was not changed from waterfowl to migratory birds, simply in an effort to remain in alignment with the designated beneficial uses as they are written in Utah Code R317-2. In the case of Figure 3-2, the graphic is not intended to comprehensively represent all ecological systems and relationships within the Utah Lake ecosystem. It is intended to portray a simplified depiction of the main ecosystem components that affect, and that are affected by, water quality in Utah Lake. This isn't to say that migratory birds do not affect water quality at Utah Lake and are not affected by water quality Lake. However, carp, fisheries, and aquatic/shoreline vegetation have a more obvious and immediate effect on water quality. As the ecosystems goal 1 and objective 1 pertain to water quality, the figure call out for Figure 3-2 is placed here.

DRAFT

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Heather Dove	10/26/2023	4		We find this chapter very lacking in any focus on birds, one of the premier natural resources found at Utah Lake. There is no mention of current nor planned efforts to fill in the enormous data gaps on migrating birds utilizing Utah Lake and on habitats around Utah Lake that are suitable for birds. We agree with National Audubon Society's assessment: ▪ The Utah Lake data from the Intermountain Shorebird Survey should be included in the current project inventory. ▪ Currently there is a significant data gap regarding baseline migratory bird and habitat monitoring at Utah Lake. We encourage ULA to coordinate with UDWR, relevant agencies and partners to understand current and planned migratory bird monitoring efforts, and where there are gaps, consider funding additional programs. Without baseline data, it is impossible to understand the impacts of any future ULA projects or activities on bird populations, their distribution and habitat availability.	The Division of Wildlife (not the ULA) is the wildlife authority for Utah. Subject to the broad policy making authority of the Wildlife Board, the Division of Wildlife protects, manages, conserves, and distributes protected wildlife throughout the state. ULA will defer to DWR on wildlife management issues. However, a description of DWR's jurisdiction has been added to the Management Plan.

DRAFT

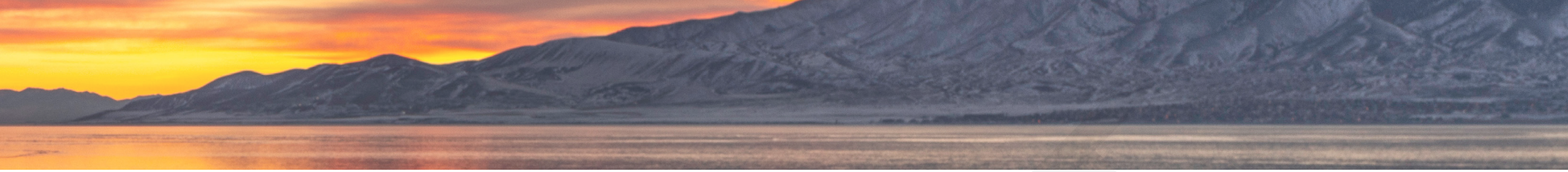


Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Heather Dove	10/26/2023	All		We were disappointed to see how little birds figure into this plan – no mention made of birds in the Thriving Ecosystems sections, the word "birds" did not even appear until Chapter 5, and Chapter 4 does not list the inventorying efforts of the Intermountain West Shorebird Survey. This is in light of the fact that the Utah Lake/Great Salt Lake ecosystem is perhaps the most important stopover for the very survival of migrating birds on the Pacific Flyway. Little value has been placed on avian resources and no focused effort to restore habitat for the various avian guilds that utilize the Flyway. No mention is made of bird and wildlife watching as a recreational activity, despite the fact that birdwatching has grown enormously over the last 10 years. Utah Lake could capitalize on the economic benefits of attracting birdwatching enthusiasts. The entire plan is geared towards human activity (primarily fishing and boating) rather than truly restoring the environment and a natural balance.	The ULA thanks you for your comment but disagrees with the logic that the order a subject is listed in a document describes how much the organization values that subject. The ULA appreciates the suggestion to include the Intermountain West Shorebird Survey in the list of management activities, and will contact you for additional details to include in the Management Plan Hub. The ULA recognizes the importance of the Utah Lake ecosystem as well as its cultural, recreational, economic, and aesthetic significance. The ULA was tasked (in Utah Code 11-65) to work in concert with multiple local, state, and federal jurisdictional partners to sustainably manage the lake for multiple uses. Many of the goals, objectives, and strategies listed in the Plan are oriented on improving wildlife habitat (including habitat for birds) through collaborative efforts with the Division of Wildlife Resources and other jurisdictional partners. The Division of Wildlife (not the ULA) is the wildlife authority for Utah. Subject to the broad policy making authority of the Wildlife Board, the Division of Wildlife protects, manages, conserves, and distributes protected wildlife throughout the state. ULA will defer to DWR on wildlife management issues and will support the DWR's efforts to specifically restore habitat that is suitable for migrating birds. A description of DWR's jurisdiction has been added to the Management Plan. Simply because bird watching is not specifically articulated does not mean that the ULA does not hope to attract and encourage this type of recreational use of the Lake. We don't list all recreation opportunities at the lake. The ULA management plan approach needs to remain high level so that specific activities are not excluded.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Heather Dove	10/26/2023	6	6.1	We agree with National Audubon Society's assessment: ▪ It is important that the Utah Lake Management Plan includes recommendation (s) relating to bird friendly best practices and development tools, such as bird friendly lighting, renewable energy siting, bird-friendly windows and noise restrictions for any public access, industrial, commercial, and municipal developments. Great Salt Lake Audubon would be happy to provide you with presentations, resources and other information regarding bird-friendly windows and lighting, as we have committees dedicated to both these subjects. We recommend you visit the following resource pages on our website: https://greatsaltlakeaudubon.org/resources/bird-safe-windows https://greatsaltlakeaudubon.org/resources/dark-skies	The ULA appreciates this constructive input. The strategy on page 52 related to developing guidance documents for sustainable lakeside amenities was revised to include your suggestions related to development best practices for birds.
Joshua Hammari	10/27/2023	3	3.2	Easy and affordable access to Utah Lake is vital. Other parts of Utah, including its national and state parks, are visited heavily by tourists. Crowding and personal travel constraints should not prevent local. citizens from accessing Utah Lake. Rather, thoughtful development surrounding Utah Lake ought to increase public access and local understanding of natural processes occurring there.	Thank you for your comment. The ULA agrees with you. No change made to the Management Plan based on this comment.
Joshua Hammari	10/27/2023	3	3.2	Opportunities to recreate at Utah Lake should include natural areas that promote conservation and understanding of natural resources. Such facilities might be minimally developed and include natural surface paths, interpretive messaging, and environmental education components.	Thank you for your comment. The ULA agrees with you. No change made to the Management Plan based on this comment.
Joshua Hammari	10/27/2023	3	3.2	Businesses should have opportunities to contribute finances or human capital towards conservation activities at Utah Lake.	Thank you for the comment. In fact, the ULA already supports this through the Utah Lake Adopt A Shoreline program. No change made to the Management Plan.
Joshua Hammari	10/27/2023	3	3.3	Source talent from certified, Utah-based organizations who understand cultural and natural resource interpretation and can speak to Utah's unique culture.	Thank you for the comment. The ULA Governing Board has seven seats that are filled by representatives from local municipalities. The ULA encourages the commenter to attend ULA Governing Board meetings, which are open to the public. No change made to the Management Plan.

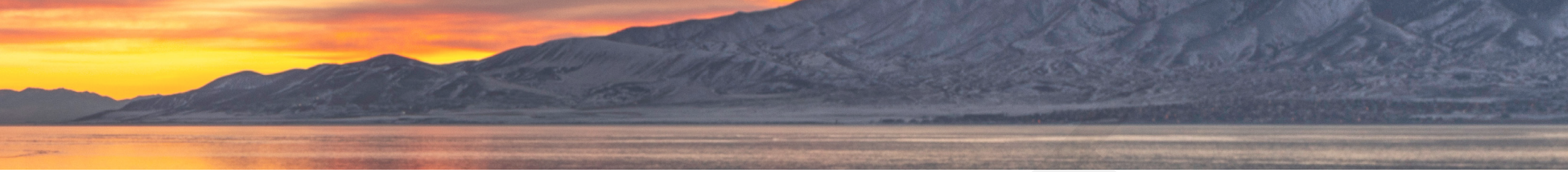


Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Joshua Hammari	10/27/2023	6	6.2	Beyond a Recreation Access Plan, Utah Lake needs a Long-Range Interpretive Plan. National and State Parks use tools like this to examine resources, management goals, and audiences; prepare responsible messages; and then develop media and programs to communicate these messages.	Thank you for the comment. The ULA hopes to rely on the education and outreach plan for this purpose. No change made to the Management Plan.
Joshua Hammari	10/27/2023	6	6.2	The strategy to improve access points should be part of an Interpretive Plan.	Thank you for the comment. The ULA feels that a recreation access plan and an education and outreach plan are the best means to achieve the goals and objectives in the Management Plan.
Joshua Hammari	10/27/2023	7	7.1	The Project Prioritization chart clearly shows the demand for environmental remediation and an education and outreach plan ahead of a recreation access planning. Let's make sure to put environmental needs ahead of recreational development.	Thank you for the comment. No change made to the Management Plan.
Joshua Hammari	10/27/2023	8		The outreach and education plan is a priority. It should be informed by the interpretive planning process. Learn more at https://www.interpnet.com/.	Thank you for the suggestion. The ULA encourages the commentor to continue to stay involved in subsequent planning efforts on Utah Lake, including recreation access planning and education and outreach planning. No change made to the Management Plan.
Mark Allen	10/27/2023	10		The ULA must respect the geological features and known liquefaction hazards around the lake. Development of Inland Ports, freeways, infrastructure should take back seat and require rigorous scientific research before any developments. It's said a wise man built his house upon a rock, Utah Lake and earthquake hazards and liquefaction are being glossed over by greed of developers. A potential ticking timebomb for those foolish enough to try and develop on unstable areas. Limiting the ULA is important, no blank check and increases public transparency is a must. Cycle out the old leadership and associated less than transparent governance, two year term limit for anyone in ULA and no lobbying after their involvement in any development project for their careers.	Thank you for the comment. The ULA intends to adhere to any applicable and pertinent planning and permitting processes on any potential future project the ULA may be involved with. The comment pertains to the organization, makeup, and rules of the ULA Governing Board, which are specified by the Utah legislature in Utah Code 11-65 and is therefore out of scope for the Management Plan. No change made to the Management Plan.

DRAFT

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Eric McCulley	10/27/2023	6	6.3	Our main comment is that there are no references to any lakeshore protection ordinances. While the MP talks extensively about water quality, we feel that the impacts of ongoing residential and commercial development around the Utah Lake shoreline, as well as proposed recreation improvements and community development have a significant potential to degrade water quality through inputs of non-point source pollution. We propose that ULA have an objective under the recreation and community vitality goals sections that refers to the protection of riparian areas, peat wetlands, rivers, and streams that flow into the lake. This could include technical assistance in the development of lakeshore protection ordinances, planning guidelines for low impact development of recreation features and impervious surfaces, and ideas for protecting water that flows off these areas and improving water quality from this diffuse source before it enters the lake.	Please refer to the following pages in the Management Plan that discuss the preparation of technical guidance documents and model ordinances that will detail best practices for sustainable development: ▪ Page 14, goal 1, objective 1: Develop guidance to assist local jurisdictions in pursuing sustainable lakeside amenities that provide for public access and enjoyment of Utah Lake ▪ Page 52, see recommendation for developing guidance documents ▪ Page 81, fact sheet 8-7 details the specific activities to develop guidance documents for sustainable lakeside amenities. Please refer to page 33 and 60 for a discussion of how the ULA can collaborate with multiple partners to strengthen and expand upon existing projects and programs aimed at reducing nonpoint source pollution in the Utah Lake watershed. Please refer to page 59 where the strategy to develop a model stormwater plan is detailed. A model stormwater plan would quantify the expected water quality load reductions and any other potential benefits of implementing a wide range of stormwater treatment options like green infrastructure and low-impact development alternatives in place of traditional stormwater treatment designs. The model stormwater plan should also provide high-level cost estimates for capital expenditures, identify potential funding sources that could be used, and recommend solutions for local municipalities to incorporate ongoing maintenance requirements of green infrastructure into their programs. No change made to the Management Plan based on this comment.

DRAFT



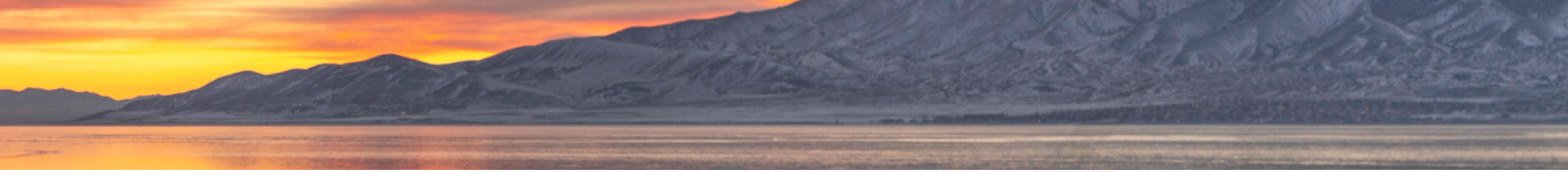
Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Georgie Corkery	10/27/2023	All		I am disappointed to see how little birds figure into this plan. The word "birds" did not even appear until Chapter 5. Chapter 4 does not list the inventorying efforts of the Intermountain West Shorebird Survey. This is in light of the fact that the Utah Lake/Great Salt Lake ecosystem is perhaps the most important stopover for the very survival of migrating birds on the Pacific Flyway. There appears to be little value placed on avian resources at Utah Lake and no focused effort to restore habitat for the various avian guilds that utilize the Flyway. No mention is made of bird- and wildlife-watching as a recreational activity, despite the fact that birdwatching has grown enormously over the last 10 years. Utah Lake could capitalize on the economic benefits of attracting birdwatching enthusiasts. In fact, we find the entire plan geared towards human activity (primarily fishing and boating) rather than truly restoring the environment and a natural balance.	The ULA thanks you for your comment but disagrees with the logic that the order a subject is listed in a document describes how much an organization values that subject. The ULA appreciates the suggestion to include the Intermountain West Shorebird Survey in the list of management activities, and will contact you for additional details about the Survey to include in the Management Plan Hub. Many of the goals, objectives, and strategies listed in the Plan are oriented on improving wildlife habitat (including habitat for birds) through collaborative efforts with the Division of Wildlife Resources and other jurisdictional partners. The Division of Wildlife (not the ULA) is the wildlife authority for Utah. Subject to the broad policy making authority of the Wildlife Board, the Division of Wildlife protects, manages, conserves, and distributes protected wildlife throughout the state. ULA will defer to DWR on wildlife management issues and will support the DWR's efforts to restore habitat that is specifically suitable for migrating birds. A description of DWR's jurisdiction has been added to the Management Plan. Simply because bird watching is not specifically articulated does not mean that the ULA does not hope to attract and encourage this type of recreational use of the Lake. We don't list all recreation opportunities at the lake. The ULA management plan approach needs to remain high level so that specific activities are not excluded.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Georgie Corkery	10/27/2023	All		I agree with National Audubon Society's assessment: ▪ Throughout the plan, all goals, objectives, and references relating to the Utah Lake ecosystem refer to birds as "waterfowl". The Utah Lake Authority Act refers to a broader suite of bird species than "waterfowl", also including shorebirds, and broadly – "other avian species." For consistency with the Act and the broad array of bird species that rely on Utah Lake, we request that ULA modify the references to "waterfowl" and instead use the term "migratory birds" to be inclusive of the broader group of avian species. ▪ We request ULA consider, when possible, to promote environmental buffers around Utah Lake's shoreline to protect water quality, hydrology, habitat connectivity and other natural functions.	Thank you for the comment. While we understand the logic behind changing 'waterfowl' to 'migratory birds,' we continue to use 'waterfowl' because it is the specific term used in the beneficial use designations for water bodies in the Clean Water Act. The first ecosystem goal in the Management Plan pertains specifically to water quality and specifically meeting the State of Utah designated beneficial uses for water quality, as they are written in Utah Code R317-2 (Standards of Quality for Waters of the State). Utah Lake has the following designated beneficial uses (Utah Code R317-2): Use Class 2A (frequent primary contact recreation), Use Class 3B (warm water species of game fish and other warm water aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain), 3D (waterfowl, shore birds and other water-oriented wildlife not included in Classes 3A, 3B, or 3C, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain), and Class 4 (agricultural uses including irrigation of crops and stock watering). For this reason, the language in ecosystem goal 1 was not changed from waterfowl to migratory birds, simply in an effort to remain in alignment with the designated beneficial uses as they are written in Utah Code R317-2. The goal is around achieving designated beneficial uses. No change made.
Georgie Corkery	10/27/2023	All		I also agree with this assessment by National Audubon Society: ▪ The draft management plan needs to better address how impacts to habitat and wildlife will be avoided, minimized, or offset. We recommend that ULA coordinate with relevant entities and agencies to ensure that impacts are adequately analyzed for any planning or project proposals, and further include a recommendation in Chapter 6 for ULA to coordinate with the Utah Division of Wildlife, the U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service and other relevant entities on ways to ensure that project development proposals and recreation activities and facilities can avoid, minimize or offset impacts to wildlife.	The ULA agrees with the recommendation that the ULA coordinate with other agencies on projects. In fact, the statewide public purpose of the ULA is to do just that. Utah Code §11-65 states that, "The statewide public purpose of the lake authority is to work in concert with applicable federal, state, and local government entities, property owners, owners of water rights, private parties, and stakeholders to encourage, facilitate, and implement the management of Utah Lake". The ULA intends to adhere to all applicable state and federal permitting processes, and to work in close collaboration with jurisdictional partners on mutually beneficial goals and objectives in conjunction with the management of Utah Lake. Revisions have been made to the Introduction chapter to more clearly articulate this.

DRAFT

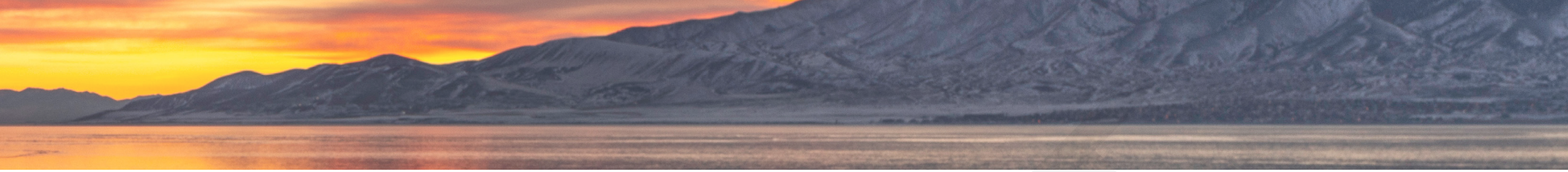


Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Georgie Corkery	10/27/2023	3	3.1	No mention was made of birds in the Thriving Ecosystems section of Chapter 3, which is unacceptable. Also, I agree with National Audubon Society's assessment: ▪ Migratory birds are an integral part of the Utah Lake Ecosystem. We recommend that the ULA adds goals and objectives specific to avian populations and habitat, and to incorporate "migratory birds" in figure 3-2 on page 10 as a replacement for "waterfowl."	The ULA agrees with this comment that migratory birds are an important part of the Utah Lake ecosystem. However, the first ecosystem goal in the Management Plan pertains specifically to water quality and specifically meeting the State of Utah designated beneficial uses for water quality, as they are written in Utah Code R317-2 (Standards of Quality for Waters of the State). Utah Lake has the following designated beneficial uses (Utah Code R317-2): Use Class 2A (frequent primary contact recreation), Use Class 3B (warm water species of game fish and other warm water aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain), 3D (waterfowl, shore birds and other water-oriented wildlife not included in Classes 3A, 3B, or 3C, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain), and Class 4 (agricultural uses including irrigation of crops and stock watering). For this reason, the language in ecosystem goal 1 was not changed from waterfowl to migratory birds, simply in an effort to remain in alignment with the designated beneficial uses as they are written in Utah Code R317-2. The goal is around achieving designated beneficial uses. No change made. In the case of Figure 3-2, the graphic is not intended to comprehensively represent all ecological systems and relationships within the Utah Lake ecosystem. It is intended to portray a simplified depiction of the main ecosystem components that affect, and that are affected by, water quality in Utah Lake. This isn't to say that migratory birds do not affect water quality at Utah Lake and are not affected by water quality Lake. However, carp, fisheries, and aquatic/shoreline vegetation have a more obvious and immediate effect on water quality. As the ecosystems goal 1 and objective 1 pertain to water quality, the figure call out for Figure 3-2 is placed here. No change was made based on the comment.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Georgie Corkery	10/27/2023	4		I find this chapter very lacking in any focus on birds, one of the premier natural resources found at Utah Lake. There is no mention of current nor planned efforts to fill in the enormous data gaps on migrating birds utilizing Utah Lake and on habitats around Utah Lake that are suitable for birds.	With the formalization of the fisheries and wildlife working group, the structure will be in place to address data gaps such as utilization of Utah Lake habitats by migrating birds. The recommendation under Ecosystems Goal 2, Objective 2 is to complete a gap analysis before submitting proposals for funding.
Georgie Corkery	10/27/2023	4		I agree with National Audubon Society's assessment: ▪ Audubon chapters in Utah are partnering with National Audubon Society, Sageland Collaborative, UDWR and the USFWS to conduct migratory shorebird surveys at Utah Lake, part of the Intermountain West Shorebird Surveys. Please add this to the current project inventory. ▪ Currently there is a significant data gap regarding baseline migratory bird and habitat monitoring at Utah Lake. We encourage ULA to coordinate with UDWR, relevant agencies and partners to understand current and planned migratory bird monitoring efforts, and where there are gaps, consider funding additional programs. Without baseline data, it is impossible to understand the impacts of any future ULA projects or activities on bird populations, their distribution and habitat availability.	Thank you for the comment. We will plan on adding the migratory shorebird surveys to the project inventory. Also, ULA will continue to work closely with DWR on migratory bird monitoring and management efforts.
Georgie Corkery	10/27/2023	6	6.1	I agree with National Audubon Society's assessment: ▪ - It is important that the Utah Lake Management Plan includes recommendation (s) relating to bird friendly best practices and development tools, such as bird friendly lighting, renewable energy siting, bird-friendly windows and noise restrictions for any public access, industrial, commercial, and municipal developments. Great Salt Lake Audubon would be happy to provide you with presentations, resources and other information regarding bird-friendly windows and lighting, as they have committees dedicated to both these subjects. I recommend you visit the following resource pages on our website: https://greatsaltlakeaudubon.org/resources/bird-safe-windows https://greatsaltlakeaudubon.org/resources/dark-skies	The ULA appreciates this constructive input. The strategy on page 52 related to developing guidance documents for sustainable lakeside amenities was revised to include your suggestions related to development best practices for birds.

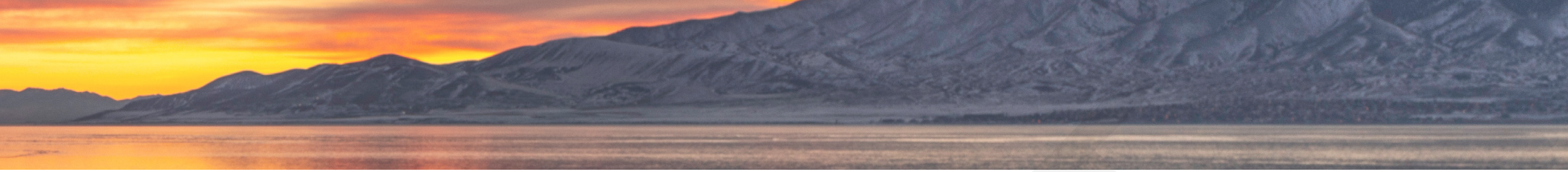


Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Utah Division of Wildlife Resources	10/27/2023	All		The Utah Division of Wildlife Resources (DWR) has reviewed the Draft Utah Lake Management Plan (Plan) and offers the following comments. We recommend that the Plan reference DWR's wildlife management authority as stated in the creation language, Utah Lake Authority Act: 11-65-206 Applicability of other law -- Cooperation of state and local governments -- Authority of other agencies not affected -- Attorney general to provide legal services states: "Nothing in this chapter may be construed to affect or impair: the authority of the Division of Wildlife Resources, created in Section 23A-2-201, to regulate under Title 23A, Wildlife Resources Act, consistent with the purposes of this chapter." Referencing the Utah Lake Authority Act will help clarify the DWR wildlife and wildlife management authorities.	Thank you for the suggestion. This language has been added to Chapter 1: Introduction.
Utah Division of Wildlife Resources	10/27/2023	All		The DWR supports the concept of a fisheries working group to build partnerships and reduce redundancies on Utah Lake. However, DWR has already formalized a long-term Utah Lake Fisheries Management Advisory Committee (ULFMAC), including the Utah Lake Authority, tasked with developing and providing continued feedback on a Utah Lake Fisheries Management Plan. The ULFMAC should serve as the basis for this working group. The DWR recommends replacing "extirpate" with "adequately control or reduce" when referencing carp and other invasive species management. Extirpate provides unrealistic expectations, especially concerning carp control. Additionally, we recommend the Plan emphasize the prevention of new invasive species introductions and controlling existing invasive species.	Thank you for this comment. After learning about the ULFMAC at the Symposium in October, we agree that it should serve as the basis for the fisheries and wildlife working group. In terms of the phrasing of Ecosystems Goal #4, we determined that 'reduce, and when feasible extirpate' is the best way to frame the goal. We realize that extirpation is an ambitious goal, but by stating that the goal is to reduce and if/when feasible extirpate, it makes it clear that if extirpation becomes feasible one day that it should be pursued.
Utah Division of Wildlife Resources	10/27/2023	All		In the Thriving Ecosystems Gap Analysis, angler satisfaction should be a metric. The DWR already collects this information through angler and creel surveys, informing the metric. We recommend close collaboration to ensure angler satisfaction. Consultation with DWR and the Division of Outdoor Recreation should be included during conversations regarding boating access and developing the Recreation Access Plan.	Thank you for this comment. Between the goals, objectives, and strategies for Ecosystems and Recreation, the Plan attempts to ensure that there are adequate opportunities for anglers at Utah Lake. The ULA works in close coordination with DWR and the UDOR and will continue to do so.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Utah Division of Wildlife Resources	10/27/2023	All		Throughout the Plan, "waterfowl" covers birds of interest at Utah Lake. Utah Administrative rule R657-9-2 (o) "waterfowl" means ducks, mergansers, geese, and tundra swans. This definition covers a small number of avian species found at Utah Lake. We recommend using "migratory birds" in place of "waterfowl." We appreciate the Plan's emphasis on wildlife, including fish, and habitat surveys. We request that the DWR play a critical role in developing data collection protocols, and that survey information be provided to the DWR when completed. We recommend that the Plan add language detailing the importance of wildlife and habitat data to inform and identify the impacts of any future actions of the Utah Lake Authority.	Thank you for this comment. While we understand the logic behind changing 'waterfowl' to 'migratory birds,' we continue to use 'waterfowl' because it is the specific term used in the beneficial use designations for water bodies in the Clean Water Act. The first ecosystem goal in the Management Plan pertains specifically to water quality and specifically meeting the State of Utah designated beneficial uses for water quality, as they are written in Utah Code R317-2 (Standards of Quality for Waters of the State). Utah Lake has the following designated beneficial uses (Utah Code R317-2): Use Class 2A (frequent primary contact recreation), Use Class 3B (warm water species of game fish and other warm water aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain), 3D (waterfowl, shore birds and other water-oriented wildlife not included in Classes 3A, 3B, or 3C, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain), and Class 4 (agricultural uses including irrigation of crops and stock watering).
Utah Division of Wildlife Resources	10/27/2023	All		We suggest the Plan identify pathways to mitigate impacts on wildlife from project or development-related activities at Utah Lake. The DWR recommends the Plan use a voluntary mitigation ratio of 4:1, improving or conserving 4 acres for every 1 acre of impacted wildlife habitat. This concept is used for other species in Utah; we suggest consideration of mitigation ratios in the Plan for wildlife linked to Utah Lake. (See plans, Utah Statewide Elk Management Plan, Utah Conservation Plan for Greater Sage-grouse, and the Utah Mule Deer Statewide Management Plan.) We appreciate the opportunities to review the draft management plan and to continue working collaboratively. If you have questions, contact the DWR's Statewide Impact Analysis Coordinator, Nicole Nielson, at nicolenielson@utah.gov or 435-820-0687.	The ULA appreciates this constructive comment as well as the specific recommendation for mitigation strategies. The ULA looks forward to working in close collaboration with the Division of Wildlife Resources (and other jurisdictional partners such as the US Army Corps of Engineers) in future working groups and on the permitting of any potential future projects. In these working groups, the ULA envisions discussing these suggested mitigation strategies to determine the best way to make projects a reality. The working groups should look for opportunities to provide recommendations on a variety of BMPs and ordinance that support and further the goals and objectives of the ULA. No change was made to the Management Plan at this time.

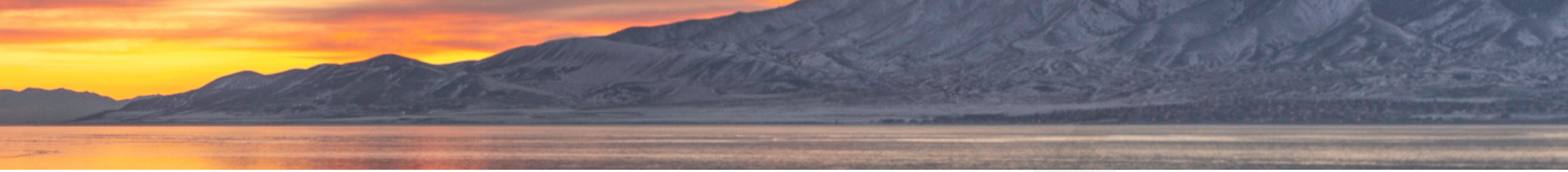


Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	All		The draft management plan identifies three areas of focus, a "thriving ecosystem," "world-class recreation," and "vibrant communities." These focal areas are helpful for organizing the goals, objectives, and a variety of solutions for the variety of issues facing Utah Lake, and we commend the work of the ULA and language in the management plan that directly addresses many, but not all of the recommendations outlined in the Aquatic Habitat & Wildlife Subcommittee report. However, we do see an important gap where the underlying goals and objectives associated with a "thriving ecosystem" should go further to include, or specify, additional needs for a broader suite of migratory birds (not limited to waterfowl) that rely on Utah Lake, its habitats and food resources.	The ULA agrees with this comment that migratory birds are an important part of the Utah Lake ecosystem. The first ecosystem goal in the Management Plan pertains specifically to water quality and meeting the State of Utah designated beneficial uses, as they are written in Utah Code R317-2 (Standards of Quality for Waters of the State). Utah Lake has the following designated beneficial uses (Utah Code R317-2): Use Class 2A (frequent primary contact recreation), Use Class 3B (warm water species of game fish and other warm water aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain), 3D (waterfowl, shore birds and other water-oriented wildlife not included in Classes 3A, 3B, or 3C, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain), and Class 4 (agricultural uses including irrigation of crops and stock watering). For this reason, the language in ecosystem goal 1 was not changed from waterfowl to migratory birds, simply in an effort to remain in alignment with the designated beneficial uses as they are written in Utah Code R317-2.
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	All		Extending the goals and objectives to a broad suite of migratory birds is consistent with the Utah Lake Authority Act, which provides that "A management plan shall: . . . (e) be consistent with management planning conducted by the Division of Forestry, Fire, and State Lands, to pursue the objectives of . . . (vii) increasing the suitability of Utah Lake and Utah Lake's surrounding areas for shore birds, waterfowl, and other avian species." (Emphasis added.) Utah Code Section 11-65-204(3)(e)(vii). Additionally, the Act provides with respect to improvement project agreements, "the effects of the improvement project on lake ecology, including the ability to avoid or mitigate negative impacts to wetlands and to migratory birds, fish species, and other wildlife." (Emphasis added.) Id. at 11-65-205 (4)(G).	Thank you for this comment. The goals established in the plan are meant to encompass a broad suite of migratory birds.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

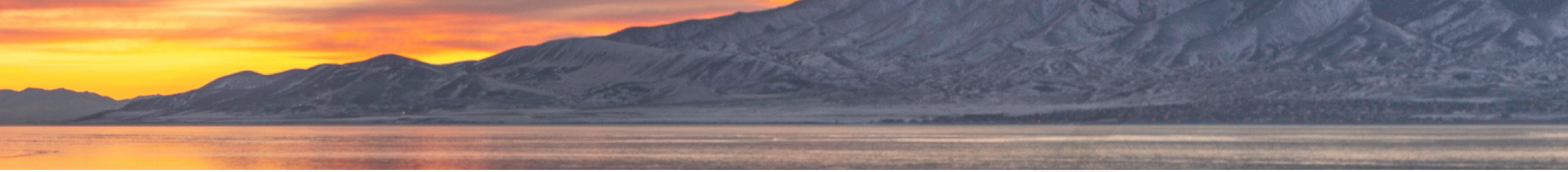
Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	3	3.1	(1) On page 9 of the draft management plan, in figure 3-1, under Thriving Ecosystems (1) Improve water quality, the plan states "Improve water quality to support recreation (fishing and swimming), wildlife (thriving native fish and waterfowl populations), and agricultural beneficial uses defined by the state of Utah." We recommend that ULA considers changing "waterfowl populations" to "migratory bird populations". That rephrasing would be broad enough to encompass the language in the Act (Utah Code 11-65-204(3)(e)(vii)). Highlighting only waterfowl populations could inadvertently suggest that the draft management plan is excluding other groups or guilds of migratory birds or other avian species in the management and planning process, such as shorebirds, piscivores (grebes, terns, cormorants, Osprey, Bald Eagles, American White Pelicans, etc.) and/or other migratory bird species.	Thank you for this comment. While we understand the logic behind changing 'waterfowl' to 'migratory birds,' we continue to use 'waterfowl' because it is the specific term used in the beneficial use designations for water bodies in the Clean Water Act. The first ecosystem goal in the Management Plan pertains specifically to water quality and specifically meeting the State of Utah designated beneficial uses for water quality, as they are written in Utah Code R317-2 (Standards of Quality for Waters of the State). Utah Lake has the following designated beneficial uses (Utah Code R317-2): Use Class 2A (frequent primary contact recreation), Use Class 3B (warm water species of game fish and other warm water aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain), 3D (waterfowl, shore birds and other water-oriented wildlife not included in Classes 3A, 3B, or 3C, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain), and Class 4 (agricultural uses including irrigation of crops and stock watering).
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	3	3.1	While the four goals outlined on page 9 will likely have positive impacts on migratory bird populations, there isn't a specific goal relating to avian populations and/or biodiversity. The goals are intimately tied to water quality, fisheries, native vegetation, and extirpation of carp -- yet does not include any goal(s) pertaining to migratory birds. Reaching these ecosystem goals may inadvertently have negative impacts on bird habitat and food resources (or not adequately account for them). We recommend the ULA considers including a goal specific to migratory birds. i. As an example, managing invasive vegetation (mowing or cutting) at certain times of year may have short-term negative impacts to shoreline habitats for breeding birds, and having a goal to minimize disturbance and projects during the breeding season would be a way to mitigate impacts.	Thank you for this comment. The goals and objectives were developed and vetted by the Planning Team and ULA Board, which included representation from DNR and specifically DWR. The focus of the plan is largely on habitat and conditions for wildlife, which includes migratory birds. The strategies developed in the Management Plan include the formalization of a series of working groups including vegetation management, and fish and wildlife. These working groups will include representation of managers and biologists who will help ensure that projects and management efforts on Utah Lake will benefit migratory birds and will avoid impacts to them and their habitats.



Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	3	3.1	(2) On page 10 in figure 3-2, consider adding a circle to the graphic between fisheries and vegetation for migratory birds, as they are an integral part of the ecosystem and are indicators of ecosystem health and resilience. a. If a migratory bird-specific goal is not added, consider adding an objective that directly relates to sustaining bird populations and species diversity for goal #1.	In the case of Figure 3-2, the graphic is not intended to comprehensively represent all ecological systems and relationships within the Utah Lake ecosystem. Figure 3-2 is introduced in ecosystems goal 1 and objective 1, which specifically pertain to water quality. The figure is intended to portray a simplified depiction of the major ecosystem components that affect, and that are affected by, water quality in Utah Lake. This isn't to say that migratory birds do not affect water quality at Utah Lake and are not affected by water quality Lake. However, carp/fisheries and aquatic/shoreline vegetation have the more obvious and immediate effect on water quality. Ecosystem goal #3 is almost exclusively about improving wildlife (including migratory bird) habitat. The goals and objectives were vetted by the Planning Team and the ULA Governing Board when the Conceptual Management Plan was adopted. The Division of Wildlife Resources had representation on the Planning Team and therefore helped to shape the goals and objectives for the Utah Lake Management Plan. The ULA intends to work in close collaboration with the Division of Wildlife Resources and to support their programmatic initiatives with regard to migratory birds. No change was made to the Management Plan based on this comment.
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	4		(1) In the current project inventory, the "Intermountain West Shorebird Survey" program has been omitted from the list within the management plan, nor is it found within the "Utah Lake Management Hub" database. We recommend adding this program to the current project inventory. The program has included Utah Lake in the first three survey seasons, part of a program that is expected to last through at least 2025. NAS and Sageland Collaborative have been working with the Utah Division of Wildlife on the Utah portion of this program, which links with a larger program across the intermountain west. The organizations would be happy to provide additional information on the project, including estimated cost, funding sources, key partners, and status.	Thank you for this comment. We will follow-up with you to ensure that we have the relevant information to include the effort in the project inventory.

DRAFT

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	4		One of the key findings of the Utah Lake Aquatic Habitat & Wildlife Subcommittee was that while there are some ongoing monitoring programs, such as those identified in the current project inventory and including the Utah Lake Water Quality Study and significant investments in June Sucker and aquatic ecosystem monitoring, there is a significant gap in the current baseline data and ongoing surveys for non-game avian species (bird populations and use) and also for game bird species. Efforts to support environmental and wildlife monitoring and data collection will be important for short-term and long-term planning purposes, as well as decision-making to adequately assess and/or mitigate impacts of projects (whether those undertaken by ULA or more broadly).	Thank you for this comment. ULA is interested in improving the knowledge of wildlife and migratory bird species and aims to support and collaborate with DWR and others on efforts to fill knowledge gaps.
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	4		A coordinated, lake-wide monitoring program of wildlife and habitat is necessary to understand how the ecosystem, wildlife and avian populations are changing over time because of human activities and how they are responding to future development activities or actions undertaken by the ULA. We urge the ULA to consider apportioning some funds towards enhanced monitoring programs operated by DWR and other partners, or to leverage and support monitoring programs for migratory birds.	Thank you for this comment. ULA coordinates closely with DWR and will continue to do so moving forward.
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	4		Audubon recommends that the ULA meet with relevant DWR staff to understand the scope of the current Utah Lake specific migratory bird monitoring. These plans include MOTUS tower deployment at Utah Lake to help understand bird movements along the Utah Lake, Jordan River and Great Salt Lake migratory corridor, and aerial surveys for waterfowl in partnership with Brigham Young University. Understanding existing and planned avian monitoring at Utah Lake can inform how the additional monitoring and funding needs and to address them directly in the management plan.	Thank you for this comment. ULA coordinates closely with DWR and will continue to do so moving forward.

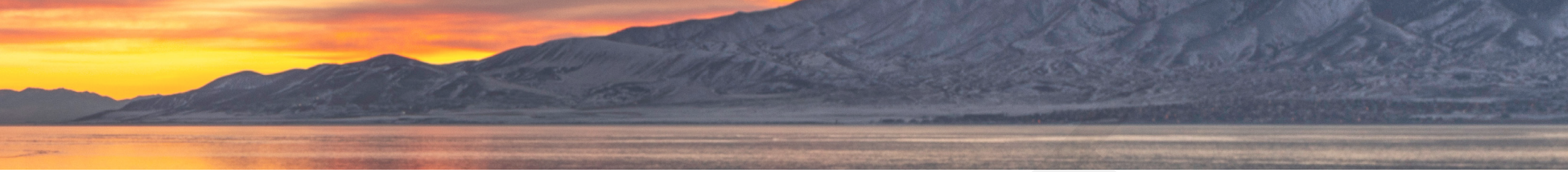


Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	5	5.2	In figure 5-1 on page 20, similar to recommendations above for figure 3-1, we recommend that ULA consider modifying "waterfowl populations" to "migratory bird populations" for the same reasons as stated above. a. Same recommendation for figure 5-4 on page 24.	Thank you for this comment. While we understand the logic behind changing 'waterfowl' to 'migratory birds,' we continue to use 'waterfowl' because it is the specific term used in the beneficial use designations for water bodies in the Clean Water Act. The first ecosystem goal in the Management Plan pertains specifically to water quality and specifically meeting the State of Utah designated beneficial uses for water quality, as they are written in Utah Code R317-2 (Standards of Quality for Waters of the State). Utah Lake has the following designated beneficial uses (Utah Code R317-2): Use Class 2A (frequent primary contact recreation), Use Class 3B (warm water species of game fish and other warm water aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain), 3D (waterfowl, shore birds and other water-oriented wildlife not included in Classes 3A, 3B, or 3C, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain), and Class 4 (agricultural uses including irrigation of crops and stock watering).
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	5	5.2	It appears that the ULA and the management plan's gap analysis has adequately identified the information and data gaps relating to wildlife and avian monitoring in Figure 5-4 on page 24. However, it would be helpful for ULA to meet and coordinate with DWR to help fill some of the gaps identified, to gain a clearer picture of ongoing or planned avian monitoring efforts and to help inform the ULA management plan to establish metrics for "robust and resilient" population and/or habitat goals.	Thank you for your comment. The gap analysis was developed with oversight from the Planning Team, which included representation from DWR. However, we recognize that some of the avian monitoring efforts may not be captured in project inventory. The ULA would be happy to include additional DWR efforts in the project inventory. Please reach out to the ULA to coordinate getting the gaps updated. Additionally, we feel that the fish and wildlife working group would benefit from representation and input from DWR and other migratory bird experts.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	6	6.1	(1) On page 32 in reference to the "water levels working group" recommendation, we suggest that if such a group is formed, to consider how fluctuating water levels and water management effect different types of available habitat for migratory birds throughout the year (in addition to the aim to support natural water levels and ecosystem restoration efforts). For example, most shorebird species prefer water depths of six inches or less, and higher water levels can impact the amount of available habitat in certain bays of the lake as well as shorelines. Water level management also has implications upstream and downstream of Utah Lake and these need to be part of the evaluation. NAS would appreciate the opportunity to be part of this working group.	Thank you for this comment and for offering your participation. This will be considered as the working group takes shape.
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	6	6.1	(2) NAS would be interested in participating in the recommendations relating to Objective #2 on page 35. NAS would appreciate the opportunity to be part of a working group focused on an avian management plan for Utah Lake, and to provide additional feedback on data gaps and information needs relating to migratory bird research and monitoring.	Thank you for this comment and for offering your participation. This will be considered as the working group takes shape.
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	All		A general concern that we want to highlight in the draft management plan is that the three areas of focus, a "thriving ecosystem," "world-class recreation," and "vibrant communities," while helpful for organizing the goals and objectives, can be perceived as siloed when in many cases they are inter-related. For example, improving public access and increased visitation may lead to additional impacts to vegetation, water quality, wildlife habitat and populations. The plan should outline how projects can minimize or mitigate impacts to goals and objectives associated with the other focal areas.	Thank you for the comment. In identifying thriving ecosystems, world-class recreation, and vibrant communities, the ULA recognized that they are all interrelated and interdependent. There is overlap within the framework of goals, objectives, and strategies between the three vision themes. Additionally, the project prioritization framework includes criteria from each of the vision themes to ensure they are all accounted for in considering projects.

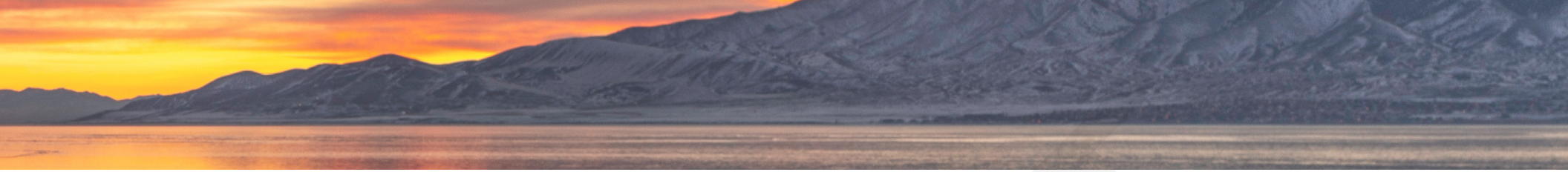


Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	All		How will impacts to habitat, wildlife, and related issues be avoided, minimized, or offset? a. Recommendation – in coordination with the appropriate entities and agencies, ensure that these types of impacts are adequately analyzed for any planning or project proposals and that a mitigation hierarchy is applied to first avoid the impacts, minimize, or mitigate any unavoidable impacts, and offset any residual impacts. Mitigation or offsets might include providing habitat replacement elsewhere, impact fees to support enhancement of habitat or wildlife protection in other parts of Utah Lake, etc. This could be implemented by incorporating into the governance processes, appropriate assessment of planning design or project proposal impacts and providing opportunities for relevant agencies, experts, and the public to provide input.	Thanks for the comment. The existing framework of regulations is protective of wildlife and wildlife habitat. While the ULA does not have jurisdiction over regulations to protect wildlife, it relies on the existing framework of regulations to ensure that wildlife and wildlife habitats are protected. The USFWS and the UDWR manage sensitive and protected species and their habitat and the USACE regulates the protection of wetlands and waters of the US.
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	All		(2) We appreciate the language tying sustainable development, green infrastructure, and lake-related business to sustaining natural resources and ecosystems and mimicking natural processes to enhance overall environmental quality. As part of that effort, we recommend the following: a. We urge the ULA to add a new recommendation in chapter 6 similar to the first recommendation on page 60 relating to stormwater management, but specific to best practices for avian and other wildlife friendly developments. This is consistent with the report provided by the experts in Utah Lake Aquatic Habitat and Wildlife Subcommittee. Consider any additional clarifications or language additions that promote, and where within the ULA authority, aim to promote best practices for avian and other wildlife-friendly use, design, and siting for renewable energy, lighting, windows and building design, and noise management throughout the plan.	The ULA appreciates this constructive input. The strategy on page 52 related to developing guidance documents for sustainable lakeside amenities was revised to include your suggestions related to development best practices for birds.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	All		Renewable energy – Notably, some forms of renewable energy (wind and solar) can have negative impacts on avian species if not designed or sited properly. (See, the following for more information on siting and design considerations that are less impactful for birds while also recognizing the need to transition away from carbon intensive energy sources. See, https://www.audubon.org/news/wind-power-and-birds and, https://www.audubon.org/news/solar-power-and-birds	Thank you for this comment and for the helpful information resource.
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	All		Lighting – As much as 80% of migratory birds migrate during the night, which makes brightly lit areas a dangerous landscape for birds for two main reasons: collisions and navigational confusion. Birds migrate at night using natural light cues like the moon and stars. Consequently, bright lights and sky glow can confuse them, causing some to collide with windows and walls or circle in confusion until they are overcome with exhaustion. High intensity long wavelength light and electronic noise can disorient birds by disrupting their magnetic field detection. See, High-intensity urban light installation dramatically alters nocturnal bird migration, at http://www.pnas.org/cgi/doi/10.1073/pnas.1708574114	Thank you for this comment and for the helpful information resource.
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	All		Reflective Windows – Up to one billion birds die each year in the United States when they hit glass windows, walls, and other structures (American Bird Conservancy). Fortunately, thoughtful planning, design, siting, and adoption of best practices and technology, such as modern lighting and bird-friendly window options can help mitigate dangerous impacts to birds and still provide safely lit areas for people, and adequate window options for building owners/occupants. See, https://abcbirds.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/05/Bird-friendly-Building-Guide_LINKS.pdf	Thank you for this comment and for the helpful information resource.



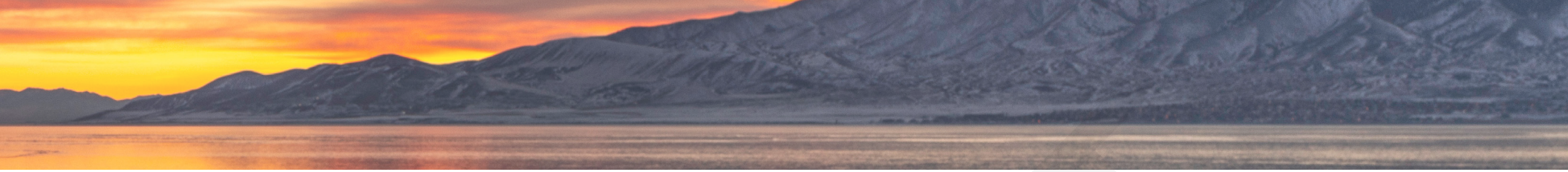
Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Max Malmquist	10/27/2023	All		When considering projects relating to public access, industrial, commercial, and municipal development, we want to highlight the importance of buffers between development, Utah Lake and its adjacent shoreline habitats. Environmental buffers can reduce negative impacts to water quality and hydrologic connections, prevent fragmentation and promote connectivity of habitats. When and where applicable, ULA should prioritize maintaining or increasing buffers around the shores of Utah Lake as well as riparian corridors and freshwater inflows. These could be natural areas, conservation easements, waterfowl management areas, or wildlife preserves.	Thank you for this comment. The ULA will take it into account as it moves to propose and/or support future projects.
Patricia Becnel	10/28/2023	3	3.1	As a government Agency, the ULA should be managed with taxpayer input and strong science. Chapter 3, Section: Thriving Ecosystems Protecting wetlands should be a vital part of any plan. They provide key opportunities to filter water, support many species and aid in the health of the lake. There needs to be a specific goal to protect and restore wetlands already existing. Moving or recreating them is not as protective, and will not protect the lake in the same manner that saving existing wetlands will. I strongly suggest that the ULA add a goal or an objective that will develop plans to protect and restore wetlands.	Thank you for the comment and for your interest in the wetlands of Utah Lake. We feel that the four Ecosystems Goals are sufficient to achieve the objective of restoring wetlands around the lake. By managing for the health of native populations of fish, wildlife, and vegetation (including removing invasive vegetation), wetland habitats will also be restored. Additionally, the ULA does not have the jurisdiction to designate specific land areas for specific uses. The US Army Corps of Engineers regulates the protection of wetlands and the Section 404 permitting process is in place to minimize the loss of wetlands. Any project that the ULA is involved in will follow this permitting process. While wetland protection and restoration is a major issue affecting Utah Lake, we do not feel that an additional goal is needed.
Derrek Wilson (Conserve Utah Valley)	10/29/2023	1	1.1	(On page one, in the Introduction Section). The text states that Utah Lake "supports a large diversity of wildlife, much of which has been introduced over the years." This assertion is not fully correct as Utah Lake supports hundreds of species (such as migratory birds) that are not introduced. This phrasing should be improved, noting that there are many introduced species, but many/more species that have relied on the lake for thousands of years.	Thank you for the comment. The sentence was revised for clarity and now reads, "The Utah Lake ecosystem provides habitat for a large diversity of fish and wildlife."

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Derrek Wilson (Conserve Utah Valley)	10/29/2023	3	3.1	There are many wetlands within the ULA boundary. Wetlands provide key habitat to many important species and provide high levels of ecosystem services (such as nutrient removal from the water, important for reducing HABs). While the goals around wildlife, fisheries, and vegetation will all overlap with wetlands, a goal or an objective specifically calling out wetland protection and restoration is necessary for comprehensive lake restoration. We strongly suggest that the ULA add a goal or an objective that will develop plans to protect and restore wetlands.	Thank you for the comment and for your interest in the wetlands of Utah Lake. We feel that the four Ecosystems Goals are sufficient to achieve the objective of restoring wetlands around the lake. By managing for the health of native populations of fish, wildlife, and vegetation (including removing invasive vegetation), wetland habitats will also be restored. Additionally, the ULA does not have the jurisdiction to designate specific land areas for specific uses. The US Army Corps of Engineers regulates the protection of wetlands and the Section 404 permitting process is in place to minimize the loss of wetlands. Any project that the ULA is involved in will follow this permitting process. While wetland protection and restoration is a major issue affecting Utah Lake, we do not feel that an additional goal is needed.
Derrek Wilson (Conserve Utah Valley)	10/29/2023	3	3.1	Throughout the objectives, the statement "support the development of" is frequently written. What does it mean for the ULA to support the development of plans/strategies? Does this mean there will be a ULA technical committee that is developing science-based plans with ULA support? We would like to see more descriptive language here to understand who will be developing these strategies, especially regarding harmful algal blooms as those are one of the largest challenges Utah Lake faces.	In most cases, 'support the development of…' simply means that the ULA intends to support a jurisdictional partner's initiative with regard to the management of a specific resource that may be outside the ULA's scope and purview. For example, the Division of Water Quality (through the Utah Lake Water Quality Study) is developing a water quality implementation plan for Utah Lake which is anticipated to serve as a comprehensive water quality restoration strategy for Utah Lake. This is described in more detail in the Ecosystem strategies listed in Chapter 6. The ULA intends to support the Division of Water Quality in this endeavor, and will work through the specific details of what that looks like with the Division of Water Quality. Multi-agency working groups The working groups will look for opportunities to provide recommendations on a variety of BMPs that support and further the goals and objectives of the ULA and other state partners. No change was made to the Management Plan at this time.

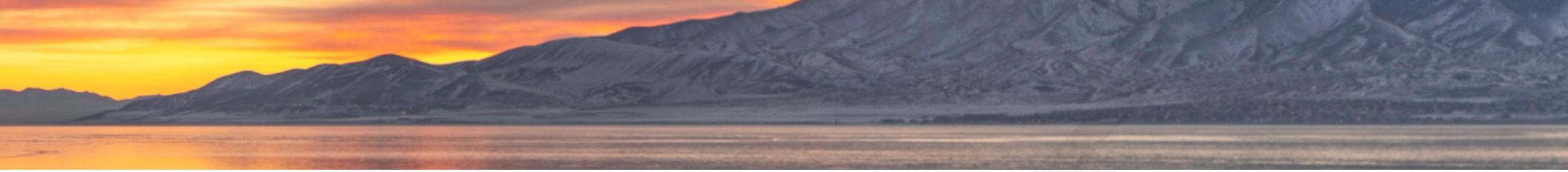
DRAFT



Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Derrek Wilson (Conserve Utah Valley)	10/29/2023	3	3.1	(Goal 4, Objective 1) The extirpation of carp in Utah Lake is a large task. The ULA should also have an objective to create a plan to manage the Lake and the carp population in the case that carp extirpation is not possible.	The way the goal is written the ULA will work with partners to 'reduce, and when feasible extirpate, common carp and other invasive fish species from Utah Lake. This goal statement was modified during the development of the draft Plan and it appears that the mention of the goal on pg. 11 was not properly updated. We have updated this goal statement so that it is accurate.
Derrek Wilson (Conserve Utah Valley)	10/29/2023	3	3.2	Goal 1, Objective 3: We are excited to see more recreational opportunities and trails around Utah Lake, especially as it will get more people to interact with and begin to care for the lake. Wetlands are extremely important to the health of the lake ecosystem, including providing habitat for many important species. In pursuit of this great objective, how will the ULA ensure wetlands are protected? While trails are often lower impact, trail building can be destructive to wetlands.	Thank you for this comment, we agree! As described in response to other comments about wetland protection, wetlands are protected by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. As you suggest, the development of the Utah Lake Shoreline Trail may result in impacts to wetlands; however, the impacts can be minimized by using boardwalks and when a paved trail is used the narrow width will result in minimal impacts. The construction of the trail will be subject to the 404 permitting process through the USACE.
Derrek Wilson (Conserve Utah Valley)	10/29/2023	3	3.2	Goal 4, Objective 1: Again, we are excited to see more concession/recreation opportunities but want to ensure that streamlined permitting does not compromise environmental quality, especially wetlands and shoreline areas.	Thank you for this comment and we appreciate your concerns. The existing regulatory framework will help to ensure that the environment is protected. 'Streamlined' permitting and contracting simply refers to supporting projects so that there are no delays due to a lack of familiarity with the process and the documents that are required.
Derrek Wilson (Conserve Utah Valley)	10/29/2023	3	3.3	Goal 3: The City of Tucson (Arizona) has excellent storm water management. We recommend implementing programs similar to theirs (especially curb cuts throughout the city to promote tree growth without extra irrigation) which will help keep utilize storm water for city green spaces and keep it from carrying pollutants to the lake. See https://www.tucsonaz.gov/Departments/Transportation-Mobility/Stormwater-Management for more details and plans.	Thank you for this comment. As described in Ecosystems Goal 1, Objective 3 the ULA will pursue effective partnerships with local working groups such as the Utah County Stormwater Coalition. This comment could be very valuable for the Coalition to discuss and consider.

DRAFT

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Derrek Wilson (Conserve Utah Valley)	10/29/2023	6		There are many recommendations that would create new working groups involving various stakeholders. These groups have good focuses and the plans seem like a great foundation. But what are the plans to ensure the (potential) members of these working groups (whether individuals or organizations) have the proper resources to support the working group? I want to ensure that these groups can be effective and that their members are able to fully engage in their duties. Also, we want to ensure that ULA staff that are trusted with the various programs have the necessary experience to manage as many complex programs and teams that are outlined in this chapter.	One of the areas that the ULA can provide support is with funding. Some of the working groups referenced in the Plan already exist and the strategies for ULA to participate are to help provide resources (staff support and potentially funding) to ensure the working groups are able to achieve their objectives.
Derrek Wilson (Conserve Utah Valley)	10/29/2023	6	6.3	(Recommendation: Develop lake-level and sensitive natural area mapping resources to assist developers, lake-shore communities, and planners.) All wetlands around the lake should be identified as sensitive to development and should have a buffer around them. Additionally, shoreline protection is necessary for lake health and no shoreline development should take place outside of small, low-impact recreational opportunities (such as trails).	The ULA shares your assessment that wetlands are a critical component of the Utah Lake ecosystem. Wetlands are protected by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. The US Army Corps of Engineers regulates the protection of wetlands and the Clean Water Act Section 404 permitting process is in place to minimize the loss of wetlands. Any project that the ULA is involved in will follow this permitting process. In addition, the working groups described in the Management Plan should look for opportunities to provide recommendations on a variety of BMPs and mitigation strategies that support and further the goals and objectives of the ULA. No change was made to the Management Plan at this time.
Derrek Wilson (Conserve Utah Valley)	10/29/2023	6	6.3	(Recommendation: Support the creation of a Utah Lake nature center or the shores of Utah Lake.) This idea is great for community education, but it must not directly impact wetlands or shoreline. Any building footprint and roads/parking lots should remain removed from wetlands and shoreline. It would be a senseless decision to build a nature center over wetlands or important shoreline.	Thank you for this comment. The US Army Corps of Engineers regulates the protection of wetlands and the Section 404 permitting process is in place to minimize the loss of wetlands. Any project that the ULA is involved in will follow this permitting process. The nature center is now being planned for a location where impacts to wetland areas will be avoided.

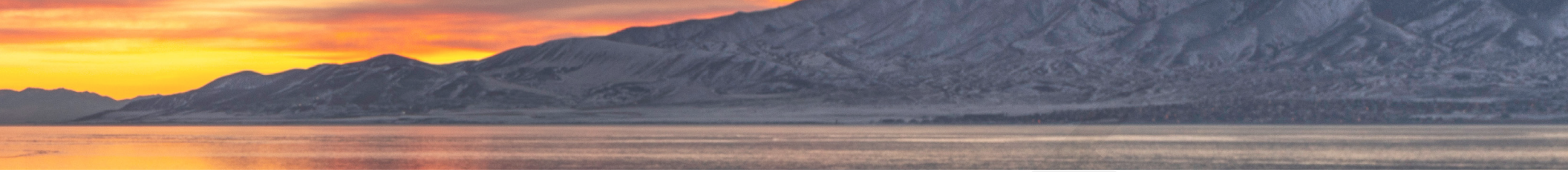


Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Derrek Wilson (Conserve Utah Valley)	10/29/2023	7	7.1	For Evaluation Criteria 4C: This rating system is flawed because it says that an operation run by the ULA (a quasi-governmental organization) is bad and undesirable. There are many operations that are best run by governmental bodies, including the ULA. For example, programs that bring about great amounts of social good but do not return a profit. ULA could show its success and be given more funding and resources, also allowing it to run operations. The goal of the managing body of Utah Lake should not be to offload as many programs/operations for the lake as possible. More nuance is needed here. For example, the Best Outcome could state, "The project would not require ULA operations and maintenance resources OR is best run and operated by the ULA."	The ULA appreciates this comment and recognizes the issue described related to project prioritization evaluation criteria 4C: future management requirements by the ULA. Despite the fact that certain projects might require ULA operations and maintenance resources, they may still merit our pursuing them and those projects will still score well in the overall project prioritization. The ULA does see value in a scoring system that provides a mechanism for the ULA to not take on all the operations and maintenance of every project we pursue, as it may be more appropriate for partners in certain situations. This metric only allows those projects that are best suited for the ULA to rank well enough for the ULA to proceed. No change made to Management Plan.
Derrek Wilson (Conserve Utah Valley)	10/29/2023	9		What is the process for reprioritization? When updates are made to the Utah Lake Management Plan, will there be public input? Adaptive/dynamic plans are great and I support their use, but want to ensure that the Plan cannot be significantly changed without some level of public engagement and comment period.	The ULA plans on going through a planning process (including a public input process) every 5 to 10 years. Additionally, the ULA may utilize the project prioritization framework periodically as project identified in this plan are completed and they consider new project proposals. The prioritization framework is described in the plan for full transparency and any reprioritization done by the ULA will be described during ULA Board meetings, which are open to the public.
P Dean	10/30/2023	1		Pg. III Acknowledgments: A land acknowledgment statement would be appropriate on this page to recognize the Timpanogos Tribe, who were inhabiting the land around Utah Lake and the Provo River for centuries. (The 1866 DOI General Land Office map labels the Provo the Timpanogos River, and earlier maps show Lake Timpanogos. There is also an "Indian Reserve" depicted south of Provo Bay.) These lands carry the stories of the Timpanogos and their struggle for survival in the face of violence, discrimination and forced relocations because settlers stole their homelands and the natural bounty that sustained them. We can learn from such a strong and resilient people, learn how to care for the land with respect and forethought to future generations. We have a lot to learn if we are open to the Traditional Indigenous Knowledge that comes from 1,000s of years of connection to the land. Timpanogos Tribal Members should be invited to engage in the planning committees and work groups.	The ULA has consulted with the Utah Division of Indian Affairs and will respect and maintain sensitivity to the unique Native American history, historical 352 sites, and artifacts within and around the lake authority boundary. We will also look for opportunities to highlight the rich Native American heritage associated with the lake. No change made to the Management Plan based on this comment.

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
P Dean	10/30/2023	1	1.1	Thank you for recognizing the ecological function of the lake, as that in itself is the infinite value it provides all of us. What is the 'value' of a kidney? Those same functions our kidneys do for our body, the lake provides for the ecosystem. Rather than underutilized, Utah Lake has been overutilized in the past: overfished, stressed with untreated sewage and industrial waste, and tasked with more agricultural runoff than the impaired shoreline vegetation could process. To restore the ecological functions, we need to protect and conserve large intact shoreline and wetland buffers where the rich plant and animal life abounds, and where the water gets cleaned naturally. Protection from roads and development and "improvements."	The ULA has consulted with the Utah Division of Indian Affairs and will respect and maintain sensitivity to the unique Native American history, historical 352 sites, and artifacts within and around the lake authority boundary. We will also look for opportunities to highlight the rich Native American heritage associated with the lake.

DRAFT



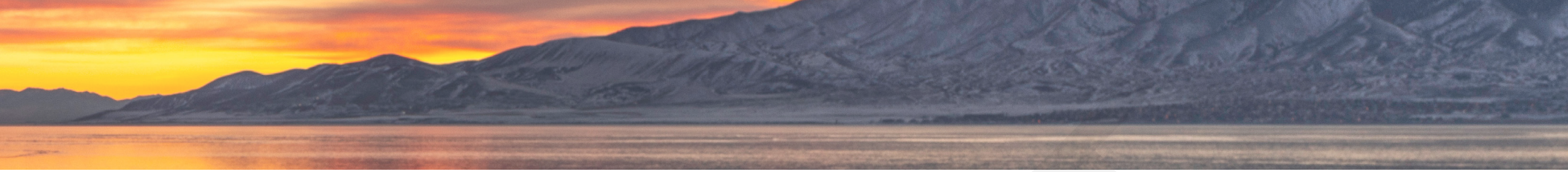
Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
P Dean	10/30/2023	3		More Stewardship, Less Management please. The plan states thriving ecosystems, world-class recreation, and vibrant communities as its 3 goals, (in that order, matching public survey results) but these word counts show where the emphasis lies. ▪ 0_wetlands ▪ 2_wetland (both in "Inventory of Existing Projects") ▪ 2_buffer (both "buffer distance from construction") ▪ 1_birds ▪ 3_avian ▪ 4_conserve (all 4 "conserve agricultural land") ▪ 3_open space ("trails, parks and open spaces"; "ag land and open space") ▪ 3_preserve ("preserve public access"; "preserve ecological function") ▪ 3_diversity ▪ 4_aquatic vegetation ▪ 20_steward/stewardship ▪ 27_marina ▪ 35_construct/construction ▪ 37_market/marketing ▪ 37_destination (mostly "recreation destination"; "lakefront development destination") ▪ 70_amenity/amenities ▪ 94_communities ▪ 106_ecosystem ▪ 112_business ▪ 203_access ▪ 297_recreation ▪ 348_develop ▪ 434_manage/management	Thank you for the comment. We appreciate your interest in the stewardship of Utah Lake. The ULA is also focused on management and stewardship of Utah Lake. The ULA truly believes that achieving their vision for Utah Lake depends on restoring thriving ecosystems to the lake. We also appreciate your analysis of some of the terms used in the plan, but feel that your interpretation of the analysis may be misleading. Many of the terms that are utilized frequently in the plan (manage/management, develop, etc.) are used to refer to working groups, plans, projects, and other efforts related to the lake ecosystem and its natural resources. Additionally, recreation and connections to the adjacent communities are existing and inevitable components of Utah Lake and the Plan attempts to organize and improve planning and infrastructure around these areas.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
P Dean	10/30/2023	3		What happens when goals are in direct conflict with one another? The structure of an "authority" instead of a "commission" places too much power in the hands of decision makers with an eye on economics instead of ecology. Prioritizing short term profits over long term ecological health is what damaged the lake in the first place.	Thank you for the comment. The ULA recognizes the importance of the Utah Lake ecosystem as well as its cultural, recreational, economic, and aesthetic significance. As described in Utah Code 11-65, the ULA's statewide public purpose is to work in concert with applicable federal, state, and local government entities, property owners, owners of water rights, private parties, and stakeholders to encourage, facilitate, and implement the management of Utah Lake. The ULA intends to work in collaboration with jurisdictional partners to sustainably manage the lake for multiple uses. No change was made to the Management Plan based the comment.
P Dean	10/30/2023	6	6.1	Was happy to see "conservation" come up in my CTRL F search 48 times, but 22 times it was in a title or agency name "Conservation Biologist" or "Conservation District"; 24 times in "conservation easements for access"; only twice did it occur in project names "Water Reuse Conservation," "North Shore Conservation." Plan is lacking in natural or wetland conservation areas, shoreline conservation, wildlife conservation, open space conservation, etc.	The ULA thanks you for your comment and recognizes the importance of the Utah Lake ecosystem, as well as its cultural, recreational, economic, and aesthetic significance. The ULA was tasked (in Utah Code 11-65) to work in concert with multiple local, state, and federal jurisdictional partners to sustainably manage the lake for multiple uses. The ULA does not have the jurisdiction to designate specific land areas for specific uses. The ULA disagrees with the logic that a simple word count can be used to quantify the ULA's intentions or values with regard to a specific resource management issue.

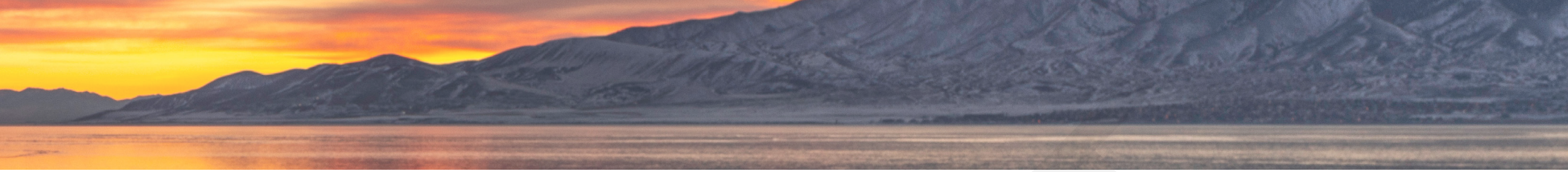
DRAFT



Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Lynn Carroll for Wasatch Audubon Society	10/30/2023	All		Wasatch Audubon Society (WAS) members live in 4 counties north of SLC. We care about birds and their habitats. Our wish for Utah Lake is that it becomes a wonderful ecosystem, with high water quality and diverse lifeforms. Careful management will be crucial. Utah Lake's management will also affect Great Salt Lake, close to home. We believe a revitalized Utah Lake could attract the exploding numbers of fellow birdwatchers. We have seen a draft of National Audubon's response to the Management Plan and WAS supports those statements and requests. We agree that references to "waterfowl" are too limiting and "migratory birds" would be a better term to use. WAS agrees with National Audubon that "the draft Management Plan needs to better address how impacts to habitat and wildlife will be avoided, minimized, or offset." By coordinating with relevant entities and agencies, ULA can ensure that such impacts are adequately analyzed during the planning phase.	Thank you for your comment and for your interest and participation in the ULA Management Plan process. Please see the responses to the National Audubon Society's comments.
Lynn Carroll for Wasatch Audubon Society	10/30/2023	2		The vision described in this chapter is excellent. To us, the most important part is "thriving ecosystem(s)." This will support the other two pieces.	Thank you for the comment. No change made to the Management Plan.
Lynn Carroll for Wasatch Audubon Society	10/30/2023	3	3.1	Goal 1 Water quality improvement is essential. Please substitute "migratory birds" for "waterfowl." Objective 1 This is the most important step. Goal 3 Objective 2: We hope that "mimic natural hydrology and annual fluctuations in lake levels" will be attempted, as it seems likely to support healthy, diverse bird populations. We agree with National Audubon's recommendation: Migratory birds are an integral part of the Utah Lake ecosystem. We recommend that the ULA adds goals and objectives specific to avian populations and habitat.	Thank you for your comments. While we understand the rational for substituting migratory birds for waterfowl, Goal 1 specifically refers to the beneficial uses designated to Utah Lake by the Utah Division of Water Quality under the framework of the Clean Water Act. Beneficial use Class 3D is "Waterfowl, Shore Birds, and associated Aquatic Life" and therefore we use the term waterfowl in this goal. We feel that the group of goals and objectives developed by the Planning Team in the draft Plan encompass the management of fish and wildlife (including migratory birds) and management of the habitat conditions necessary to support healthy populations of migratory birds.

DRAFT

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Lynn Carroll for Wasatch Audubon Society	10/30/2023	4		Please see National Audubon comments re: ▪ adding the Intermountain West Shorebird Surveys to the current project inventory ▪ a significant data gap regarding current migratory bird presence and habitat and the importance of baseline date to understanding future impacts Exploring the management plan Hub, we were pleased to note that the advice of experts on Phragmites control was sought and followed. Controlling, or if possible eradicating this invasive reed and establishing natives, provides many benefits. The ecosystem's health improves, access to the water for recreation becomes easier, and birders are able to see more birds!	The Intermountain West Shorebird Survey has been added to the Project Inventory. Thank you for exploring the Management Hub and for your comment. No other change was made to the Management Plan based on this comment.
Lynn Carroll for Wasatch Audubon Society	10/30/2023	6	6.2	Please include a recommendation that ULA coordinate with the UDWR, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and other relevant entities on ways to ensure that recreation activities and facilities can avoid, minimize or offset impacts to wildlife. This coordination needs to take place before a project is under way.	The ULA looks forward to working in close collaboration with our many jurisdictional partners in future working groups and on the permitting of any potential future projects. In these working groups, the ULA envisions discussing best management practices for mitigation, and to generally determine the best way to turn strategies into specific projects. Chapter 1: Introduction has been revised to more clearly articulate the ULA's role and jurisdiction and intention to closely collaborate with partners on achieving mutually beneficial goals and objectives.
Lynn Carroll for Wasatch Audubon Society	10/30/2023	6	6.3	Please include a recommendation that ULA coordinate with the UDWR, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and other relevant entities on ways to ensure that project developments can avoid, minimize or offset impacts to wildlife. This coordination needs to take place before a project is under way. We urge that recommendations be added to the Management Plan for promotion of bird-friendly lighting and window treatments that reduce bird collisions, as well as noise restrictions.	The ULA looks forward to working in close collaboration with our many jurisdictional partners in future working groups and on the permitting of any potential future projects. In these working groups, the ULA envisions discussing best management practices for mitigation, and to generally determine the best way to turn strategies into specific projects. Chapter 1: Introduction has been revised to more clearly articulate the ULA's role and jurisdiction and intention to closely collaborate with partners on achieving mutually beneficial goals and objectives. The strategy on 52 and fact sheet 8-7 (guidance documents for sustainable lakeside amenities) has been updated to include best management practices for birds.

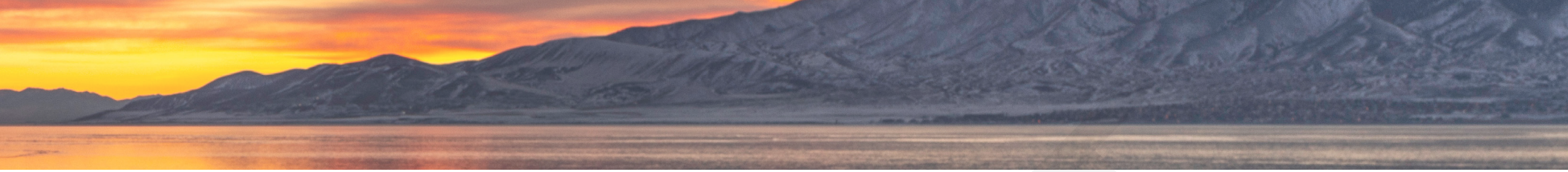


Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Sarah Graham	10/30/2023	1	1.1	To demonstrate it serves the public in protecting the 'ecological function of Utah Lake,' ULA needs: ▪ board representation for local stakeholders with expertise and vested interests in the lake's long-term sustainability, such as the Timpanogos Nation (THE original lake management experts who have passed down ecological knowledge built on an inter-dependent hunter-gatherer relationship with the lake requiring long-term, sustainable planning), local farmers committed to sustainable farming and food independence like those who contributed to Walkara Way, local ecological scientists, etc. ▪ greater transparency and accountability, especially around conflict of interest (e.g., board members with ties to businesses with private for-profit interests that conflict with the public's interest in the ecological integrity of the lake and minimal long-term cost)	Thank you for your comment. The ULA invites you to attend the ULA Governing Board meetings and to provide comments and input during these open public meetings. The composition of the ULA Governing Board is articulated in Utah Code §11-65 and is not decided by the ULA. As this comment pertains to Utah Code §11-65 it is out of scope for the Utah Lake Management Plan. No change to the Management Plan was made based on this comment.
Sarah Graham	10/30/2023	3	3.1	▪ How will wetlands be protected, especially in recreational projects? The new proposed shoreline parks/marinas (Chapter 4) are bringing in sand and paving over the wetlands instead of supporting the public's understanding and enjoyment of the natural ecology ▪ How will the Timpanogos Nation be assured that their ancestors' graves, structures and artifacts are respected and repatriated when projects disturb the wetlands? How will the archeological richness of this area be protected and shared with the public?	Wetlands are protected by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. The US Army Corps of Engineers regulates the protection of wetlands and the Clean Water Act Section 404 permitting process is in place to minimize the loss of wetlands. Any project that the ULA is involved in will follow this permitting process. ULA recognizes the importance of the Utah Lake ecosystem as well as its cultural, recreational, economic, and aesthetic significance. Goal number 4 under vibrant communities is to "Promote public awareness of Utah Lake for its cultural, community, and environmental value through events, education, and stewardship." Please refer to the specific strategies under this goal in Chapter 6 for additional information on how the ULA hopes to achieve this goal. The ULA does have a statutory requirement to respect and maintain sensitivity to the unique Native American history, historical sites, and artifacts and that is taken seriously. The ULA has a contact with the Utah Division of Indian Affairs and will to continue to engage with them moving forward.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Sarah Graham	10/30/2023	4		▪ The Timpanogos Nation has been cut out of ULA representation despite their tireless advocacy for the well-being of the lake at many public and academic events in Utah Valley, including the 2021 Utah Lake Symposium. The aboriginal people of Utah Lake need a voice and a seat at the table. ▪ Jake Holdaway and other local farmers have been cut out of ULA representation despite an alleged 'public-private partnership' with them. Local farmers committed to sustainable farming and food independence need a voice and a seat at the table. ▪ Respected local ecological scientists from Utah Valley were noticeably missing at the recent Utah Lake Symposium. They also need a voice and a seat at the table. ▪ Members of all these groups have spoken out against development projects threatening the lake, and should not be punished for it.	Thank you for your comment. The ULA invites you to attend the ULA Governing Board meetings and to provide comments and input during these open public meetings. The composition/membership of the ULA Governing Board is articulated in Utah Code §11-65-302 and is not decided by the ULA. As this comment pertains to Utah Code §11-65 it is out of scope for the Utah Lake Management Plan. No change to the Management Plan was made based on this comment.
Sarah Graham	10/30/2023	9		Public transparency and accountability need to be key metrics for success: ▪ public meetings held at a regular place and time accessible to the public, like city hall meetings. These 'public' meetings should be posted at public libraries and other public places. Currently the website says meetings are at the 'Utah County Historic Courthouse' when they've been at Provo airport. ▪ changes to the lake management plan needs to be publicly announced for public input ahead of time ▪ public comment periods need to be announced and honored	Thank you for this comment. The ULA aims to comply with all state laws and provide advanced notice of public meetings. All meetings are open to the public (except for during closed sessions) and all meeting agendas include a time for public comment.
Ben Stireman	10/30/2023	4		Ch. 4, page 16 – In general, the project inventory highlights many projects that were funded by FFSL, and/or directly contributed to by FFSL. It seems as if our participation is being excluded. We should be mentioned as a key partner, at a minimum for the projects that we were involved in. This is likely the case with other projects funded by other entities, but I am unable to speak for them.	Thanks for the comment. The ULA sees FFSL as a critical partner in the management of Utah Lake and appreciates all of the agency's efforts. FFSL was not intentionally excluded from any parts of the plan. However, we have made some edits to refer specifically to FFSL in many locations in the Plan to specify where the agency plays a critical in management.



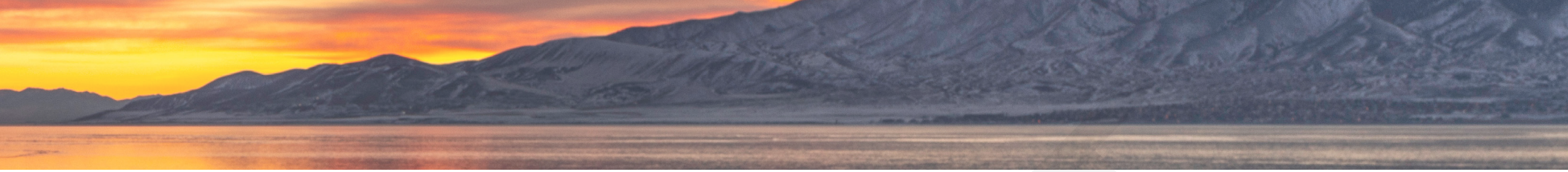
Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Ben Stireman	10/30/2023	6	6.1	Ch. 6, page 28 – DNR as a whole should be mentioned as a critical partner for thriving ecosystems. This is what DNR does. DNR has been working on these issues at UL for a very long time.	The ULMP is largely meant to be a manual for the ULA as they embark on managing (improving) Utah Lake. The 'who leads' for each of the strategies is mainly focused on which ULA staff will be critical to implementation. In all cases, the ULA will work with and coordinate with state agencies, such as DNR. The introductory text in Thriving Ecosystems on pg. 28 was edited to mention the involvement of DNR. Additionally, Chapter 1: Introduction has been revised to more clearly articulate the ULA's role and jurisdiction and intention to closely collaborate with jurisdictional partners on achieving mutually beneficial goals and objectives in conjunction with the management of Utah Lake.
Ben Stireman	10/30/2023	6	6.1	Ch. 6, page 36 – FFSL should be included as a lead agency, as we contribute funding and must authorize these activities when on sovereign lands.	Thanks for the comment. The 'Who leads' has been edited to include FFSL
Ben Stireman	10/30/2023	6	6.2	CH. 6, page 43 – FFSL should be included in this as a lead agency. In many instances, the trail has been located on sovereign lands. FFSL has funded and permitted the trail in the past.	Thanks for the comment. The 'Who leads' has been edited to include FFSL
Ben Stireman	10/30/2023	6	6.2	Ch. 6, page 48 – Any commercial use of sovereign lands will need authorization and permitting through FFSL. We would like to be included as a lead agency when concessions may be included on sovereign lands.	Thank you for the comment. We had included 'relevant permitting authorities' in the draft plan to include agencies such as FFSL. The strategy has been edited to include (e.g. FFSL) in parenthesis.
Ben Stireman	10/30/2023	6	6.2	Ch. 6, page 49 – Same comment as above. This wouldn't apply for commercial properties located outside of the sovereign lands boundary.	Thanks for the comment. FFSL was added to the 'Who leads' field.
Ben Stireman	10/30/2023	6	6.3	Ch. 6, page 56 – It doesn't seem that some of the images belong and would insinuate that these projects are an allowable use of state lands. Any dredge and fill type projects are very likely to receive a lot of public scrutiny and will be subject to the public trust. I would recommend that images of projects that have been, or are in progress are used. Such as the Saratoga North Marina, or the Provo River Delta Project.	Thank you for this comment. The images used in the draft plan were simply to depict examples of what has been done elsewhere. However, we agree that they might provide the wrong message. We have removed and/or replaced some of the images accordingly.
Ben Stireman	10/30/2023	6	6.3	Ch. 6, page 58 – FFSL should be included as a lead agency, and our CMP mentioned as the governing document for permitting uses on state lands.	Thank you for this comment. FFSL has been added to the 'Who leads' field.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Ben Stireman	10/30/2023	0		There should be mention of how this plan interacts with the FFSL CMP and other plans from agencies/entities with jurisdictional authorities.	Thank you for this comment. Chapter 1 describes the role and jurisdiction of the ULA and the authority granted to the ULA in addition to the authority that remains with FFSL. Chapter 1: Introduction has been revised to more clearly articulate the ULA's role and jurisdiction and intention to closely collaborate with partners on achieving mutually beneficial goals and objectives in conjunction with the management of Utah Lake.
Ben Stireman	10/30/2023	0		Generally, the plan does not discuss how these new programs (ecosystem program, research grant program) will coordinate with DNR programs. This is an overarching concern. DNR has many areas of expertise to contribute, and several programs in place already working on these issues where funding and current staff could be leveraged.	Thank you for this comment. ULA has a history of working and coordinating with DNR on resource management efforts. In the Utah Lake Management Plan, the ULA proposes to formalize several working groups that would all include representation from DNR. ULA understands that DNR is already working on these issues and that success in pushing things forward will require coordination and partnership. Additionally, Chapter I (Introduction) has been revised to more clearly articulate the ULA's purpose and role and intention of working in close collaboration with jurisdictional partners and/or leads on achieving mutually beneficial goals and objectives in conjunction with the management of Utah Lake.
Ben Stireman	10/30/2023	1	1.1	Ch. 1, page 4 – delete the sentence about settlements not being complete	WAITING ON RESPONSE FROM FFSL
Ben Stireman	10/30/2023	3	3.3	Ch. 3, page 14 – second to last sentence doesn't make sense	Thank you, this sentence was incomplete and will be edited as follows: "~~Ensuring~~ Development will respect~~s~~ sensitive ecosystems, support~~s~~ long-term lake health, sustain~~s~~ ongoing recreational opportunities, and benchmark~~s~~ sustainable economic growth.
Ben Stireman	10/30/2023	4		Ch. 4, page 16 – The project inventory on the hub specifically mentions the North Shore restoration which was an effort led entirely by FFSL, but makes no mention of FFSL.	Thank you for this comment. The description of the project in the HUB has been edited to include FFSL as the project lead.

DRAFT



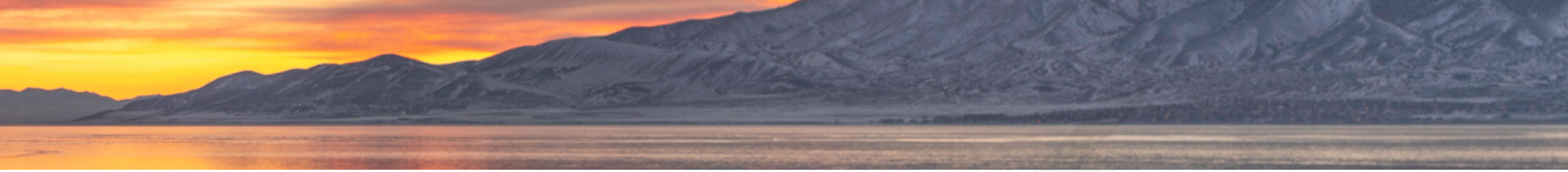
Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Eric McCulley, URMCC	10/24/2023			Our main comment is that there are no references to any lakeshore protection ordinances. While the MP talks extensively about water quality, we feel that the impacts of ongoing residential and commercial development around the Utah Lake shoreline, as well as proposed recreation improvements and community development have a significant potential to degrade water quality through inputs of non-point source pollution.	Please refer to the following pages in the Management Plan that discuss the preparation of technical guidance documents and model ordinances that will detail best practices for sustainable development: ▪ Page 14, goal 1, objective 1: Develop guidance to assist local jurisdictions in pursuing sustainable lakeside amenities that provide for public access and enjoyment of Utah Lake ▪ Page 52, see recommendation for developing guidance documents ▪ Page 81, fact sheet 8-7 details the specific activities to develop guidance documents for sustainable lakeside amenities. Please refer to page 33 and 60 for a discussion of how the ULA can collaborate with multiple partners to strengthen and expand upon existing projects and programs aimed at reducing nonpoint source pollution in the Utah Lake watershed. Please refer to page 59 where the strategy to develop a model stormwater plan is detailed. A model stormwater plan would quantify the expected water quality load reductions and any other potential benefits of implementing a wide range of stormwater treatment options like green infrastructure and low-impact development alternatives in place of traditional stormwater treatment designs. The model stormwater plan should also provide high-level cost estimates for capital expenditures, identify potential funding sources that could be used, and recommend solutions for local municipalities to incorporate ongoing maintenance requirements of green infrastructure into their programs. No change made to the Management Plan based on this comment.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Eric McCulley, URMCC	10/24/2023			We propose that ULA have an objective under the recreation and community vitality goals sections that refers to the protection of riparian areas, peat wetlands, rivers, and streams that flow into the lake. This could include technical assistance in the development of lakeshore protection ordinances, planning guidelines for low impact development of recreation features and impervious surfaces, and ideas for protecting water that flows off these areas and improving water quality from this diffuse source before it enters the lake.	Please refer to the following pages in the Management Plan that discuss the preparation of technical guidance documents and model ordinances that will detail best practices for sustainable development: ▪ Page 14, goal 1, objective 1: Develop guidance to assist local jurisdictions in pursuing sustainable lakeside amenities that provide for public access and enjoyment of Utah Lake ▪ Page 52, see recommendation for developing guidance documents ▪ Page 81, fact sheet 8-7 details the specific activities to develop guidance documents for sustainable lakeside amenities. Please refer to page 33 and 60 for a discussion of how the ULA can collaborate with multiple partners to strengthen and expand upon existing projects and programs aimed at reducing nonpoint source pollution in the Utah Lake watershed. Please refer to page 59 where the strategy to develop a model stormwater plan is detailed. A model stormwater plan would quantify the expected water quality load reductions and any other potential benefits of implementing a wide range of stormwater treatment options like green infrastructure and low-impact development alternatives in place of traditional stormwater treatment designs. The model stormwater plan should also provide high-level cost estimates for capital expenditures, identify potential funding sources that could be used, and recommend solutions for local municipalities to incorporate ongoing maintenance requirements of green infrastructure into their programs. No change made to the Management Plan based on this comment.
John Bennion, Convserve Utah Valley	10/29/2023	6		Page 32 says "with an aim to support natural water levels and ecosystem restoration" Because Utah Lake is a reservoir, the phrase "natural water levels" is both ambiguous and debatable	Thank you for this comment. In this case 'natural water levels' refers to historic conditions before Utah Lake was operated as a reservoir. The aim of this recommendation is to explore ways in which the reservoir management can be done so that water levels are more similar to 'natural' conditions.

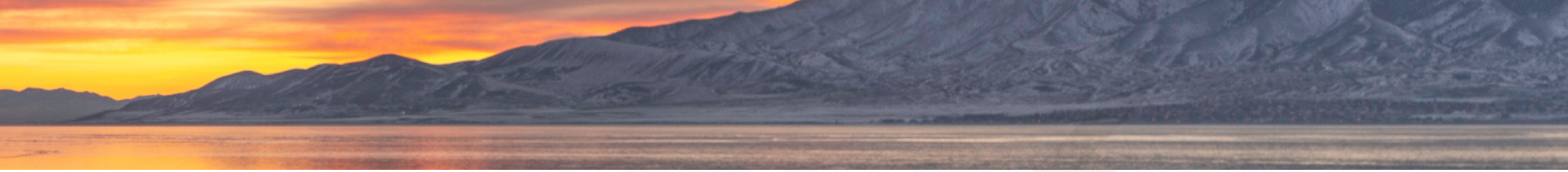
DRAFT



Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
John Bennion, Convserve Utah Valley	10/29/2023	6		vibrant communities: There is much discussion of taking care of stormwater in an ecologically sensitive manner, but not about dealing with municipal wastewater. That also seems important so I wonder why it is omitted.	Thank you for this comment. The ULA's aim is to rely upon and support DWQ in their management of water quality within Utah Lake. The DWQ regulates wastewater treatment facilities and the Utah Lake Water Quality Study (being led by DWQ) is evaluating the role of wastewater inputs on the water quality of Utah Lake. Also, Ecosystems Goal #4 specifically mentions developing key partnerships with water reclamation facilities focused on improving water quality in Utah Lake.
John Bennion, Convserve Utah Valley	10/29/2023	6		vibrant communities: This section talks about facilitating business opportunities in connection with Utah Lake. This is a legitimate part of government but it is an intervention in free enterprise. This role of the ULA This section talks about facilitating business opportunities in connection with Utah Lake. This is a legitimate part of government but it is an intervention in free enterprise. This role of the ULA should be balanced with the need for strong ecosystems. For example Page 57 says, "Connect potential new businesses with available real estate." Will the ULA act as a real estate broker?	Thank you for your comment and for your concern. The ULA has no intention of acting in the role of a real estate broker. The ULA will, however, look for ways to stimulate economic activity associated with Utah Lake to increase recreational opportunities and the vibrancy of Utah Lake communities. In some cases there may be a gap in businesses with interest in coming to the lake in connecting with opportunities, and the ULA may be able to help fill this gap.
John Bennion, Convserve Utah Valley	10/29/2023	8		One general concern is that the ULA is now coordinating management of Utah Lake and is taking on responsibilities that belonged to state and federal agencies. For example, page 74 says "It is assumed that the ULA will be an active participant in the water quality working group." From a writing perspective this is intentionally ambiguous. Who assumes this? Has the DWQ read and responded to this management plan?	Thank you for this comment. The ULA is understands very clearly that it has limited jurisdiction and its main aim is to collaborate with the state and federal agencies that have jurisdiction over Utah Lake, its resources, and the surrounding lands. Many of the relevant state agencies were represented on the Utah Lake Management Plan Planning Team including the Division of Water Quality.
John Bennion, Convserve Utah Valley	10/29/2023	8		In many places this management plan draft talks about Carp "extirpation." At the symposium, I asked one of the presenters whether this is a realistic goal and whether it would be too expensive. He said it's all right as an aspirational goal but that the most important goal is keeping biomass of carp down, not exterminating the carp. The management plan qualifies this well, but it would be good to state more clearly the complexity of this goal. It may not be financially feasible to attain it.	Thank you for this comment. We recognize that the goal to extirpate carp from the lake is extremely ambitious. We also recognize that it may not be feasible (with the tools we have available to us today); however, given the outsized role that carp play in impacting the Utah Lake ecosystem, we feel it is prudent to include it as a goal. We received similar input to what you heard from the presenter at the symposium and subsequently modified the goal to read "and when feasible extirpate,..."

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
John Bennion, Convserve Utah Valley	10/29/2023			The plan details how the ULA will coordinate with many state and federal agencies but it doesn't talk much about what to do if there is conflict. The law that established the ULA sets up this tension because it sets up the ULA to manage what has been managed in the past by various agencies. There will be conflicts. What procedures will be followed when these arise? Have people from these agencies looked over this plan and discussed potential tensions that could arise?	Thank you for this comment. As you state and as with all things in life, there is potential for challenges to arise between the ULA and other agencies. However, HB 232 is quite clear about ULA's role and where it does and does not have jurisdiction. The ULA has worked closely with numerous state and federal agencies in the past, during the development of this Plan (including on the Planning Team), and plans to continue to do so into the future.
John Bennion, Convserve Utah Valley	10/29/2023			The very ambitious goals and practices in this plan will mainly be carried out by the ULA executive director and his staff. The staff may grow from its current level (I believe there are 4 people currently on the staff), but this is still an enormous task. Overworked people tend to take shortcuts or do sloppy work: What decisions can be taken independently by the ULA staff and what decisions require consultation with the board? Also, the plan requires much of the conservation biologist, who has only an undergraduate degree. I've spoken to her and noted all the work she's doing, and she seems remarkable. However, this plan asks her to coordinate and supervise agency people and others with tremendous experience. I worry that she doesn't have the background to make some of these decisions in a responsible manner, so the decisions may shift to the executive director. I looked up job openings for conservation biologists, and the minimum requirements are an advanced degree or degrees and many years experience. It's misleading to say that someone with education and experience well below what is generally expected is qualified to manage decisions regarding biology of this very important lake. Nowhere in the document can I find qualifications listed for staff members.	Thank you for your comments. The ULA management plan is intended to be ambitious for two important reasons; (1) Utah Lake needs substantial proactive management to reverse anthropogenic induced problems, and (2) The ULA is intended to grow into the demands placed upon it. In response to your concern about the capacity of the in-house staff, specifically the Conservation Biologist. Among numerous well-qualified candidates, the ULA Conservation Biologist stood out as the optimal choice for this position. She possesses exceptional scientific acumen and is highly regarded by her peers in the scientific community. Her warm nature has enabled her to quickly make connections with lake experts, management partners and researchers from our Utah Universities, benefiting both the organization and the lake itself.
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023	4		Can we include the website where a current map is available?	Thank you for the comment. The Project HUB (that is linked to the plan) includes a Spatial Data Viewer tab that includes aerial imagery of Utah Lake that displays the ULA boundary.
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023	10		In the goal box, change the word order to be "beneficial and agricultural uses".	Thank you for this comment. Agricultural use is one of the three beneficial uses designated to Utah Lake's water and therefore we feel that the original phrasing of the goal should remain unchanged.



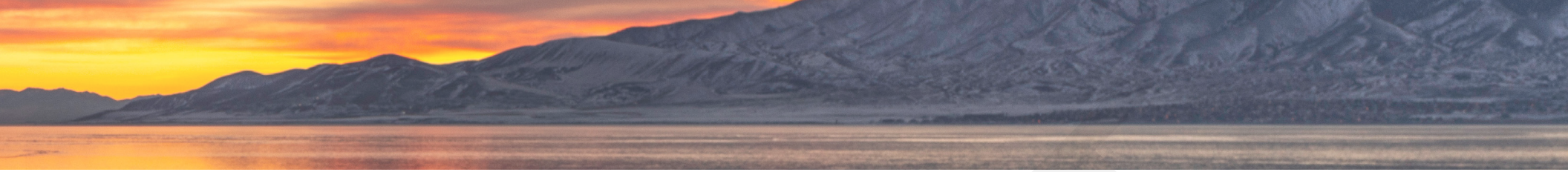
Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023	22		Bottom right of box "ULA funding, staff availability and public awareness program guidelines". How is this an indicator to measure progress?	In the context of Figure 5-3, the ideal state associated with the goal is that the ULA has a robust public awareness program that is being implemented to promote public awareness of Utah Lake for its cultural, community, and environmental value through events, education, and stewardship. A robust program can be measured by the metrics listed in the first bullet, which is: funding, staffing capacity, and documented program guidelines. No change made to the management plan.
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023	6	p.35	Second paragraph "exclosure". Is that a word?	Thank you for your question. Exclosure is a word, it is an area from which unwanted animals are excluded.
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023	42		What is the Easing into easements photo for?	This figure is meant to depict an example of the type of effort and program that can help improve easy and affordable access to recreational amenities.
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023	45		Who is the recreation program manager?	Sam Braegger is the Programs Manager and the Plan was edited to read Programs Manager in this Recommendation.
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023	49		Program Manager, Recreation Program Coordinator	The 'Who leads' in Strategy R-16 has been edited to say ULA Programs Manager in collaboration with local real estate companies
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023			Second recommendation, what does Core Program Development and Coordination mean?	The text inside the brackets on page 49 (Core program development and collaboration) was erroneous and was deleted.
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023			Second column, second line. Commercial real estate what? Brokers? Owners?	Thank you for this comment. The text was edited to read 'commercial real estate companies.'
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023			Reference to Figure 6-6 seems unnecessary.	Thank you for the comment, the figure citation is to show an example of a lakeside business, which in this case is Lindon Marina.
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023	51		Middle of the first column. What is a nonpoint source?	Nonpoint source refers to diffuse contamination or pollution that does not originate from a single discrete source
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023	53		What does figure 6-7 add? (Example guidance document)	Figure 6-7 shows an example of the landscape design for a shoreline development project that depicts best practices for sustainable shoreline development.
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023	55		ULA public relations consultant. Is this someone who you will hire as an outside consultant?	Yes, the ULA would likely hire a consultant for this effort.
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023	72		Schedule (What about projects that take less than 2 years?)	Thank you for this comment. We have edited the definition of near-term to include implementation in the 0-4 year range.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023	74		Talks about Water rights and Water Resources. Which one is correct, or are you working with both.	Thank you for the comment. It is possible that both the Divisions of Water Rights and Water Resources will be partners in this effort.
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023			Estimated cost box : 20 percent of what?	The 20 percent refers to 20 percent of the annual operating budget of the ULA.
Paula, Utah Lake Authority	10/25/2023	86		Is this the symposium that was held last week? If so, this section should be updated.	Yes, the first Utah Lake Resource Management Symposium held by the ULA took place in October 2023. Fact Sheet 8-11 was updated to reflect this.
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	1	Plan Purpose	The Plan's purpose is clearly stated, "The main purpose of the Utah Lake Management Plan is to provide a roadmap for enhancing the ecological function of Utah Lake and the value that it provides adjacent communities, residents of the state, and visitors to the region." It is well understood that Utah lake is "underutilized and underappreciated" because of past and current ecological health of the lake. The conceptual draft of the Utah Lake Management Plan should follow the stated purpose. As currently drafted, the plan is structured on 3 'equal themes. The plan purpose, I , and many others believe the ecological recovery of Utah Lake must be the primary goal of the Management Plan. Current and future recreation and lake amenities are not attractive to visitors because of the current ecological state. Quite simply, recreation and sustainable development of Utah Lake depends on a healthy and vibrant lake ecosystem. The Management Plan needs to advocate this by clearly prioritizing the ecological health and recognize the recreation and sustainable development goals are dependent on a thriving ecosystems.	Thank you for this comment. We agree that without a thriving ecosystem it will be difficult to achieve world-class recreation or vibrant communities. This is stated on page 10 of the Plan, "The Planning Team identified a thriving lake ecosystem as one of the three main components of the ULA's vision for Utah Lake. This is critical to achieving the goals associated with the other two components described in the vision: world-class recreational opportunities and vibrant communities." We have edited this text so that it is more explicit: "Without a thriving ecosystem, the goals associated with the other two components of the vision theme (world-class recreation and vibrant communities) will be difficult to achieve." We also feel that support for and interest in restoring the ecosystem is dependent on support from the public, which includes an engaged group of recreators and thriving ecosystems.

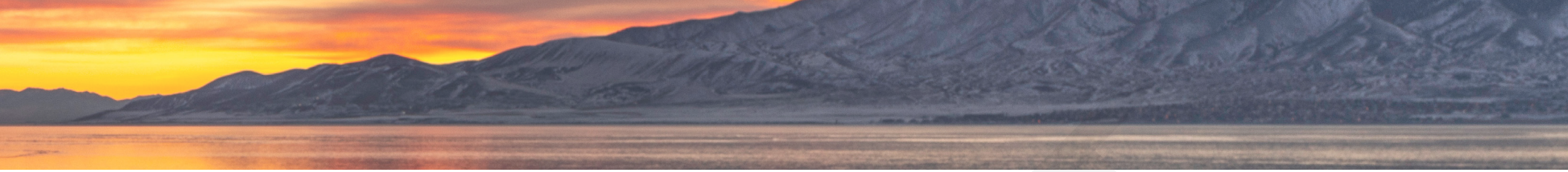
DRAFT



Name	Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	7	Criteria Weights	I appreciate this draft's revision to reflect the importance of the 'Thriving Ecosystem" vision theme compared to the other two. The current proposal to rate 'Main Criteria Weight' #1. Preserve or Enhance Ecological Function at 100% and #2. Improve Recreational Opportunities and #3. "Connect" Local Communities to the Lake at 80% does not mathematically represent the relative importance of the 'Thriving Ecosystem" vision theme. I suggest revising the weighting to 100% and 50%. Using a 100% / 50% weighting results in improved project prioritization results and overall improvement of Utah Lake. Additionally, and in line with the importance of 'Thriving Ecosystems', I suggest Ecosystem Health is equally important as Water Quality, in fact, sometimes they are co-dependent. Therefore, revise Ecosystem Health to 100% from the current proposal's 90%.	Thank you for this comment. We appreciate your input and understand that you feel that the weighting in the project prioritization framework should be modified. In the development of the project prioritization framework we considered different relative weighting of the three vision themes. We felt that the 100-80-80 weighting for ecosystems, recreation, and communities was a good weighting scheme that clearly represented the elevated importance of the ecosystem above the other two vision themes. Additionally, after going through a sensitivity analysis evaluating the sensitivity of the framework to different weighting, we felt that the 100-80-80 framework was the most appropriate to support the plan. Within the Ecosystems theme we felt that the 100-90 structure for water quality and ecosystem health was appropriate given that ecosystem health is dependent on good water quality. The framework is adaptable and could potentially be modified in the future if it does not appear to result in a prioritization of projects that works for the ULA and Utah Lake stakeholders.
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	1	Introduction	As a government agency, the ULA should be managed with high accountability, transparency, and sound scientific guidance. High quality ULA management is necessary to ensure this plan can be implemented effectively and that public money is spent appropriately.	Thank you for this comment. Meetings of the ULA are open to the public and this plan clarifies the prioritization process that will be used to prioritize projects. We appreciate your interest in Utah Lake and the ULA.
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	3	Thriving Ecosystems	There are many wetlands within the ULA boundary. Wetlands provide key habitat to many important species and provide high levels of ecosystem services (such as nutrient removal from the water, important for reducing HABs). While the goals around wildlife, fisheries, and vegetation will all overlap with wetlands, a goal or an objective specifically calling out wetland protection and restoration is necessary for comprehensive lake restoration. We strongly suggest that the ULA add a goal or an objective that will develop plans to protect and restore wetlands. This is also stated by ULA Resolution 2023-01	Thank you for the comment. We agree that wetlands provide vital habitat and critical ecosystem services. However, we feel that Ecosystems Goal #3 provides the framework necessary to prioritize the preservation and management of wetlands around Utah Lake. In establishing the vegetation working group and restoring healthy and resilient populations of native vegetation around Utah Lake and pursuing water management strategies that mimic natural hydrology, the ULA will be taking the actions necessary to restore and preserve wetlands.

DRAFT

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	3	Goals and Objectives – World Class Recreation	I am excited to see more recreational opportunities and trails around Utah Lake, especially as it will get more people to interact with and begin to care for the lake. Wetlands are extremely important to the health of the lake ecosystem, including providing habitat for many important species. In pursuit of this great objective, how will the ULA ensure wetlands are protected? While trails are often lower impact, trail building can be destructive to wetlands.	Thank you for this comment, we agree! As described in response to other comments about wetland protection, wetlands are protected by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. As you suggest, the development of the Utah Lake Shoreline Trail may result in impacts to wetlands; however, the impacts can be minimized by using boardwalks and when a paved trail is used the narrow width will result in minimal impacts. The construction of the trail will be subject to the 404 permitting process through the USACE.
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	5	Gap Analysis – Vibrant Communities	A huge gap in the public's knowledge is the ecological need for Utah Lake. Education efforts should not only inform the public on how and where to recreate, but also how important the lake itself is to our health and quality of life. And how life exists in the valley because of Utah Lake.	Thank you for this comment, we agree!
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	6	Recommendations – Vibrant Communities	This idea is great for community education, but it must not directly impact wetlands or shoreline. Any building footprint and roads/parking lots should remain removed from these areas. Construction of an office building/nature center should be located in an area that does not destroy or impact current wetland/upland restoration work. The North Shore FFSL is **NOT** an appropriate place for a building. Please consider other sites that would not have such a negative impact on plants, wildlife, and a peaceful naturalized place to visit the lake. The ULA must focus on protecting existing conservation areas, as well, as restoring others.	Thank you for this comment and for your concern for the Utah Lake shoreline. We agree that wetlands are a critical component of the Utah Lake ecosystem and are protected by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. The US Army Corps of Engineers regulates the protection of wetlands and the Section 404 permitting process is in place to minimize the loss of wetlands. Any project that the ULA is involved in will follow this permitting process. The nature center is now being planned for a location where impacts to wetland areas will be avoided.
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	9	Metrics for Success and Future Updates to the Plan	What is the process for reprioritization? When updates are made to the Utah Lake Management Plan, will there be public input? Adaptive/dynamic plans are great and I support their use, but want to ensure that the Plan cannot be changed with any level of significance without public engagement and comment period. Please extend the comment periods to 60 days, rather than the legal bare minimum. Also hold in-person / virtual public sessions.	The ULA plans on going through a planning process (including a public input process) every 5 to 10 years. Additionally, the ULA may utilize the project prioritization framework periodically as project identified in this plan are completed and they consider new project proposals. The prioritization framework is described in the plan for full transparency and any reprioritization done by the ULA will be described during ULA Board meetings, which are open to the public.



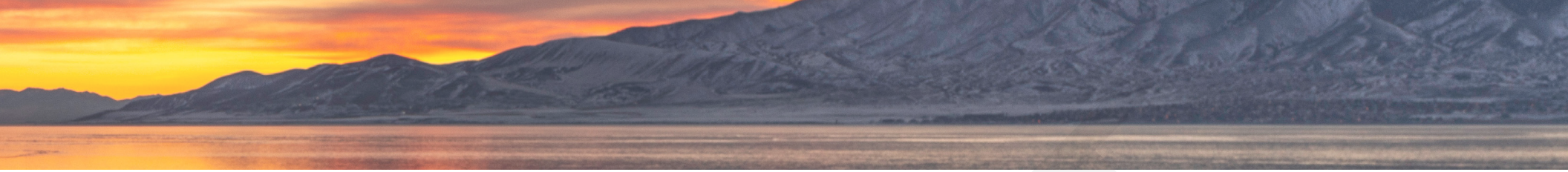
Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	3	Goals and Objectives	I suggest a different 'pictogram' to depict the 3 vision themes. Perhaps concentric circles with Thriving Ecosystems as the core or a pyramid where the Thriving Ecosystems is the large foundation and Recreation and Communities are smaller blocks. The illustration of the themes must reflect the outsized importance of Thriving Ecosystems and the subsequent dependence of Recreation and Communities.	Thank you for this comment. The Planning Team discussed this comment during the development of the draft management plan and decided that they prefer to keep the figure as-is. Figure 7-1 is not meant to represent the weighting of the different management themes, but rather that they are all important and that there is overlap between them. The weighting is incorporated into the project prioritization framework, which includes a higher weighting for Ecosystems.
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	2	Vision and Mission	The Conceptual Plan seems to be missing a chapter or at least an additional section to the Vision and Missions regarding 'Guiding Principles' . This is a set of principles, beliefs and statements which help to translate the Vision and Mission into Goals and Strategies. Guiding Principles also provide the guardrails for developing, prioritizing, and implementing the Management Plan. Some examples of Guiding Principles might include those derived from the EPA and previous management plans: **Guiding Principles** ▪ A Thriving Ecosystem is the key to the Lake realizing its potential. This is the overarching outcome of the Management Plan ▪ We acknowledge recreation and community development is dependent on a thriving ecosystem ▪ We will preserve and protect existing vital lands ▪ We will work to restore ecological integrity and natural structure and function ▪ We respect our partner and political/private entities and will not interfere or impair on them ▪ We expect cost efficient renewable energy use in all projects ▪ We believe in transparency and commit to public input at each stage of plan development and project review periods	Thank you for the comment. The Planning Team discussed (at length) a very similar comment that was received during the public comment period on the Conceptual Management plan. While they initially moved towards adding a Guiding Principles section to the Plan, they ultimately decided that the guiding principles would compete with the Vision and Mission that were developed for the Plan and that the Vision and Mission already establish 'guiding principles' for the Plan. Therefore we do not feel that it is appropriate to add a new chapter.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A: RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT UTAH LAKE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	3	Goals and Objectives – Thriving Ecosystems	Perhaps an additional goal is required to address the preservation and importance of suitable habitats as stated by Utah State Code 11-65-204(3)(e). For example, " ▪ *Add a Goal 5: Identify, protect and expand habitat suitable to expand thriving populations of animals, birds, and fish.* Objectives can focus on individual groups, including migratory birds of the Pacific Flyway, as well as, specific uses, such as mating, and nesting.	Goals #2 and #3 are focused on restoring the Utah Lake ecosystem and specifically populations of fish, wildlife, and vegetation. We have developed a recommendation (called strategies in the final plan) to formalize a long-term fisheries and wildlife working group. This group will be perfectly positioned to "identify, protect, and expand habitat suitable to expand thriving populations of animals, birds and fish."
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	3	Goals and Objectives – Thriving Ecosystems	Create an additional goal to extirpate invasive plants species. This goal can be similar to Goal 4 focused noninvasive fish species. For example, " ▪ Add a Goal 6: Work with partners to extirpate invasive plant species, including phragmites, tamarisk, and Russian olive from Utah Lake shoreline. " ▪ Add another objective to Goal 1 to create a monitoring system to monitor pollutant levels over time. For example, " ▪ Objective 5: Create a comprehensive monitoring system to identify and reduce harmful chemical concentrations, known pollutants and emerging pollutants (microplastics, pharmaceuticals, personal care products PFOS, PFAS, PCBs). " The state received $18.9 million from the infrastructure spending bill to monitor emerging pollutants. Is any of that funding targeted toward Utah Lake monitoring?	Thank you for the comment and for your interest in restoring the Utah Lake ecosystem. We feel that Ecosystems Goal #3 is sufficient to achieve the objective of removing invasive plant species. In working towards healthy and resilient populations of native and ecologically desirable vegetation (as described in Ecosystems Goal #3), the ULA will be working towards removing invasive vegetation. While invasive vegetation is a major issue affecting Utah Lake, we do not feel that an additional goal is needed.
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	3	Goals and Objectives – Thriving Ecosystems	Add an additional Objective to Goal 3 regarding the preservation and expansion of the littoral zone in and around Utah Lake. Add " ▪ Objective 3: Preserve and expand the littoral zones in and around Utah Lake to facilitate the recovery and proliferation of native species (fish, plants, and birds)	Utah Lake naturally has an expansive littoral zone (it is a very shallow lake). Goal 3 and objective 1 are focused on restoring populations of native and ecologically-desirable vegetation. If populations of native vegetation are restored to the lake, the littoral zone will be restored and will provide the habitat conditions for the proliferation of native fish and wildlife species. Therefore we feel that the addition of an additional objective is not necessary.

DRAFT



Name	Comment Submission Date	Document Chapter	Document Section	Comment	Comment Response
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	3	Goals and Objectives – Thriving Ecosystems	Goal 1 focuses on improving water quality. Create an additional Goal to increase the lake water level and reduce variability. ▪ Add a **Goal 6**: Increase lake water levels and reduce variability to restore the lake's natural hydrology. ▪ **Objective 1**: Reduce evaporative and operational water losses. ▪ **Objective 2**: Restore the lake's natural hydrology by returning more water to its tributaries. ▪ **Objective 3:** Establish a baseline of minimum inflows so the Provo River water is not scalped off via the Murdock canal. ▪ **Objective 4:** Create an incentive program for Agricultural and Commercial water users to convert to water conservation devices, technologies, and practices. ▪ **Objective 5:** Create a fund to pursue the Purchase / Trade / Donation Water Rights & Shares. ▪ **Objective 6:** Engage a legal process to review and recommend changes to Water rights laws and submit legislation. I suggest re numbering the Goals to make this Goal 2.	The hydrology of Utah Lake and the water rights that it delivers are very complex. Additionally, HB 232 specifically states that the ULA management plan shall not interfere with water rights or with water storage or water supply functions of Utah Lake. Ecosystems goal 1, objective 1 includes a recommendation to support the creation of a water levels working group; we feel that this is the most appropriate first step towards pursuing changes in water management in Utah Lake. While your suggestions are excellent, they may be more appropriate for a future iteration of the ULMP.
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	3	Goals and Objectives – World-Class Recreation	The 2009 Management Plan identified "Insect abatement" (mosquitoes & midges) as a high priority recreation and public health goal. One bad experience with insects can create highly negative reactions to Utah Lake among all user segments. Should this be added as a Goal or Objective?	Nuisance insects were not a resource concern that was discussed with the Planning Team. Midges are an important component of the ecosystem and eradicating them would be counterproductive to the goals established in the Plan.
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	3	Goals and Objectives – World-Class Recreation	The 2009 Management Plan identified " Proactively creating enhancements and engineering solutions (e.g., re-created deltas, urban and riparian forests, mixed-use storm water detention areas, selective dredging and diking, re-vegetation)" to improve recreational activities. Should this be added as a Goal or Objective? It is still relevant.	We feel that it is still relevant and that the framework developed in this plan and the goals, objectives, and recommendations within provide the right foundation and framework to pursue the types of projects that you suggest in your comment. The various ULA staff and the working groups that they engage with will be well-positioned to pursue and implement these types of projects.
Richard Foggio	10/30/2023	3	Goals and Objectives – Vibrant Communities	In addition to the objectives described in Goal 1, add an objective to create and promote a no net wetlands loss policy and embed it into guidance and plans. For example, ▪ "Objective 5: Create and implement a 'No Net Wetlands Loss' to be included in guidance and plans developed to achieve vibrant communities."	Wetlands are a critical component of the Utah Lake ecosystem and are protected by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. The US Army Corps of Engineers regulates the protection of wetlands and the Section 404 permitting process is in place to minimize the loss of wetlands. Any project that the ULA is involved in will follow this permitting process.

Note: Comments describing quality control issues found in the Draft Utah Lake Management Plan have been ommitted. Quality control issues include spelling, grammar, punctuation, and other clerical errors.

Office of the
State Treasurer

Public Entity Resolution

1. Certification of Authorized Individuals

I, Julie Fullmer (Name) hereby certify that the following are authorized: to add or delete users to access and/or transact with PTIF accounts; to add, delete, or make changes to bank accounts tied to PTIF accounts; to open or close PTIF accounts; and to execute any necessary forms in connection with such changes on behalf of Utah Lake Authority (Name of Legal Entity). Please list at least two individuals. Each individual must have a unique email.

Name	Title	Email	Signature(s)
Luke Peterson	Executive Director	Luke@utahlake.gov	
Sam Braegger	Programs Manager	Sam@utahlake.go	

The authority of the named individuals to act on behalf of Utah Lake Authority (Name of Legal Entity) shall remain in full force and effect until written revocation from Utah Lake Authority (Name of Legal Entity) is delivered to the Office of the State Treasurer.

2. Signature of Authorization

I, the undersigned, Chair (Title) of the above named entity, do hereby certify that the forgoing is a true copy of a resolution adopted by the governing body for banking and investments of said entity on the 24 day of January, 2024, at which a quorum was present and voted; that said resolution is now in full force and effect; and that the signatures as shown above are genuine.

Signature	Date	Printed Name	Title
	01/24/2024	Julie Fullmer	Chair

STATE OF UTAH)
§
COUNTY OF _____)

Subscribed and sworn to me on this 24 day of January, 2024, by Julie Fullmer (Name), as Chair (Title) of Utah Lake Authority (Name of Entity), proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the person(s) who appeared before me.

Signature_____

(seal)

Interlocal Member Agencies

Bluffdale
Draper
Lehi
Midvale
Millcreek
Murray
North Salt Lake
Riverton
Salt Lake City
Sandy
Saratoga Springs
South Jordan
South Salt Lake
Taylorsville
West Jordan
West Valley City

Davis County
Salt Lake County

Utah Governor's Office
Utah Legislature
Utah Department of Environmental Quality
Utah Department of Natural Resources
Utah Department of Transportation

Central Valley Water Reclamation Facility
South Davis Sewer District
South Valley Water Reclamation Facility
South Valley Sewer District
Jordan Valley Water Conservancy District
Utah Transit Authority

Partner Organizations

Hutchings Museum Institute
Jordan River Foundation
National Audubon Society
Northwestern Band of the Shoshone Nation
Rocky Mountain Power
Salt Lake City Department of Public Utilities
Tracy Aviary
Utah Reclamation, Mitigation & Conservation Commission
Utah State Fairpark
Utah's Hogle Zoo
Wasatch Rowing Foundation

JORDAN RIVER COMMISSION

JORDANRIVER
OUR RIVER ~ OUR FUTURE

November 15, 2023

Utah Lake Authority Governing Board
Mayor Julie Fullmer, Chair
Historic Utah County Courthouse
51 South University Avenue, Suite 109
Provo, Utah 84601

Dear Chair Fullmer & Utah Lake Governing Board Members:

Over most of the past decade, we have had an important partnership with the Utah Lake Commission. As the Jordan River's largest tributary, Utah Lake is important to the health and vitality of the Jordan River and Great Salt Lake. We share many common interests and areas of focus including water quality and water resources, outdoor recreation, community development, wildlife and habitat stewardship, and community awareness and education.

With the recent establishment of the Utah Lake Authority, and the dissolution of the Utah Lake Commission earlier this year, we are interested in continuing this important partnership. Our Executive Committee has asked me to invite the Utah Lake Authority to join the Jordan River Commission as a member of our Interlocal Cooperation Agreement. I have attached a copy of the Agreement for your review and consideration. The Jordan River Commission is also in the process of being fully certified as the Jordan River Watershed Council under the Utah Watershed Council Act, and you are an important part of that forum as well.

Our efforts are guided by the Blueprint Jordan River (see BlueprintJordanRiver.org), a broad community vision and strategic plan for the Jordan River, and its surrounding lands, tributaries and watershed. The Blueprint was created in 2008, and we recently adopted a major update in 2022. This vision and strategic plan not only encourage a strong connection with Utah Lake, its goals and strategies also highlight all of the ways that our collaborative and cooperative work can mutually benefit both our organizations and our overlapping areas of focus.

Contributions from our Interlocal Member agencies form the foundation of our annual operating budget. I have attached a copy of our Fee Schedule for your information. This financial foundation is augmented with other revenue sources including ongoing contributions from many of our Ex-Officio partner organizations, legislative appropriations, and a variety of grants and programs funds. I think this funding program will be familiar because it was modeled after the Utah Lake Commission when our organization was formed. The amount of annual fees and

other contributions by all our partners is not stipulated in the Interlocal Agreement, but is determined by our Governing Board through our annual budgeting process. Our Executive Committee has discussed a suggested contribution from the Utah Lake Authority in the range of $6,000 to $10,000 annually, which would be at the lower end the range of contributions made by other state and regional partner agencies.

I have asked your staff to allow me a few minutes at your November Governing Board meeting to extend this invitation in person. I am happy to share information and respond to questions during that meeting. Please also feel welcome to reach out to me by phone (801-706-1055) or email (sorensimonsen@utah.gov) for any additional follow up.

I look forward to meeting with you to discuss this invitation, and hope that it is something that the Utah Lake Authority will consider.

Very best regards,

Soren D. Simonsen, FAIA, AICP, LEED AP
Executive Director

JORDAN RIVER COMMISSION

Interlocal Member & Partner Contributions for Fiscal Year 2024

MUNICIPAL MEMBERS	Population (2022 Estimates by Gardner Institute & US Census Bureau) Population	% of Population	Proportion	River Frontage (miles) (Caluclations by AGRC GIS) Frontage	% of Shoreline	Proportion	Area (acres) (Calculations by Envision Utah) Area	% of Area	Proportion	Previous Year's Contribution	FY 2024 TOTAL	Percent of Total
Bluffdale	19,080	1.7%	$ 430	11.3	13.2%	$ 3,380	10,496	4.3%	$ 1,090	$ 4,900	$ 4,900	2.1%
Draper	50,731	4.5%	$ 1,140	4.6	5.4%	$ 1,380	19,392	7.9%	$ 2,020	$ 4,570	$ 4,540	1.9%
Lehi	84,373	7.4%	$ 1,890	9.3	10.9%	$ 2,780	12,992	5.3%	$ 1,350	$ 5,940	$ 6,020	2.6%
Midvale	35,637	3.1%	$ 800	2.6	3.0%	$ 780	3,712	1.5%	$ 390	$ 1,980	$ 1,970	0.8%
Millcreek	63,034	5.5%	$ 1,410	0.7	0.8%	$ 210	20,979	8.6%	$ 2,190	$ 3,850	$ 3,810	1.6%
Murray	49,463	4.3%	$ 1,110	6.5	7.6%	$ 1,940	6,144	2.5%	$ 640	$ 3,700	$ 3,690	1.6%
North Salt Lake	22,537	2.0%	$ 510	4.3	5.0%	$ 1,290	5,248	2.1%	$ 550	$ 2,340	$ 2,350	1.0%
Riverton	44,599	3.9%	$ 1,000	3.6	4.2%	$ 1,080	8,064	3.3%	$ 840	$ 2,940	$ 2,920	1.2%
Salt Lake City	204,657	18.0%	$ 4,590	15.8	18.5%	$ 4,720	69,824	28.5%	$ 7,280	$ 16,530	$ 16,590	7.1%
Sandy	93,022	8.2%	$ 2,090	1.2	1.4%	$ 360	14,272	5.8%	$ 1,490	$ 4,000	$ 3,940	1.7%
Saratoga Springs	49,354	4.3%	$ 1,110	4.4	5.2%	$ 1,320	6,528	2.7%	$ 680	$ 3,000	$ 3,110	1.3%
South Jordan	83,513	7.3%	$ 1,870	6.3	7.4%	$ 1,880	13,376	5.5%	$ 1,390	$ 5,080	$ 5,140	2.2%
South Salt Lake	26,003	2.3%	$ 580	3.8	4.5%	$ 1,140	4,416	1.8%	$ 460	$ 2,190	$ 2,180	0.9%
Taylorsville	57,879	5.1%	$ 1,300	3.2	3.8%	$ 960	6,848	2.8%	$ 710	$ 3,010	$ 2,970	1.3%
West Jordan	116,664	10.3%	$ 2,620	3.9	4.6%	$ 1,170	19,776	8.1%	$ 2,060	$ 5,860	$ 5,850	2.5%
West Valley City	136,650	12.0%	$ 3,060	3.8	4.5%	$ 1,140	22,656	9.3%	$ 2,360	$ 6,640	$ 6,560	2.8%
MUNICIPALITY TOTALS	**1,137,196**	**100.00%**	**$ 25,500**	**85.3**	**100.0%**	**$ 25,500**	**244,723**	**100.0%**	**$ 25,500**	**$ 76,530**	**$ 76,540**	**32.7%**

WATER RECLAMATION FACILITY MEMBERS	Design Flow Volume (MGD)	% of Total	Contribution	Current Average Annual Flow Volume (MGD)	% of Total	Contribution	Previous Year's Contribution	FY 2024 TOTAL	Percent of TOTAL
Central Valley Water Reclamation Facility	75	48.1%	$ 5,048	50	57.5%	$ 6,034	$ 11,100	$ 11,100	4.7%
South Davis Sewer District									
South Plant - JR discharge	4	2.6%	$ 269	3	3.4%	$ 362	$ 2,300	$ 2,300	1.0%
North Plant - State Canal Discharge	12	7.7%	$ 808	7	8.0%	$ 845			
South Valley Water Reclamation Facility	50	32.1%	$ 3,365	19	21.8%	$ 2,293	$ 5,700	$ 5,700	2.4%
South Valley Sewer District (Jordan Basin WRF)	15	9.6%	$ 1,010	8	9.2%	$ 966	$ 2,000	$ 2,000	0.9%
POTW TOTAL	**156**	**100.0%**	**$ 10,500**	**87**	**100.0%**	**$ 10,500**	**$ 21,100**	**$ 21,100**	**9.0%**

EX-OFFICIO BOARD MEMBER PARTNERS	TOTAL
Hutchings Museum Institute	$ 1,000.00
Jordan River Foundation	$ 500.00
National Audubon Society	$ 1,500.00
Northwestern Band of the Shoshone Nation	
Rocky Mountain Power	$ 7,500.00
Salt Lake City Department of Public Utilities	$ 2,000.00
Tracy Aviary	$ 1,500.00
Utah Lake Commission	
Utah Reclamation, Mitigation & Conservation	$ 2,500.00
Utah State Fairpark Authority	
Utah's Hogle Zoo	$ 2,500.00
Wasatch Rowing Foundation	$ 300.00
EX-OFFICIO TOTAL	**$ 19,300.00**

COUNTY MEMBERS	Previous Year's Contribution	FY 2024 TOTAL	Percent of Total
Davis County	$ 6,000	$ 6,000	2.6%
Salt Lake County	$ 45,500	$ 45,500	19.4%
Utah County			0.0%
COUNTIES TOTAL	**$ 51,500**	**$ 51,500**	**22.0%**

Commission members in bold

STATE & SPECIAL DISTRICT MEMBERS	Previous Year's Contribution	FY 2024 TOTAL	Percent of Total
DNR: FFSL	$ 32,500	$ 32,500	13.9%
DEQ: DWQ*	$ 22,000	$ 22,000	9.4%
UDOT	$		0.0%
Jordan Valley Water Conservancy District	$ 5,500	$ 5,500	2.4%
UTA	$ 5,500	$ 5,500	2.4%
STATE, GOV TOTAL	**$ 65,500**	**$ 65,500**	**28.0%**

**** DEQ provides a portion as in-kind contribution of office space, computers, software, copying, supplies, telephone, fax, etc.***

TOTAL CONTRIBUTIONS

Municipalities Portion	$	76,540
Counties Portion	$	51,500
POTW Portion	$	21,100
State and Special Districts Portion	$	65,500
Ex-Officio Partner Contributions	$	19,300
TOTAL	**$**	**233,940**

INTERLOCAL COOPERATION AGREEMENT

MODIFYING THE 2010 INTERLOCAL COOPERATION AGREEMENT THAT ESTABLISHED THE

JORDAN RIVER COMMISSION

THIS INTERLOCAL COOPERATION AGREEMENT (hereinafter "Agreement") is made and entered into as of the 15th day of August, 2015, by and between the signatories to this Agreement. The signatories to this Agreement are "public agencies" as defined in the Utah Interlocal Cooperation Act, and are hereinafter referred to collectively as "Members" or "Parties" and individually as "Member" or "Party."

W I T N E S S E T H:

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of the Utah Interlocal Cooperation Act (the "Interlocal Cooperation Act"), Title 11, Chapter 13, Utah Code Annotated (the "Utah Code"), public agencies are authorized to enter into mutually advantageous agreements for joint or cooperative action; and

WHEREAS, the Parties to this Agreement believe the Jordan River is one of Utah's great natural treasures and that cooperative action through the creation of a Jordan River Commission (the "Commission") would promote protection of the river in keeping with the Public Trust Doctrine, facilitate orderly planning and development in lands and waters adjacent to the river or impacting the quality of waters flowing into the river while protecting an individual jurisdiction's ability to govern its own area, and assist in the formulation and implementation of comprehensive plans for the management, protection and preservation of the river; and

WHEREAS, the Parties to this Agreement have respectively received appropriate authority to participate, as described herein, in a new Utah interlocal entity to be known as the Jordan River Commission; and

WHEREAS, Envision Utah, after extensive public hearings and public involvement, has developed a document titled "*Blueprint Jordan River*" which sets forth guiding principles and goals developed through a public process for protecting the Jordan River and developing it as a community resource for the citizens of the counties and cities through which it passes; and

WHEREAS, the Commission is responsible for developing broad-based support for

Blueprint Jordan River and fostering the involvement of federal, state and local officials, representatives of private and non-governmental organizations, and the public in the implementation of the Blueprint; and

WHEREAS, the Commission can identify "best practices" with respect to management of the river ecosystem and can use that work to assist the Parties and private entities with professional and technical expertise and coordinate the exchange of information and expertise between the parties; and

WHEREAS, the Commission is an effective and shared entity for on-going planning for the Jordan River that will have political, legal and financial viability; and

WHEREAS, by focusing on the river in its entirety, the Commission coordinates with the cities and the counties in arriving at a comprehensive vision and Jordan River Blueprint for the entire river; and

WHEREAS, the Commission can identify and help solve issues relating to streams and creeks feeding into the Jordan River thus increasing the water quality of the overall system; and

WHEREAS, the Commission, through the broad participation of the Parties and the community can enjoy increased capability to secure governmental, foundation and other financial support for activities improving the river; and

WHEREAS, the parties believe that amendments to the Original Interlocal Agreement creating the Commission (the "Original Agreement") will facilitate the effective operation of the Commission, reflect changes in state law and improve the governance of the Commission

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements of the parties contained herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Parties hereto agree to amend the Original Agreement as follows:

ARTICLE 1
Definitions

As used herein, the following terms and words shall have the following meanings:

1.1 "Board" or "Governing Board" means the governing body of the Commission.

1.2 "Bonding" means the issuance of "Bonds" and "Bonds" means bonds, notes, certificates of participation or other evidences of indebtedness of the Commission, except as provided herein.

1.3 "Commission" means the Jordan River Commission, the new legal entity created by this Interlocal Cooperation Agreement.

1.4 "Effective Date" means the date the Parties to this Interlocal Cooperation Agreement intend for this Agreement to become effective, and is the date first written above.

1.5 "Governing Body" means the board, commission, council or executive body of a Member to whom a particular decision or governmental action is entrusted by law. For purposes of the financial decisions contemplated by Paragraphs 5.6 and 9.3 of this agreement, "Governing Body" in a city or county shall mean the city's or county's legislative body.

1.6 "Jordan River Blueprint" means a set of guiding principles and standards formally adopted by the Governing Board of the Commission as the principles and standards guiding improvement, use and development of the Jordan River and the lands and wetlands adjoining the river under the jurisdiction of the various local and state governmental entities and may include recommendations to Members and others on how best to set standards for improvement, use and development in the Jordan River Blueprint Study Area. It is the intent of the Parties that the Blueprint Jordan River prepared by Envision Utah and the guiding principles set out therein shall serve as the initial Jordan River Blueprint for the Commission.

1.7 "Members" or "Parties" means the participating counties, municipalities, limited purpose local government entities, and the State of Utah as represented by its participating departments.

1.8 "Ex Officio Members" means entities, associations, or organizations appointed in accordance with Section 5.4.

1.9 "Operation and Maintenance Expenses" means all expenses reasonably incurred by the Commission or paid to any other entity pursuant to contract or otherwise, necessary to fulfill the purposes of this Agreement, including cost of audits hereinafter required, payment of insurance premiums, and, generally all expenses, exclusive of depreciation and other non-cash items which under generally accepted accounting practices are properly allocable to operation and maintenance; however, only such expenses as are ordinary and necessary to the proper and efficient operation of the Commission shall be included.

1.10 "Technical Advisory Committee" or "Technical Committee" means the technical

advisory committee formed pursuant to Article 12 to advise the Governing Board on water quality, environmental, development, engineering, recreation, wildlife, and other technical and relevant issues associated with the Jordan River.

1.11 "Jordan River Blueprint Study Area" means the Jordan River and all lands and wetlands within one-half mile of the river as identified in the Blueprint Jordan River as it currently exists or as it may be amended from time to time.

ARTICLE 2
Purposes

The Original Agreement to create the Commission as a separate legal entity, as provided by the Interlocal Cooperation Act, was entered into and continues in existence by the Members in order to perform the following activities and such others as are authorized by law and approved by the members:

2.1 Encourage and Promote Multiple Uses of the River.

The Commission shall balance access, use, development, ecological value, preservation, restoration and economic benefits in accordance with applicable laws, rules and regulations, and consistent with the fact that the ownership of the river and its adjacent lands and areas are owned or governed by various public and private entities.

2.2 Foster Communication and Coordination.

The Commission shall coordinate communication among agencies and organizations regarding all aspects of land use, water use, water rights, river and river ecosystem protection, recreation, public facilities, and natural resource planning and management that affect the Jordan River and cooperate with state, federal, local governments, as well as private landowners and organizations to implement the purposes and goals of the Commission as adopted in the Jordan River Blueprint as determined by the Board and the "best management practices" developed by its Technical Advisory Committee. The Commission shall coordinate with agencies and entities having jurisdiction over the tributaries of the Jordan River so that the overall health and well being of the River is considered in the activities of those agencies and entities.

2.3 Promote Resource Utilization and Protection.

The Commission shall promote the conservation, restoration and protection of the river's natural resources, including fish and wildlife, riparian habitat, water, water quality,

environmental concerns, and open space.

2.4 Maintain and Develop Recreation Access.

The Commission shall encourage the enhancement of public access to recreational opportunities on and around the river in accordance with the purposes of the Commission and the guiding principles outlined in the Jordan River Blueprint and education and outreach efforts in furtherance thereof.

2.5 Monitor and Promote Responsible Economic Development.

The Commission shall monitor and promote responsible economic activity along the river and in areas affecting the river to promote efficient and orderly development that harmonizes with the aforementioned purposes of the Commission and is in accordance generally with the principles outlined by the Jordan River Blueprint.

2.6 Identify and Secure Funding for the Acquisition of Critical Habitat and Open Space.

The Commission will actively seek public and private funding to be used to acquire critical habitat and open space and to restore vital functioning of the riparian corridor. To that end it may partner with public entities, foundations and other private sources to secure and protect necessary river resources. The Commission shall be authorized to spend Commission and other private and public funding for projects directly benefitting the River regardless of whether those projects are in the Jordan River Study Area.

2.7 Engage in ongoing planning for the Identified Jordan River Blueprint Study Area.

The Commission will engage in a continuing planning process that involves the Members, the Ex Officio Members, other governmental entities and the community to guide development of the river and public and private facilities within the Jordan River Blueprint Study Area.

ARTICLE 3
Term of the Interlocal Cooperation Agreement

The term of this Interlocal Cooperation Agreement shall continue for fifty (50) years from the Effective Date of this Agreement unless this Agreement is sooner terminated by vote of seventy-five percent (75%) of the Members of the Commission or by operation of law.

ARTICLE 4
Creation of the Jordan River Commission

4.1 Independent Legal Entity; Scope.

The Commission became a separate and independent governmental entity on the Effective Date of the Original Agreement pursuant to the provisions of that Agreement and shall continue its operation and existence pursuant to the provisions of that Agreement. The area included for Commission study and action includes the Jordan River Blueprint Study Area as defined in Article 1.

4.2 Headquarters.

The Commission's headquarters shall be located in a Member's geographical boundaries as determined by the Governing Board. The Governing Board may change the location from time to time. The Commission will have a budget as funded by the Board which allows it to hire necessary staff, purchase services from participating governmental entities, and retain the services of necessary legal counsel and consultants in accordance with an annual budget approval by the Board.

ARTICLE 5
Parties to this Agreement

5.1 Initial Membership.

Each signatory to this Agreement hereby contracts with the other signatories of this Agreement to form, and become a Member of, the Commission to accomplish the purposes set forth in Article 2 herein.

5.2 Withdrawal.

Each party to this Agreement acknowledges and agrees that the withdrawal of any Member from this Agreement pursuant to Section 5.6 shall not adversely affect this Agreement nor such party's contractual relationship with any other Party to this Agreement. Withdrawal of a Member does not relieve the Member's obligation to pay its annual dues for current year or its share of obligations, indebtedness, and liabilities incurred prior to withdrawal in accordance with Section 9.3.

5.3 Member Representation on Governing Board.

Membership of the Governing Board shall be made up of the signatories to this Agreement and as noted in Appendix 1 of this Agreement and such Ex Officio members as are admitted pursuant to Section 5.4. These Members shall have voting rights as noted in this Agreement. Counties that have established Municipal Type Services Districts pursuant to UCA 17-34-1 et seq. shall be entitled to two seats on the Governing Board to ensure adequate representation on issues related to unincorporated area land use regulation and county-wide recreational responsibilities.

5.4 Ex Officio Members of the Board.

By a majority vote of the Governing Board, Ex-Officio Members may be appointed or removed from the Board as Ex Officio members. Ex Officio Members shall be selected from other interested parties including recreation organizations; water user organizations; and other public or non governmental organizations. Interested parties may petition the Governing Board to become Ex Officio Members. Ex Officio Members shall be voting members who serve terms of two years and shall pay dues in accordance with Sections 13.1 and 13.3. Ex Officio Membership shall continue for subsequent terms unless terminated by a majority vote of the Governing Board. After the Commission is established and the Governing Board has voted, those appointed to serve as Ex Officio Members of the Board shall be listed in Appendix 1 to this agreement, which Appendix shall be modified as the Governing Board adds to or deletes those who will serve. For every two governmental Members of the Commission, one Ex Officio Member position will be added to the Governing Board. The actual number of Ex Officio Members shall vary from time to time as regular Members join or withdraw from participation in the Commission. An Ex Officio Member may be removed prior to the expiration of the Ex Officio Member's term if a reduction in the total number of Ex Officio Members is required by the withdrawal of a Member. Selection of the Ex Officio Member to be removed shall be by a majority vote of the Governing Board.

5.5 Subsequent Membership.

Public agencies who do not initially approve and become signatories to this Agreement, have withdrawn and wish to reapply, or are newly created municipalities or Limited Purpose Local Government Entities may join and become signatories to this Agreement upon approval of, and pursuant to the conditions established by, the Governing Board.

5.6 Notice of Withdrawal.

A Member, including an Ex Officio Member, may withdraw if the governing body of the Member gives written notice of its intent to withdraw from the Governing Board of the Commission not less than thirty days after the annual budget and dues structure is established for the following fiscal year. Such withdrawal shall take effect on the last day of the current fiscal year. Any such notice shall not affect the obligation of the Member to pay its financial obligations to the Commission for the current fiscal year, including payment of its annual budget commitment. A withdrawal may not materially adversely affect any project or bonds previously approved by the Commission and the governing body of the withdrawing Member. A Member who withdraws its membership shall have no further obligations to the Commission and the Commission shall have no further obligations to the withdrawn Member, except as otherwise expressly provided for herein. The fact that a public agency has previously withdrawn its membership or its membership has been cancelled shall not prohibit said public agency from rejoining the Commission as provided in Section 5.5.

ARTICLE 6
Voting Rights of Members

6.1 Voting by Members and Technical Committee Members.

Each Member of the Governing Board shall be entitled to one vote on the official business that comes before the Board. Technical Committee Members who are not also members of the Governing Board shall not be entitled to vote.

ARTICLE 7
Powers and Authority of the Commission

7.1 Independent Legal Entity; Scope and Location.

The Commission became a separate and independent governmental entity on the effective date of the Original Agreement pursuant to the provisions of that Agreement and the Interlocal Cooperation Act. The Commission shall continue its operation and existence pursuant to the provisions of the Original Agreement. The area for Commission study and action shall include the Jordan River Blueprint Study Area as defined in Article 1.

7.2 Interlocal Cooperation Act Powers.

The Commission shall have all powers granted by the Interlocal Cooperation Act and is hereby authorized to do all acts necessary to accomplish its stated purposes, including, but not limited to, any or all of the following:

7.2.1 To make and enter into contracts consistent with Section 7.5.

7.2.2 To acquire, hold, or dispose of its property, contributions, grants, and donations of property, funds, services, and other forms of assistance from persons, firms, corporations, and governmental entities for projects benefitting the Jordan River and the public interest.

7.2.3 To sue and be sued in its own name.

7.2.4 Except as otherwise provided herein, to lawfully cooperate and/or contract with other entities, Members or Parties to accomplish the purposes of this Agreement.

7.2.5 To exercise all powers necessary and proper to carry out the terms and provisions of this Agreement or otherwise authorized by law.

7.2.6 To borrow money or incur indebtedness, liabilities, or obligations; to issue bonds for the purposes for which it was created; to assign, pledge, or otherwise convey as security for the payment of any such bonds the revenues and receipts from or for the Commission, which assignment, pledge, or other conveyance may rank prior in right to any other obligation except taxes or payments in lieu thereof payable to the State of Utah or its political subdivisions.

7.3 Receive Federal and State Grants and Private Funds.

The Commission is hereby authorized to act as an agency to receive federal and state grants; other grants; or loans on behalf of the members, or funds from private organizations for all planning and development programs and projects which are specifically intended to accomplish the purposes under the Interlocal Cooperation Act and the goals of the Commission.

7.4 The Commission has no Superseding Authority.

The Commission has no authority to nor does it supplant any powers of individual Members as set forth in the Utah Constitution, state law, county or municipal ordinance, or other powers specifically given to them; nor does the Commission have superseding authority over

other government entities and jurisdictions. The Commission shall not have the authority to require alterations of duly adopted plans or decisions of any agency or jurisdiction.

7.5 Contracts.

The Commission may contract generally and, as approved by its Governing Board, enter into contracts or agreements with private organizations, foundations, the federal government, states, counties, municipal corporations, and/or any other governmental agency for any purpose necessary or desirable for dealing with affairs of mutual concern, and/or contract for the provision of services with states, counties, and cities, and to accept all funds resulting therefrom.

7.6 Acquisition of Personal Property.

The Commission may acquire personal property or an undivided, fractional, or other interest in personal property, necessary or convenient for the purposes of the staff of the Commission.

7.7 Acquisition of Real Property.

The Commission may acquire or receive real property or an undivided fractional, or other interest in real property, as approved by the Governing Board, necessary or convenient for the purposes or programs of the Commission.

7.8 Exercise of Powers.

All powers of the Commission shall be exercised pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, its By Laws, and any governing laws.

ARTICLE 8
Responsibilities of the Commission

8.1 Maintain a Jordan River Blueprint.

The Commission shall maintain a Master Jordan River Blueprint (the "Blueprint") that incorporates guiding principles, goals, and standards for the acquisition and protection of open space, the protection of the River, and the development or rehabilitative redevelopment of lands affecting the River. The Blueprint Jordan River and the Salt Lake Water Quality Stewardship Plan shall be guidelines for the Commission's activities. The Blueprint shall be reviewed on a regular basis by the Commission and amended or updated as required. The Commission shall

consider related studies performed by public or private entities in its review of the Blueprint. In no case shall such reviews be performed less frequently than once each five years.

8.1.1 The Blueprint review and adoption process shall achieve the aforementioned purposes of the Commission by:

8.1.1.1 Identifying and securing funding for staff, operations, programs and projects.

8.1.1.2 Creating advisory committees as needed.

8.1.1.3 Gathering information, including hydrology studies, scientific studies and current land use, recreation, transportation, public facilities, water quality, and natural resource management plans.

8.1.1.4 Undertaking studies and assessments to fill in information gaps.

8.1.1.5 Identifying corrective actions needed to restore and/or maintain the ecological integrity of the river, including the chemical, physical, environmental, wildlife, and biological integrity of the Jordan River Blueprint study area.

8.1.1.6 Soliciting public input and participation throughout the process.

8.1.2 The Jordan River Blueprint shall include the following correlated elements:

8.1.2.1 A land use plan which considers Public Trust responsibilities for the management of the river as a basis for making decisions regarding the river and the lands adjacent to it. The Jordan River Blueprint process shall balance economic benefits, public access, use and enjoyment, and protection. It shall develop recommendations for use by public agencies in developing plans for the river and adjacent lands including land use planning coordination.

8.1.2.2 A transportation plan which includes consideration for roads, trails, mass transit, access areas, buffer zones, restrictions and limitations.

8.1.2.3 A natural resources conservation and management plan which includes, but is not limited to, improving the quality of the river and its water in order to

improve all aspects of conservation, recreation, wildlife, riparian interests, wetlands, and open space.

8.1.2.4 A recreation plan which includes consideration for trails, entry points, public access areas and other areas of public interest.

8.1.2.5 A public services and capital facilities plan.

8.1.2.6 A protection plan for the river and critical lands.

8.1.2.7 Prioritization of land and resource acquisition necessary for the protection of the river, development of it as a recreational resource, and protection of the river's ecosystem.

8.1.3 General Plans. The Jordan River Blueprint shall take into consideration the General Plans of public agencies having jurisdiction over the river or its adjacent lands. The Commission shall utilize its Technical Advisory Committee as needed to assist in the preparation of the Jordan River Blueprint.

8.1.4 The Commission shall coordinate the implementation of the Jordan River Blueprint as follows:

8.1.4.1 Have regular publicized meetings to receive input from the public, governmental agencies, private landowners and other organizations and manage the many aspects of implementing, reviewing, and monitoring the Jordan River Blueprint.

8.1.4.2 Establish policies and procedures that assure problem solving, communication, and coordination with governmental agencies that are not Members of the Commission.

8.1.4.3 Ensure public participation is encouraged and solicited.

8.1.4.4 Review governmental agencies currently adopted plans for the Jordan River Blueprint Study Area and recommend additions or changes in conformance with the Jordan River Blueprint. This review will include offering assistance, technical reviews and coordination of all planning and activities that will impact the river and the landholders in the Jordan River Blueprint Study Area.

8.1.4.5 Review governmental agencies' ordinances, rules, standards, and regulations and recommend additions or changes in conformance with the Jordan River Blueprint, upon request of the member government.

8.2 Effect of Vote.

Adoption by vote of the Board shall be the consensus of the Commission and Members and Ex Officio Members should all work in unity to implement measures necessary to carry out that which has been adopted.

8.3 Review of Private Development Proposals.

Upon approval by the Board of processes for the review of private development plans, programs and proposals, including residential, commercial, and recreational developments, ("private submissions"), the Commission will review all such private submissions for lands within one-half mile from the River. The Commission shall review private development proposals as they occur, upon request of the affected Member or the private party. The Commission shall provide timely comments regarding Jordan River Blueprint consistency on the proposed development to the local jurisdiction and the proponent of the development. The Commission may work with the parties to resolve any issues of inconsistency by providing detailed research, suggestions, and advisory and technical support required to bring the private submission into consistency with the Jordan River Blueprint. The comments of the Commission are advisory only and final approval of the specifics of any plan shall be left to the sole discretion of the reviewing agency that has jurisdiction over said submission.

8.4 Review of Proposed Governmental Agency Actions.

Upon approval by the Board of processes for the review of government agency plans, programs, proposals, regulations, ordinances, rules or modifications thereof ("agency submissions"), the Commission will review all such agency submissions that affect lands within one-half mile from the River for consistency with the Jordan River Blueprint. The Commission shall review governmental agency actions as they occur, upon request of the affected Members. The Commission shall provide timely comments regarding Jordan River Blueprint consistency on the proposed proposal to the public agency. The Commission may work with the agency to resolve any issues of inconsistency by providing detailed research, suggestions, and advisory and technical support required to make the agency submission consistent with the Jordan River Blueprint. The comments of the Commission are advisory only and final approval of the specifics of any plan shall be left to the sole discretion of the reviewing agency that has jurisdiction over said submission.

8.5 Adoption of Uniform Ordinances and Standards.

The Commission shall have the power to recommend by resolution, any ordinances, rules, regulations or policies not inconsistent with state law which are necessary, appropriate, or incidental to effectuate the Jordan River Blueprint. The resolutions shall recommend general standards, including but not limited to the following: water quality, subdivision development, zoning, solid waste disposal, sewage disposal, tree removal, development in the river flood plain, outdoor recreation, flood plain protection, soil and sedimentation control, air pollution and watershed protection. Whenever possible without diminishing the effectiveness of the Jordan River Blueprint, the recommended ordinances, rules, regulations and policies shall be confined to matters which are general in nature. The comments of the Commission are advisory only and the specifics of any such matter adopted by a governmental jurisdiction shall be left to the sole discretion of the adopting agency.

8.6 Require the Permanent Conservation of Acquired or Restored Critical Habitat or Open Space.

The Commission shall require that, as soon as is practical, any lands acquired or restored with the use of funds generated by the Commission for the purpose or purposes of critical habitat be permanently preserved through placing an appropriate deed restriction, conservation easement or other like encumbrance that perpetually protects the resources of and on the property. The deed restriction, conservation easement or other like encumbrance shall be held by a third party entity approved of by a vote of the Commission.

8.7 Identify Maintenance Needs.

Continually identify maintenance projects and opportunities for improvements that should be pursued; develop funding, an annual work program, and a long-range strategy to carry out the projects.

ARTICLE 9
Liabilities and Obligations of Members

9.1 Governmental Immunity.

In entering into this Agreement, the Members do not waive, and are not waiving, any immunity provided to the Members or their officials, employees, or agents by the Governmental Immunity Act of Utah, Title 63G, Chapter 7, Utah Code (the "Immunity Act"), or by other law.

9.2 Waiver of Obligations.

This Agreement shall not relieve any Member of any obligation or responsibility imposed upon it by law. However, to the extent of actual and timely performance thereof by the Commission, such performance may be offered in satisfaction of such obligation or responsibility.

9.3 Obligations Special and Limited.

The obligations entered into by each Member pursuant to this Agreement are special limited obligations of each such Member, and nothing herein shall be construed or give rise to a general obligation or liability of any Member or a charge against its general credit or taxing powers. Members may enter into agreements to pledge revenues to finance projects undertaken by the Commission and to secure the bonds issued by the Jordan River Commission to finance such projects. Such pledges shall constitute ongoing financial obligations of the pledging Members only to the extent expressly authorized by the governing body of each Member and as provided for in the agreement authorizing the issuance of the bonds and pledging the revenues of the pledging Member.

9.4 Bonding.

Any Bonds issued or incurred by the Commission shall not constitute a debt of any individual Member, but shall be secured only in the manner set forth herein and pursuant to the terms of the separate agreement entered into by the individual pledging Member authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. There shall be no additional liability or obligation of a Member except as provided in Section 9.3.

9.5 Indemnification.

The Commission shall defend, indemnify, save harmless, and exempt the Members, their officers, agents, and employees from and against all claims, suits, legal proceedings, demands, damages, costs, expenses, and attorneys' fees incident to any willful or negligent acts or omissions by the Commission, its officers, agents, or employees. The Governing Board shall, prior to the commencement of construction of any project undertaken by the Commission provide for risk and liability coverage and payment and performance bonds in such amounts as the Commission deems necessary to insure against risks arising from the undertaking the project.

ARTICLE 10
Governing Board

10.1 Appointment.

There is hereby created a Governing Board of the Commission which shall consist of the following:

10.1.1 Appointed elected officials from each participating county, appointed in accordance with Section 5.3 and each county's respective rules or ordinances governing appointments to Boards;

10.1.2 An appointed elected official from each of the participating municipalities, appointed in accordance with each municipality's respective rules governing appointments to Boards;

10.1.3 An appointed representative of each department, division or agency of the State of Utah participating in the Commission as determined by the executive director of the department, division or agency;

10.1.4 One individual appointed by the Governor of the State of Utah;

10.1.5 A member of the Utah Legislature whose District includes all or a portion of the Jordan River, appointed jointly by the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House;

10.1.6 An appointed representative of each Ex Officio Member appointed by that organization's governing body; and

10.1.7 An appointed member from each Limited Purpose Local Government Entity appointed in accordance with that entity's adopted policies or procedures

10.2 Terms.

The Governing Board members shall serve until replaced by the respective Member or Ex Officio Member that appointed the Board member or until no longer qualified to serve by virtue of no longer serving as an elected official. Reappointments and replacements should be by appointment of the public agency who appointed the Member being replaced or reappointed.

10.3 Compensation.

Members of the Governing Board shall serve without compensation and have their expenses paid by their appointing agency.

10.4 Leadership.

The Governing Board shall have a Chair, Vice-Chair, and Past Chair elected by and from their members, whose term shall be set in the By Laws.

10.5 Alternates.

The Board representative may send an alternate to act in his or her place at a Board or Executive Committee meeting, except if the Board representative is the Chair, then that Board representative's responsibilities for conducting the meeting or signing documents shall fall to the Vice-Chair.

10.6 Regular Meetings.

The Governing Board should hold regularly scheduled public meetings to accomplish the objectives of the Commission and adopt, amend and repeal By Laws, rules, policies and procedures for the conduct of their affairs. The Board shall hold at least one regular meeting annually. Meetings may be conducted by telephonic or other electronic means of communication. All meetings shall be noticed and conducted in accordance with the Utah Open and Public Meetings Act.

10.7 Minutes.

The Governing Board shall cause to be kept minutes of all meetings of the Board in accordance with the Utah Open and Public Meetings Act. As soon as possible after each meeting, a draft copy of the minutes shall be forwarded to each member of the Board.

10.8 Majority Vote.

The presence of the Board members entitled to cast a majority of the votes of the entire Board shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. Unless otherwise requiring a 2/3 or greater vote or a majority vote of all Members, a majority vote of the total votes of the Board members present when a quorum exists, shall constitute action by the Board.

10.9 Notice of Meetings.

Notice to Board members shall be sufficient if delivered in writing, by fax, or by e-mail to the designated representative of the respective Member, at the address, fax number, or e-mail address provided. Public notice of meetings shall be given in accordance with the Utah Open and Public Meetings Act.

10.10 Requests for Information.

The Governing Board shall have an ongoing duty to see that all of its Members are informed regarding all activities of the Commission and, accordingly, shall cause a copy of all materials (unless they are not public records; in which case, notice of their existence shall be given) delivered in the manner it deems appropriate to Board members for meetings of the Board, including meeting agendas and minutes of past meetings, and to such other persons as the Member may request in writing, including each Member's legal counsel. The Executive Director shall promptly respond to all requests for information made by any Member.

ARTICLE 11
Powers and Duties of the Governing Board

The Governing Board shall have the following powers and duties:

11.1 Executive Committee.

The Governing Board shall have the authority to appoint an Executive Committee consisting of members of the Board.

11.1.1 The Executive Committee shall include a Past Chair elected by the Board, the Chair, the Vice-Chair and other members as determined by the Board through its By Laws.

11.1.2 The Board may delegate to the Executive Committee such powers and responsibilities as the Board deems appropriate.

11.1.3 The voting, powers, and responsibilities of the Executive Committee shall be as established in the By Laws of the Commission.

11.1.4 The Governing Board may not delegate the following powers and duties: (i) the election of the Past Chair, Chair and Vice Chairs of the Board; (ii) the election of the group representatives to the Executive Committee; (iii) the power to adopt, modify, and

approve changes in the By Laws and the power to recommend proposed changes to the Agreement that must be approved by the Members' governing bodies; (iv) the power to terminate or dissolve the Commission; and (v) the adoption of budgets, amendment of budgets or the allocation or reallocation of budgeted amounts between budget categories.

11.1.5 Other Committees. The Governing Board shall have the authority to appoint additional committees made up of members of the Governing Board and such other individuals as are approved by the Board. It shall also have authority to establish committees separate and apart from the Technical Committee established in Article 12, to advise and confer with the Governing Board and the Technical Advisory Committee.

11.1.5.1 Membership of the various committees shall be at the will and pleasure of the Governing Board, for time limited or project limited assignments, and are not permanently associated with the Commission.

11.1.5.2 The various committees shall engage in such projects and reviews as assigned by the Governing Board.

11.2 Executive Reports.

The Governing Board shall receive and act upon reports of the Executive Committee and of the Executive Director.

11.3 Executive Director and Staff.

The Governing Board may hire a limited staff including appointing an Executive Director on such terms and conditions as the Board determines appropriate, and may employ such persons as the Board deems necessary for the proper administration of the Commission. The Governing Board shall have the general supervisory and policy control over the day to day decisions and administrative activities of the Executive Director.

11.4 By Laws.

The Governing Board shall adopt By Laws in compliance with state law and as otherwise deemed needed by the Governing Board and thereafter amend the By Laws in compliance with state law. The adoption and any amendments shall be by a seventy-five percent (75%) vote of the Board. Each Member shall receive a copy of the By Laws.

11.5 Rules.

The Governing Board shall have the authority to establish rules governing its own conduct and procedures not inconsistent with the By Laws.

11.6 Records.

The records of the Commission shall be governed by the "Government Records Access and Management Act," Section 63G-2-101, et seq., to the extent applicable, except that the governing body and/or legal counsel of each Member shall have full access to inspect all records and copy public records of the Commission.

11.7 Policies and Procedures.

The Governing Board shall adopt policies and procedures in compliance with state law and as otherwise deemed needed by the Governing Board, and thereafter amend the policies and procedures. The adoption and amendments shall be by a majority vote of the Board. Each Member shall receive a copy of the policies and procedures.

ARTICLE 12
Technical Advisory Committee

12.1 Creation.

There is hereby created a Technical Advisory Committee to the Commission which shall consist of appointed representatives as follows:

12.1.1 One representative from each participating county, appointed in accordance with each county's respective rules governing appointments to Boards;

12.1.2 One appointed representative from each of the participating municipalities listed in Appendix 1, appointed in accordance with each municipality's respective rules governing appointments to Boards;

12.1.3 One appointed representative from the Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Water Quality and each of the following Divisions of the Department of Natural Resources: Division of Wildlife Resources, Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands; Division of Parks and Recreation; and the Division of Water Resources, as determined by the Department;

12.1.4 One appointed representative of the Jordan Valley Water Conservancy District, appointed by its board;

12.1.5 Three individuals representing the Ex Officio Members appointed by majority vote of the Ex Officio Members.

12.1.6 One member from each local district or public utility designated by the Governing Board for participation on the Technical Advisory Committee. The Governing Board shall choose one or more local districts or utilities operating in the jurisdictions of the Members to represent the interests of all such local districts or utilities.

12.1.7 Additional members as appointed by the Governing Board.

12.2 Terms.

The terms of Technical Advisory Committee members shall be set in the By Laws. Reappointments and replacements shall be by appointment of the public agency who appointed the member being replaced or reappointed or by vote of the Ex Officio Members.

12.3 Compensation.

Members of the Technical Advisory Committee shall serve without compensation by the Commission and shall have their expenses paid by their appointing agency.

12.4 Leadership.

The Technical Advisory Committee shall have a Chair and a Vice-Chair elected by and from their members, whose term shall be set in the By Laws.

12.5 Advice.

The Technical Advisory Committee shall advise the Governing Board with respect to the technical aspects of the Governing Board's work including water rights affecting the River, maintaining or amending the Jordan River Jordan River Blueprint, standards, goals, best management practices and recommendations for uniform rules, regulations, policies and ordinances.

12.6 Meetings.

Unless otherwise provided by By Laws or resolution of the Board, the Technical Advisory Committee shall meet as often as it deems necessary to conduct its business.

12.7 Information Gathering.

The Technical Advisory Committee, on its own initiative or when requested by the Board or Executive Director, shall gather information, investigate the appropriate issues, and make recommendations to the Board.

12.8 Subcommittees.

The Technical Advisory Committee may create subcommittees from among its members and appoint others to work with said committees as it deems necessary to fulfill its purposes and specific assignments.

ARTICLE 13
Funding, Budget, Accounts and Financial Records

13.1 Funding; Investment and Disbursement of Funds.

The Members, including Ex Officio Members, shall contribute based on a formula developed and approved by the Board to cover annual operating expenses, including projects approved by the Board. Other sources of funding could include fees and contributions from other Federal agencies, State agencies, local governments, grants from private individuals or organizations, developers, and businesses. Failure of a Member to provide its contribution shall constitute a breach of this Agreement. The Governing Board shall provide for the investment and disbursement of funds and their periodic review.

13.2 Annual Budget.

The Governing Board shall annually adopt an operating budget pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement, By Laws or policies adopted by the Governing Board and applicable law. The annual budget shall be approved by the Governing Board not less than sixty days prior to the end of the fiscal year. A funding formula for calculating Member contributions and dues established by the Board may be modified by a 2/3 vote of the Commission Members, but such changes shall not take effect until the beginning of a new budget year. The Members recognize and agree that

all individual Member contributions for annual dues or project costs are subject to the availability and appropriation of funds by that Member.

13.3 Funds and Accounts.

The Executive Director shall establish and maintain such funds and accounts as may be required by governmental accounting practices and the State's fiscal procedures act. Financial records of the Commission shall be open to inspection at all reasonable times by Members' representatives and shall be public records if so required by Utah State law.

13.4 Certified Annual Audit.

The Governing Board shall provide for a certified annual audit, or other financial reporting as required by law, of the accounts and records of the Commission, which shall conform to generally accepted accounting standards and requirements set forth by the Utah State Auditor. Such annual audit shall be open for inspection by each Member representative at all reasonable times.

13.5 Executive Director's Responsibility for Funds.

The Executive Director shall have custody of and shall disburse the Commission's funds. The Executive Director shall have the authority to delegate the signatory function to such persons as are authorized by the Governing Board.

13.6 Fidelity Bonds.

Unless otherwise provided for by the Governing Board, a fidelity and/or treasurer's bond may be required of all officers, agents, and personnel authorized to disburse funds of the Commission. The cost of such bond shall be paid by the Commission.

13.7 Financial Records.

The Executive Director shall keep and maintain, or cause to be kept and maintained, adequate and correct financial records, including accounts of its assets, liabilities, receipts, and disbursements, and shall have such other duties as are provided for in the By Laws.

13.8 Selling of Services.

The Executive Director may authorize the sale of the Commission's services, output or products to other entities upon approval of the Board.

ARTICLE 14
Dissolution of the Commission

14.1 Outstanding Indebtedness.

So long as there are any outstanding Bonds or other indebtedness of the Commission, the Commission shall remain a separate legal entity with all of the powers and duties set forth in this Agreement and all of the responsibilities, covenants, and obligations required in the Bond documents.

14.2 Dissolution of the Commission by Vote.

If there are no outstanding Bonds or other indebtedness that cannot be covered by current funds, the Commission may be dissolved with a seventy-five percent (75%) vote of the Members at any time.

14.3 Powers of Governing Board Upon Dissolution.

The Governing Board is vested with all powers necessary for the purpose of winding up and dissolving the business affairs of the Commission consistent with and subject to the limits of this Agreement.

14.4 Division of Assets.

Upon dissolution and after payment in full of all outstanding Bonds and other Commission obligations, the Governing Board shall equitably disburse the assets of the Commission to the then current Members. After deducting costs, any cash or other assets jointly shared shall be disbursed, or interests deeded, pro rata.

ARTICLE 15
Filing of this Interlocal Cooperation Agreement

A copy of this Interlocal Cooperation Agreement shall be placed on file in the office of the Official Record Keeper of each public agency that is a Member hereto and shall remain on file for public inspection during the term of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 16
Miscellaneous Provisions

16.1 Confidentiality.

The Governing Board and Technical Advisory Committee shall take such steps as they deem necessary to protect and keep confidential appropriate information received or kept by it in accordance with the Government Records Access and Management Act. The Members shall protect and keep confidential information kept or received by the Commission during the term of this Agreement and after the termination of their membership in the Commission pursuant to the By Laws or other policies adopted by the Board and consistent with law. Nothing in this section shall be construed to allow the Board, the Technical Advisory Committee, the Officers or employees from withholding information from any Commission Member, so long as the Member agrees to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

16.2 Status of Members' Employees.

When members of the Governing Board and the Technical Advisory Committee, and the employees and agents of the Commission are acting on behalf of the Commission within the scope of their authority, office or employment, they shall be considered to be acting on behalf of their respective public agency employer within the meaning of the Governmental Immunity Act and Section 63G-7-101, et seq., and thus, shall be entitled to indemnification and representation so long as they meet the requirements of said Act.

16.3 Prohibition Against Assignment.

No Member may assign any right, claim, or interest it may have under this Agreement; and no creditor, assignee, or third party beneficiary of any Member shall have any right, claim, or title to any asset of the Commission.

16.4 Severability Clause.

In the event that any article, provision, clause, or other part of this Agreement should be held invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, such invalidity or unenforceability will not affect the validity or enforceability with respect to other articles, clauses, applications, or occurrences, and this Agreement is expressly declared to be severable.

16.5 Complete Agreement.

The foregoing constitutes the full and complete Agreement of the parties. There are no oral understandings or agreements not set forth in writing herein.

16.6 Amendment.

This Agreement may be amended at any time by the written approval of seventy-five percent (75%) of all current Members signatory to it.

16.7 Governing Law.

This Agreement shall be governed according to the laws of the State of Utah.

16.8 Binding Effect.

This Agreement shall bind the parties, their successors and assigns.

16.9 Captions.

The captions to the various Sections of this Agreement are for convenience and ease of reference only and do not define, limit, augment, or describe the scope, content, or intent of this Agreement or any part or parts of this Agreement.

16.10 Time.

Time is of the essence of each term, provision, and covenant of this Agreement.

16.11 Appendices and Exhibits.

The Appendices attached hereto, and those Appendices and Exhibits subsequently attached hereto from time to time by a seventy-five percent (75%) vote of the Governing Board, shall be considered to be a part of this Agreement and binding upon all parties. The parties'

signatures on any Appendices and Exhibits shall be evidence that the same are accepted.

16.12 Counterparts.

This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

16.13 Breach of Agreement.

The failure of a party to substantially comply with the material terms and conditions of this Agreement shall constitute a breach of this Agreement. A party shall have thirty (30) days after receipt of written notice to correct the conditions specified in the notice, or if the corrections cannot be made within the thirty (30) day period, within a reasonable time if corrective action is commenced within ten (10) days after receipt of the notice. After notice, if corrective action is not taken, the Board may take appropriate action including revocation of the breaching party's membership.

SIGNATURE PAGE

INTERLOCAL COOPERATION AGREEMENT

MODIFYING THE 2010 INTERLOCAL COOPERATION AGREEMENT THAT ESTABLISHED THE

JORDAN RIVER COMMISSION

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have signed and executed this Interlocal Cooperation Agreement amending the 2010 Interlocal Cooperation Agreement that created the Jordan River Commission, after resolution duly and lawfully passed, on the dates listed on the signatory pages, below, to become effective on the Effective Date, first written above.

ENTITY: _____

By: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

Jan 2, 2023
Luke Peterson

DRAFT

Dear Luke Peterson,

On behalf of the Utah Lake Authority Board, I am pleased to extend you an offer of employment for the position of Utah Lake Authority Executive Director. This offer is contingent on Board ratification, and a satisfactory background check. As Executive Director, you will report to the Board, and follow the state statute. This is a full-time, contract, exempt position with an annual salary of $145,000-152,000, which pay amount is to be ratified by the board, and a competitive benefit package that includes the following:

- Salary paid bi-weekly.
- Access to a ULA-sponsored health care plan through the Public Employee Health Plan (PEHP) with an HSA that mirrors the state's annual employer contribution of 1918, with full cost of dental and vision premiums, effective from the first month following your hire date.
- Participation in a retirement plan provided by the Utah Retirement System (URS), 401K matching.
- Paid holidays, sick leave, vacation, and others as outlined in our policies and procedures manual.
- Reimbursement of monthly Cell phone plan
- IRS rate for mileage reimbursement

As you might expect, with the exception of those terms agreed upon by contract, the Utah Lake Authority compensation, benefits, and leave programs are subject to change at any time at the discretion of the Utah Lake Authority.

Nothing contained in this offer letter is intended to alter the employment relationship in any way or form an employment agreement or promise of continued employment once employment begins.

The Board will likely ratify your selection as Executive Director and the terms of your employment agreement during its January 2024 meeting.

If you have any questions or need additional information, please do not hesitate to call. Please sign and return the acknowledgment below.

Sincerely,

Julie Fulmer
Vineyard City Mayor
Utah Lake Authority Board Chair

Employee Acknowledgment
I accept the offer of employment as outlined above: _____

UTAH LAKE AUTHORITY RESOLUTION 2024-01

A RESOLUTION OF THE UTAH LAKE AUTHORITY APPOINTING LUKE PETERSON AS EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR AND SETTING PAY

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Utah Lake Authority Act, Utah Code §11-65-301, the powers of the lake authority are exercised through the board (the "Board"), or as provided in §11-65-305, the executive director; and

WHEREAS, Utah Code §11-65-305 provides that the Executive Director is the chief executive officer of the lake authority; and

WHEREAS, Section 5.3.9 of the Bylaws of the Utah Lake Authority and the Utah Lake Authority Board ("Bylaws"), assigns to the Board the responsibility "To appoint, provide direction, fix salary of, and remove the Executive Director;" and

WHEREAS, after a nationwide search that resulted in more than 30 applicants, Luke Peterson has been selected as the person who has "the education, experience, and training necessary to perform the executive director's duties in a way that maximizes the potential for successfully achieving and implementing the strategies, policies, and objectives stated in Utah Code §11-65-203" as required by Utah Code §11-65-305(3); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Utah Code §11-65-305(4) and (5), the Executive Director is "an at-will employee who serves at the pleasure of the board and may be removed by the board at any time" and the board is required to "establish the duties, compensation, and benefits" which are set forth in this resolution;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE Utah Lake Authority Board as follows:

1. Luke Peterson is appointed as Executive Director of the Utah Lake Authority effective as of January 24, 2024; and

2. The Executive Director shall have the power and authority on behalf of the Authority, as set forth in the Utah Lake Authority Act and the Bylaws.

3. The Executive Director's salary shall be set in the range of $110,000—$152,000 annually, as determined by the Board based on education and experience.

4. The Executive Director shall be entitled to the same benefits as other Authority employees, as set forth in the annually adopted budget.

5. The Executive Director's duties include assisting in the fulfillment of the Utah Lake Authority's statutory duties and objectives as described in Utah Code §11-65-101 et. seq.

PASSED AND ADOPTED by the Authority Board on this 24th day of January, 2024.

_____

Julie Fullmer, Chair

ULA Grants Administration Policy

1. Introduction
    a. The ULA Grants Administration Policy serves as the guiding policy for the administration of ULA grants, per Utah Code 11-65-202 (4) (d) (ii). This policy provides direction on general operations, timelines, review of applicants, monitoring and other guidelines to ensure grants awarded by the ULA are used in keeping with the agency's vision, mission and objectives and in keeping with management of public dollars.
2. General Operations
    a. The ULA annual budget may include a pre-approved amount appropriated for grants. Any grants the ULA awards will come from this pre-approved amount. ULA staff should make effort to develop grant offerings that are intentional, based on industry best practices and in keeping with the ULA vision, mission and objectives. Grant dollars may be awarded through an application process or awarded by the ULA Executive Director from within the approved budget. All ongoing grant programs offered by the ULA should have standard operating procedures (SOPs) established to ensure sound operation and compliance. One-time grants do not require SOPs, but should be awarded in compliance with this policy and any other applicable laws, bylaws or policies of the ULA.
3. Review Committee
    a. The ULA will utilize a review committee to select awardees for all grants. This committee will be made up of a minimum of 3 individuals. The committee membership may include: ULA staff, ULA board members, other relevant individuals as invited by ULA staff. ULA staff will establish a ranking process to evaluate the applications for funding.
4. Monitoring
    a. The ULA will establish a process to monitor the expenditure of grant funds and ensure compliance with contracts, bylaws and policies. Recipients of ULA grants will be required to agree to the monitoring process, which can include: reporting of expenses, inspections of facilities, amenities, staffing, programming and documents associated with the grant expenses, etc.
5. Term
    a. All grants awarded shall have a maximum term in which the grant funds are available for use, not to exceed 24 months, unless otherwise determined by the ULA Executive Director.
6. Strategic Alignment
    a. For any grants, ULA staff will assess the extent to which the intended use of those dollars is consistent with the bylaws, policies, vision, mission and objectives of the ULA.